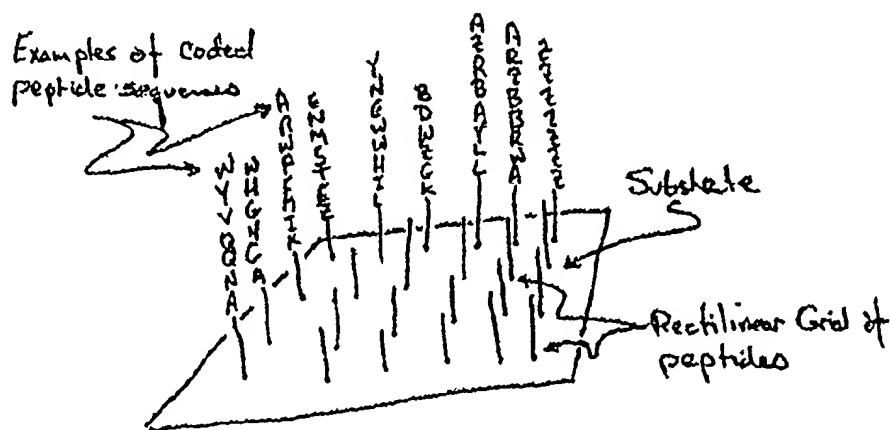


INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<p>(51) International Patent Classification <sup>7</sup> : B01J 19/00, G01N 33/543, C12Q 1/68</p>	<p>A1</p>	<p>(11) International Publication Number: WO 00/53311</p>	
<p>(21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/06675</p>		<p>(43) International Publication Date: 14 September 2000 (14.09.00)</p>	
<p>(22) International Filing Date: 10 March 2000 (10.03.00)</p>		<p>(81) Designated States: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).</p>	
<p>(30) Priority Data: 60/123,894 11 March 1999 (11.03.99) US</p>			
<p>(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): COMBIMATRIX CORPORATION [US/US]; Suite 210, 887 Mitten Road, Burlingame, CA 94010 (US).</p>			
<p>(72) Inventor; and</p>			
<p>(75) Inventor/Applicant (for US only): MONTGOMERY, Donald, D. [US/US]; 1410 Millbrae Avenue #306, Millbrae, CA 94030 (US).</p>			
<p>(74) Agent: HALLUIN, Albert, P.; Howrey Simon Arnold &amp; White, LLP, 1299 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W., Box 34, Washington, DC 20004 (US).</p>		<p><b>Published</b> <i>With international search report. Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</i></p>	

(54) Title: SELF ASSEMBLING ARRAYS



Coded Affinity Array  
of small peptides distributed  
in a spatially multiplexed  
manner on a substrate.

**(57) Abstract**

The present invention features a method for making a self assembling array. The method comprises the steps of: (a) preparing one or more spatially multiplexed arrays of molecules having coded affinity; and (b) exposing the coded affinity array to a solution that contains at least one material to be immobilized onto the array. The present invention also features spatially multiplexed self assembling arrays.

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece			TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon			PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

## SELF ASSEMBLING ARRAYS

### FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is in the field of biological and chemical synthesis and processing. The present invention relates to methods for generating self-assembling microarrays.

The present application claims priority to U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 60/123,894 filed March 11, 1999.

### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Advances are continually emerging in the field of biological and chemical processing and synthesis equipment. Many novel and improved arrays or "gene chips" are being developed providing rapid methods for synthesizing chemical and biological materials. Examples of such technologies include those described by Pirrung *et al.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,143,854, those described by Southern in WO 93/22480, those described by Heller in WO 95/12808, those described in U.S. Patent No. 5,849,486, those described in U.S. Patent No. 5,632,957, those described in U.S. Patent No. 5,605,662 and those described by Montgomery in WO 98/01221. The disclosure of the foregoing are herein incorporated by reference in their entirety. Methods for synthesizing chemical and biological materials may employ, for example, photolithographic techniques or electrochemical techniques.

Methods of preparing large numbers of different ligands have been painstakingly slow and prohibitively expensive when used at a scale sufficient to permit effective rational or random screening. For example, the method described by Merrifield *et al.*, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **85**:2149-2154 (1963) has been used to synthesize peptides on solid supports. In this method, an amino acid is bound covalently to a support made of an insoluble polymer. Another amino acid with an alpha protected group is reacted with the covalently bonded amino acid to form a dipeptide. After washing, the protective group is removed and a third amino acid with an alpha protective group is added to the dipeptide. This process is continued until a peptide of a desired length and sequence is obtained. Using the Merrifield method, synthesis of more than a handful of peptide sequences in a day is not technically feasible or economically practical.

To synthesize larger numbers of polymer sequences, it has been proposed to use a series of reaction vessels for polymer synthesis. For example, a tubular reactor system may be used to synthesize a linear polymer on a solid phase support by automated sequential addition of reagents. This method, however, also does not enable the synthesis of a sufficiently large number of polymer sequences for effective and economical screening.

Another method of preparing a plurality of polymer sequences uses a porous container enclosing a known quantity of reactive particles, larger in size than pores of the container. The particles in the containers may be selectively reacted with desired materials to synthesize desired

sequences of product molecules. However, as with the other methods known in the art, this method is not practical for the synthesis of a sufficient variety of polypeptides for effective screening.

Other techniques have also been described and attempted. Several of these methods include synthesis of peptides on 96 plastic pins that fit the format of standard microtiter plates. Unfortunately, while these techniques have been somewhat useful, substantial problems remain. Methods using standard microtiter plates continue to be limited in the diversity of sequences that can be synthesized and screened. Although it is recognized that using microtiter plates produces essentially pure polymers because each polymer is synthesized in an isolated well of the microtiter plate, the number of polymers that can be produced in any given time is limited by the number of wells in a microtiter plate, *i.e.*, 96. Moreover, the equipment needed for synthesis in the microtiter plates is large. Because of this limitation, use of microtiter plates requires a large amount of space to produce a relatively small number of peptides.

Electrochemical synthesis methods and porous arrays for performing the same are described in United States Patent Application Serial Nos. 09/003,075 and 09/214,348, the disclosures of which are herein incorporated by reference, and in international patent application numbers PCT/US97/11463 and PCT/US99/00599, the disclosure of which are herein incorporated by reference. Such microarrays and synthesis methods may be employed to synthesize arrays designed to detect molecules of interest in a biological sample. It is an object of the present invention to provide a method for producing arrays for such detection and to produce arrays designed to detect molecules of interest in a rapid and specific fashion.

### **SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION**

In a first aspect, the present invention features a method for making a self assembling array. The method comprises the steps of:

- a) preparing one or more spatially multiplexed arrays of molecules having coded affinity; and
- b) exposing the coded affinity array to a solution that contains at least one molecule to be immobilized.

In a second aspect, the present invention features methods for immobilizing materials in a spatially multiplexed manner using a coded affinity array. The methods comprise the steps of:

- (a) preparing one or more spatially multiplexed arrays of molecules having coded affinity; and
- (b) exposing the coded affinity array to a solution that contains at least one molecule to be immobilized onto the array wherein the molecule to be immobilized onto the array comprises a ligand having substantial binding affinity to one or more molecules having coded affinity.



In a third aspect, the present invention features self assembling arrays prepared in accordance with the present invention. The product of the methods according to the present invention is an array of immobilized materials that are spatially multiplexed. Such an array may be used for screening materials for desirable properties in a high throughput manner. Such an array may also be used for detecting the presence of one or more molecules in a sample and therefore provide diagnostic evaluation.

In a fourth aspect, the present invention features methods for detecting a target molecule in a sample comprising the step of contacting a biological sample with an array comprising molecules displayed in a spatially multiplexed manner. The method features contacting a biological sample with an array. Preferably, the array comprises at least about 1000 coded affinity molecules. The method is preferably performed under conditions suitable to allow binding of target molecules to corresponding ligands or binding domains. Preferably, the detection is performed using fluorescently labeled tags that may be detected by such devices as epifluorescent microscopes and a CCD camera.

#### **BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES**

**Figure 1** depicts a coded affinity array of small peptides distributed in a spatially multiplexed manner on a substrate. Such a spatially multiplexed array of peptides may be used to capture or bind target molecules that are peptides or that are labeled with a peptide ligand.

**Figure 2** depicts a coded affinity array of small peptides distributed in a spatially multiplexed manner on a substrate. Such small peptides in turn have affinity for code specific antibodies that may serve as capture probes or that may bond to second antibodies that serve as capture probes for a protein or peptide of interest.

**Figure 3** depicts exemplary moieties that may self assemble in a spatially multiplexed manner when exposed to a coded affinity array. Such examples include antibody capture probes bound to a first code specific antibody, antibody capture probes bound to an oligonucleotide, antibody capture probes bound to a peptide, and organic molecules bound to a code specific antibody by a bead linkage.

**Figure 4** describes how preferred arrays in accordance with the present invention may be used to synthesize a pattern of molecules. First, the array may be coated with a biocompatible porous membrane that allows molecules to flow freely between a bulk solvent and an electrode. The array may then be immersed in a solution containing a precursor to an electrochemically-generated (ECG) reagent of interest. A computer may then interface with the array to turn on the desired electrode pattern, and the precursor may be electrochemically converted into an active species. The electrochemically-generated (ECG) reagent, in turn, reacts with molecules immobilized to the membrane overlying the electrode.

Figure 5 illustrates a central feature of preferred arrays in accordance with the present invention having the ability to confine the ECG reagents to a region immediately adjacent to a selected microelectrode. Here, a fluorescein dye has been immobilized covalently at individually addressed microelectrode locations. The dye may be tightly confined to a checkerboard pattern and exhibits substantially no chemical crosstalk between active and inactive microelectrodes. This level of localization of ECG reagents may be achieved by exploiting the physical chemistry of the solution in which the microelectrode array is immersed. Such solutions usually contain buffers and scavengers that react with ECG reagents. However, the rate at which ECG reagents are produced can overwhelm the ability of the solution to react with them in the small local area immediately proximate to the microelectrode. As a result, chemistry that is mediated by ECG reagents occurs near selected microelectrodes, but there is no chemical crosstalk.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

In a first aspect, the present invention features a method for making a self assembling array. The method comprises the steps of:

- (a) preparing one or more spatially multiplexed arrays of molecules having coded affinity; and
- (b) exposing the coded affinity array to a solution that contains at least one material to be immobilized onto the array.

These arrays may be prepared by, for example, spotting different molecules onto the surface of a glass plate, synthesizing the molecules *in situ* using a electrode array, or synthesizing the molecules *in situ* using a series of photolithographic masks. Other methods for preparing spatially multiplexed arrays of coded molecules will be evident to one skilled in the art.

Various materials may be tagged chemically using various molecules having specific affinity for various spatial sites in the coded affinity array. The materials may be immobilized in a self-organizing manner onto various spatial locations based on the affinity of such chemical tags for the coded affinity molecule at any given spatial location. The molecules having coded affinity are preferably selected from the group consisting of peptides, antibodies, oligonucleotides, biotin, and streptavidin.

In a second aspect, the present invention features methods for immobilizing materials in a spatially multiplexed manner using a coded affinity array. The methods comprise the steps of:

- (a) preparing one or more spatially multiplexed arrays of molecules having coded affinity; and
- (b) exposing the coded affinity array to a solution that contains at least one molecule to be immobilized onto the array wherein the molecule to be immobilized onto the array comprises a ligand having substantial binding affinity to one or more molecules having coded affinity.

In a third aspect, the present invention features self assembling arrays prepared in accordance with the present invention. The product of the methods according to the present invention is an array of immobilized materials that are spatially multiplexed. Such an array may be used for screening materials for desirable properties in a high throughput manner. Such an array may also be used for detecting the presence of one or more molecules in a sample and therefore provide diagnostic evaluation.

Preferably, the array is formed on a porous membrane proximate at least one electrode. Preferably, the electrode current or potential is controlled and operated by interface with a computer either proximate or remote from the electrode. In preferred embodiments, the array is formed on a porous or non-solid support having a plurality of electrodes proximate the porous membrane. In especially preferred embodiments, at least about 100 electrodes and peptides are present on the array. In even more preferred embodiments at least about 500 or at least about 1000 electrodes and peptides are present on the array. It is contemplated that one or more than one affinity molecule may be proximate each electrode.

In a fourth aspect, the present invention features methods for detecting a target molecule in a sample comprising the step of contacting a biological sample with an array comprising molecules displayed in a spatially multiplexed manner. The method features contacting a biological sample with an array. Preferably, the array comprises at least about 1000 coded affinity molecules. The method is preferably performed under conditions suitable to allow binding of target molecules to corresponding ligands or binding domains. Preferably, the detection is performed using fluorescently labeled tags that may be detected by such devices as epifluorescent microscopes and a CCD camera.

### **Definitions**

As used herein, the following terms are understood to convey the following general meanings:

A "Spatially multiplexed array" is an array comprising different materials immobilized at different spatial locations. As an example, an array may use a rectilinear coordinate system in which each element of a grid is labeled by two variables (x,y). Each separate spatial location on this type of grid has a unique two variable label. Different materials may be immobilized at different spatial locations such a grid. Each immobilized material may be associated with a particular spatial location on the grid. By this definition, these immobilized materials are "spatially multiplexed" on such a grid system.

The term "coded affinity" refers to chemical affinity that is dependant upon the sequence of monomer units in a linear, semi-linear or closed-loop polymer chain. By way of example, antibodies may be produced that are selective for specific short peptides formed from a given sequence of amino acids. The affinity "code" is the sequence of amino acids used to form the

peptide. Different antibodies may be produced that bind selectively to differently coded peptides. Likewise, oligonucleotides may be produced that have relatively large hybridization affinity for a complementary nucleotide sequence.

### Arrays

In preferred embodiments, the present invention features using an electrode array to electrochemically immobilize a spatially multiplexed array of affinity anchors onto a porous membrane. According to preferred embodiments of the methods of the present invention, the affinity anchor molecule is attached to the array electrochemically so that the anchor molecule only becomes attached to the array over an active electrode. The present invention, is, however, applicable to other arrays wherein molecules are attached by photolithographic techniques or by ink spotting, among others.

The methods of the present invention are particularly applicable to produce spatially multiplexed affinity arrays on the surface of the arrays described in U.S. Serial Nos. 9/003,075 and 09/214,348, the disclosures of which are herein incorporated by reference. Such arrays are designed to allow synthesizing chemical compounds such as peptides at well-defined and individually addressable locations. Such arrays may be manufactured at low cost by contract fabricators using existing semiconductor manufacturing facilities. **Figure 4** describes how such an array may be used to synthesize a pattern of molecules. First, the array may be coated with a biocompatible porous membrane that allows molecules to flow freely between a bulk solvent and an electrode. The array may then be immersed in a solution containing a precursor to an electrochemically-generated (ECG) reagent of interest. A computer may then interface with the array to turn on the desired electrode pattern, and the precursor may be electrochemically converted into an active species. The electrochemically-generated (ECG) reagent, in turn, reacts with molecules immobilized to the membrane overlying the electrode.

A central feature of these preferred arrays is the ability to confine the ECG reagents to a region immediately adjacent to a selected microelectrode. This is illustrated in **Figure 5**. Here, a fluorescein dye has been immobilized covalently at individually addressed microelectrode locations. The dye may be tightly confined to a checkerboard pattern and exhibits substantially no chemical crosstalk between active and inactive microelectrodes. This level of localization of ECG reagents may be achieved by exploiting the physical chemistry of the solution in which the microelectrode array is immersed. Such solutions usually contain buffers and scavengers that react with ECG reagents. However, the rate at which ECG reagents are produced can overwhelm the ability of the solution to react with them in the small local area immediately proximate to the microelectrode. As a result, chemistry that is mediated by ECG reagents occurs near selected microelectrodes, but there is no chemical crosstalk.

In some embodiments, the surface of these preferred arrays may be provided with a layer of linker molecules. Linker molecules allow for indirect attachment of monomers or pre-formed molecules to the substrate or a layer overlaying the substrate. The linker molecules are preferably attached to an overlaying layer via silicon-carbon bonds, using, for example, controlled porosity glass (CPG) as the layer material. Linker molecules also facilitate target recognition of the synthesized polymers. Furthermore, the linker molecules are preferably chosen based upon their hydrophilic/hydrophobic properties to improve presentation of synthesized polymers to certain receptors. For example, in the case of a hydrophilic receptor, hydrophilic linker molecules will be preferred so as to permit the receptor to approach more closely the synthesized polymer.

The linker molecules are preferably of sufficient length to permit polymers on a completed substrate to interact freely with binding entities exposed to the substrate. The linker molecules, when used, are preferably 10 to 1000 atoms long, and in especially preferred embodiments are about 650 atoms long to provide sufficient exposure of the functional groups to the binding entity. The linker molecules, which may be advantageously used in accordance with the invention include, for example, aryl acetylene, ethylene glycol oligomers containing from 2 to 10 monomer units, diamines, diacids, amino acids, and combinations thereof. Other linker molecules may be used in accordance with the different embodiments of the present invention and will be recognized by those skilled in the art in light of this disclosure.

According to another preferred embodiment, linker molecules may be provided with a cleavable group at an intermediate position, which group can be cleaved with an electrochemically generated reagent. This group is preferably cleaved with a reagent different from the reagent(s) used to remove the protective groups. This enables removal of the various synthesized polymers or nucleic acid sequences following completion of the synthesis by include: acetic anhydride, n-acetylimidazole, isopropenyl formate, fluorescamine, 3-nitrophthalic anhydride and 3-sulfopropionic anhydride. Of these, acetic anhydride and n-acetylimidazole are preferred.

The linker molecules are preferably of sufficient length to permit polymers such as peptides on a completed substrate to interact freely with binding entities exposed to the substrate. The linker molecules, when used, are most preferably about 650 atoms long to provide sufficient exposure of the functional groups to the binding entity. The linker molecules, which may be advantageously used in accordance with the invention include, for example, aryl acetylene, ethylene glycol oligomers containing from 2 to 10 monomer units, diamines, diacids, amino acids, and combinations thereof. Other linker molecules may be used in accordance with the different embodiments of the present invention and will be recognized by those skilled in the art in light of this disclosure.

According to another preferred embodiment, linker molecules may be provided with a cleavable group at an intermediate position, which group can be cleaved with an

electrochemically generated reagent. This group is preferably cleaved with a reagent different from the reagent(s) used to remove the protective groups. This enables removal of the various synthesized polymers or peptides following completion of the synthesis by way of electrochemically generated reagents. In particular, derivatives of the acid labile 4,4'-dimethoxytrityl molecules with an exocyclic active ester can be used in accordance with the present invention. These linker molecules can be obtained from Perseptive Biosystems, Framingham, Massachusetts. More preferably, N-succinimidyl-4-[bis-(4-methoxyphenyl)-chloromethyl]-benzoate is used as a cleavable linker molecule during DNA synthesis. The synthesis and use of this molecule is described in A *Versatile Acid-Labile Linker for Modification of Synthetic Biomolecules*, by Brian D. Gildea, James M. Coull and Hubert Koester, Tetrahedron Letters, Volume 31, No. 49, pgs 7095-7098 (1990). Alternatively, other manners of cleaving can be used over the entire array at the same time, such as chemical reagents, light or heat.

The use of cleavable linker groups affords dissociation or separation of synthesized molecules, *e.g.*, polymers or amino acid sequences, from the electrode array at any desired time. This dissociation allows transfer of the, for example, synthesized polymer or amino acid sequence, to another electrode array or to a second substrate. Obviously, those skilled in the art can contemplate several uses for transferring the molecules synthesized on the original electrode to a second substrate.

The preferred arrays used according to the present invention need not be in any specific shape, that is, the electrodes need not be in a square matrix shape. Contemplated electrode array geometries include: squares; rectangles; rectilinear and hexagonal grid arrays with any sort of polygon boundary; concentric circle grid geometries wherein the electrodes form concentric circles about a common center, and which may be bounded by an arbitrary polygon; and fractal grid array geometries having electrodes with the same or different diameters. Interlaced electrodes may also be used in accordance with the present invention. Preferably, however, the array of electrodes contains at least 100 electrodes in an at least 10x10 matrix. More preferably, the array of electrodes contains at least 400 electrodes in, for example, an at least 20x20 matrix. Even more preferably, the array contains at least 1024 or 2048 electrodes in, for example, an at least 64x32 matrix, and still more preferably, the array contains at least 204,800 electrodes in, for example, an at least 640x320 array. Other sized arrays that may be used in accordance with the present invention will be readily apparent to those of skill in the art upon review of this disclosure.

Electrode arrays containing electrodes ranging in diameter from approximately less than 1 micron to approximately 100 microns (0.1 millimeters) are advantageously used in accordance with the present invention. Further, electrode arrays having a distance of approximately 10-1000 microns from center to center of the electrodes, regardless of the electrode diameter, are

advantageously used in accordance with the present invention. More preferably, a distance of 50-100 microns exists between the centers of two neighboring electrodes.

The electrodes may be flush with the surface of the substrate. However, in accordance with a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the electrodes are hemisphere shaped, rather than flat disks. More specifically, the profile of the hemisphere shaped electrodes is represented by an arctangent function that looks like a hemisphere. Those skilled in the art will be familiar with electrodes of this shape. Hemisphere shaped electrodes help assure that the electric potential is constant across the radial profile of the electrode. That is, hemisphere shaped electrodes help assure that the electric potential is not larger near the edge of the electrode than in the middle of the electrode, thus assuring that the generation of electrochemical reagents occurs at the same rate at all parts of the electrode.

Electrodes that may be used in accordance with the invention may be composed of, but are not limited to, noble metals such as iridium and/or platinum, and other metals, such as, palladium, gold, silver, copper, mercury, nickel, zinc, titanium, tungsten, aluminum, as well as alloys of various metals, and other conducting materials, such as, carbon, including glassy carbon, reticulated vitreous carbon, basal plane graphite, edge plane graphite and graphite. Doped oxides such as indium tin oxide, and semiconductors such as silicon oxide and gallium arsenide are also contemplated. Additionally, the electrodes may be composed of conducting polymers, metal doped polymers, conducting ceramics and conducting clays. Among the noble metals, platinum and palladium are especially preferred because of the advantageous properties associated with their ability to absorb hydrogen, *i.e.*, their ability to be "preloaded" with hydrogen before being used in the methods of the invention.

In accordance with other preferred embodiments of these arrays, one or more of the electrodes are proximate to a "getter" structure. Preferably the "getter" structure comprises a second electrode. The second electrode may be of any shape or size. However, it may function to scavenge electrochemically generated reagents alone or in conjunction with a scavenging solution and/or a buffering solution or it may function to reduce or eliminate diffusion of ions into nearby electric sources such as semiconductor circuitry. Such second electrodes may be made of the same material as the selected electrodes discussed above.

The electrode(s) used in accordance with the arrays may be connected to an electric source in any known manner. Preferred ways of connecting the electrodes to the electric source include CMOS switching circuitry, radio and microwave frequency addressable switches, light addressable switches, and direct connection from an electrode to a bond pad on the perimeter of a semiconductor chip. The placement of a "getter" structure in accordance with the description set forth above effectively prolongs the life of a semiconductor chip thereby making such a connection particularly advantageous.

CMOS switching circuitry involves the connection of each of the electrodes to a CMOS transistor switch. The switch is accessed by sending an electronic address signal down a common bus to SRAM (static random access memory) circuitry associated with each electrode. When the switch is "on", the electrode is connected to an electric source. This is a preferred mode of operation.

Radio and microwave frequency addressable switches involve the electrodes being switched by a RF or microwave signal. This allows the switches to be thrown both with and/or without using switching logic. The switches can be tuned to receive a particular frequency or modulation frequency and switch without switching logic. Alternatively, the switches can use both methods.

Light addressable switches are switched by light. In this method, the electrodes can also be switched with and without switching logic. The light signal can be spatially localized to afford switching without switching logic. This is accomplished, for example, by scanning a laser beam over the electrode array; the electrode being switched each time the laser illuminates it. Alternatively, the whole array can be flood illuminated and the light signal can be temporally modulated to generate a coded signal. However, switching logic is required for flood illumination.

One can also perform a type of light addressable switching in an indirect way. In this method, the electrodes are formed from semiconductor materials. The semiconductor electrodes are then biased below their threshold voltage. At sufficiently low biases, there is no electrochemistry occurring because the electrons do not have enough energy to overcome the band gap. The electrodes that are "on" will already have been switched on by another method. When the electrodes are illuminated, the electrons will acquire enough energy from the light to overcome the band gap and cause electrochemistry to occur.

Thus, an array of electrodes can be poised to perform electrochemistry whenever they are illuminated. With this method, the whole array can be flood illuminated or each electrode can be illuminated separately. This technique is useful for very rapid pulsing of the electrochemistry without the need for fast switching electronics. Direct connection from an electrode to a bond pad on the perimeter of the semiconductor chip is another possibility, although this method of connection could limit the density of the array.

Electrochemical generation of the desired type of chemical species requires that the electric potential of each electrode have a certain minimum value. That is to say, a certain minimum potential is necessary, which may be achieved by specifying either the voltage or the current. Thus, there are two ways to achieve the necessary minimum potential at each electrode: either the voltage may be specified at the necessary value or the current can be determined such that it is sufficient to accommodate the necessary voltage. The necessary minimum potential value will be determined by the type of chemical reagent chosen to be generated. One skilled in



the art can easily determine the necessary voltage and/or current to be used based on the chemical species desired. The maximum value of potential that can be used is also determined by the chemical species desired. If the maximum value of potential associated with the desired chemical species is exceeded, undesired chemical species may be resultantly produced.

### **Synthesis Methods**

The present invention, in preferred embodiments, features electrochemically immobilizing coded affinity molecules to an array. Exemplary coded affinity molecules within the scope of the present invention include biotin, streptavidin, oligonucleotides, peptides, antibodies, modified peptides having oligonucleotide ligands attached thereto, and the like. Those of skill in the art readily understand that any molecule having suitable binding affinity to the molecule to be localized on the array may be used.

When the affinity anchor is a peptide, antigen, antibody or oligonucleotide, the affinity anchor molecule may be immobilized on the array using the methods set forth in United States Serial Nos. 09/003,075 and 09/214,348, the disclosures of which are herein incorporated by reference. **Figure 4** demonstrates how an array according to the present invention may be used to synthesize a pattern of molecules. First, the array is coated with a biocompatible porous membrane that allows molecules to flow freely between the bulk solvent and the electrode. The array is then immersed in a solution containing an inactive precursor to the electrochemically generated (ECG) reagent of interest. For peptide synthesis, this would be an ECG-reagent to remove amino protecting groups. A computer then turns on the desired electrode pattern, and the precursor is electrochemically converted into the active species. The ECG-reagent, in turn, reacts with molecules immobilized to the membrane overlying the electrode. By buffering the solution properly, diffusion of the ECG-reagent beyond the area of the active electrode is eliminated.

The method of the present invention preferably utilizes a method for electrochemical placement of a material at a specific location on a substrate as described in United States Patent Application Serial Nos. 09/003,075 and 09/214,348, the disclosures of which are herein incorporated by reference, and in international patent application numbers PCT/US97/11463 and PCT/US99/00599, comprising the steps of: providing a substrate having at its surface at least one electrode that is proximate to at least one molecule that is reactive with an electrochemically generated reagent, applying a potential to the electrode sufficient to generate electrochemical reagents capable of reacting to the at least one molecule proximate to the electrode, and producing a chemical reaction thereby. Such method allows production of an array of coded affinity molecules such as oligonucleotides and peptides.

In other preferred embodiments, the present invention utilizes a method for electrochemical synthesis of an array of separately formed oligonucleotides or peptides on a substrate, which comprises the steps of: placing a buffering or scavenging solution in contact with

an array of electrodes that is proximate to a substrate surface, said surface being proximate to one or more molecules bearing at least one protected chemical functional group attached thereto, selectively deprotecting at least one protected chemical functional group on at least one of the molecules; bonding a first monomer, normally a nucleotide or amino acid, having at least one protected chemical functional group to one or more deprotected chemical functional groups of the molecule; selectively deprotecting a chemical functional group on the bonded molecule or another of the molecules bearing at least one protected chemical functional group; bonding a second monomer, normally a nucleotide or amino acid, having at least one protected chemical functional group to a deprotected chemical functional group of the bonded molecule or the other deprotected molecule; and repeating the selective deprotection of a chemical functional group on a bonded protected monomer or a bonded protected molecule and subsequently bonding an additional monomer, normally a nucleotide or amino acid, to the deprotected chemical functional group until at least two separate polymers, normally oligonucleotides or peptides, of desired length are formed on the substrate surface.

In additional preferred embodiments, the present invention utilizes a method for electrochemical synthesis of an array of coded affinity molecules comprising separately formed polymers on a substrate, which comprises the steps of: placing a buffering or scavenging solution in contact with an array of electrodes that is proximate to a substrate surface, said surface being proximate to one or more molecules bearing at least one protected chemical functional group attached thereto, selectively deprotecting at least one protected chemical functional group on at least one of the molecules; bonding a first monomer having at least one protected chemical functional group to one or more deprotected chemical functional groups of the molecule; selectively deprotecting a chemical functional group on the bonded molecule or another of the molecules bearing at least one protected chemical functional group; bonding a second monomer having at least one protected chemical functional group to a deprotected chemical functional group of the bonded molecule or the other deprotected molecule; and repeating the selective deprotection of a chemical functional group on a bonded protected monomer or a bonded protected molecule and the subsequent bonding of an additional monomer to the deprotected chemical functional group until at least two separate polymers of desired length are formed on the substrate surface. According to the present invention, the monomer or molecule is normally a nucleotide or amino acid and the polymer is an oligonucleotide or peptide.

By using these electrochemical techniques, it is possible to place monomers, both those that can be used for polymer synthesis and those that can be decorated, and pre-formed molecules at small and precisely known locations on a substrate. It is therefore possible to synthesize peptides of a known amino acid sequence or oligonucleotides of a known nucleic acid sequence at selected locations on a substrate. Moreover, it is possible to synthesize peptides of a known amino acid sequence or oligonucleotides of a known nucleic acid sequence at preselected

locations on a substrate wherein the exact location and known coordinates of the polymers are known. For example, in accordance with the presently disclosed invention, one can place amino acids at selected locations on a substrate to synthesize desired sequences of amino acids in the form of peptides.

Preferred embodiments of the methods of synthesis described herein use a buffering or scavenging solution in contact with each electrode, which is buffered towards the electrochemically generated reagents, in particular, towards protons and/or hydroxyl ions, and that actively prevents chemical cross-talk caused by diffusion of the electrochemically generated ions from one electrode to another electrode in an array. For example, when an electrode exposed to an aqueous or partially aqueous media is biased to a sufficiently positive (or negative) potential, protons (or hydroxyl ions) are produced as products of water hydrolysis. Protons, for example, are useful for removing electrochemical protecting groups from several molecules useful in combinatorial synthesis, for example, peptides.

In order to produce separate and pure peptides, it is desirable to keep these protons (or hydroxyl ions) confined to the area immediately proximate the selected electrode(s) in order to minimize, and, if possible to eliminate, chemical cross-talk between nearby electrodes in an array. The spatial extent of excursion of electrochemically generated reagents can be actively controlled by the use of a buffering or scavenging solution that reacts with the reagents that move away from the selected electrodes, thus preventing these reagents from reacting at a nearby electrode.

Another technique for confining these electrochemically generated reagents to the area immediately proximate the selected electrode(s) is to place a "getter" structure in proximity to the selected electrode(s) and substantially exposed to the external environment. Such a "getter" structure may be used in conjunction with or in place of a scavenging solution. A "getter" structure may be designed of any suitable material and formed into any suitable shape or size as skilled artisans will readily appreciate. The most important criteria for such a "getter" structure is that it function to scavenge electrochemically generated reagents that may diffuse away from the selected electrode(s). The "getter" structure may function passively by reacting chemically with the electrochemically generated reagents. Alternatively, the "getter" structure may function actively to scavenge the electrochemically generated reagents. This may be performed by applying sufficient potential to the "getter" structure to cause electrochemical scavenging. Another function of the "getter" structure may be to prevent the diffusion of ions toward or into circuitry such as transistors that may be operably linked to the selected electrode(s). In accordance with this function, the "getter" structure may be placed substantially at the interface between an insulating dielectric and a metallization layer operably linked to the selected electrode(s).

In embodiments wherein the coded affinity molecule is a peptide or oligonucleotide, the substrate in the invention is proximate to at least one electrode, *i.e.*, an electrically conducting

region of the substrate that is substantially surrounded by an electrically insulating region. The electrode(s), by being "proximate" to the substrate, can be located at the substrate, *i.e.*, embedded in or on the substrate, can be next to, below, or above the substrate, but need to be in close enough proximity to the substrate so that the reagents electrochemically generated at the electrode(s) can accomplish the desired deprotection of the chemical functional groups on the monomer(s) and/or molecule(s).

In addition to being proximate to at least one electrode, the substrate has on a surface thereof, at least one molecule, and preferably several molecules, bearing at least one chemical functional group protected by an electrochemically removable protecting group. These molecules bearing protected chemical functional groups also need to be proximate to the electrode(s). In this regard, the molecules on the surface of the substrate need to be in close enough proximity to the electrode(s) so that the electrochemical reagents generated at the electrode can remove the protecting group from at least one protected functional group on the proximate molecule(s).

The molecules bearing a protected chemical functional group that are attached to the surface of the substrate may be selected generally from monomers, linker molecules and pre-formed molecules. Preferably, the molecules attached to the surface of the substrate include monomers, nucleotides, amino acids, peptides, and linker molecules. All of these molecules generally bond to the substrate by covalent bonds or ionic interactions. Alternatively, all of these molecules can be bonded, also by covalent bonds or ionic interactions, to a layer overlaying the substrate, for example, a permeable membrane layer, which layer can be adhered to the substrate surface in several different ways, including covalent bonding, ionic interactions, dispersive interactions and hydrophilic or hydrophobic interactions. In still another manner of attachment, a monomer or pre-formed molecule may be bonded to a linker molecule that is bonded to either the substrate or a layer overlaying the substrate.

The monomers, linker molecules and pre-formed molecules used herein, preferably amino acids or nucleotides, are preferably provided with a chemical functional group that is protected by a protecting group removable by electrochemically generated reagents. If a chemical functional group capable of being deprotected by an electrochemically generated reagent is not present on the molecule on the substrate surface, bonding of subsequent monomers or pre-formed molecules cannot occur at this molecule. Preferably, the protecting group is on the distal or terminal end of the linker molecule, monomer, or pre-formed molecule, opposite the substrate. That is, the linker molecule preferably terminates in a chemical functional group, such as an amino or carboxy acid group, bearing an electrochemically removable protective group. Chemical functional groups that are found on the monomers, linker molecules and pre-formed molecules include any chemically reactive functionality. Usually, chemical functional groups are associated with corresponding protective groups and will be chosen or utilized based on the product being synthesized. The

molecules of the invention bond to deprotected chemical functional groups by covalent bonds or ionic interactions.

Monomers, particularly oligonucleotides and amino acids, used in accordance with the methods of the present invention to synthesize the various coded affinity polymers, particularly oligonucleotides and peptides, contemplated for use as affinity anchors include all members of the set of small molecules that can be joined together to form a polymer. This set includes, but is not limited to, the set of common L-amino acids, the set of D-amino acids and the set of synthetic amino acids. Monomers include any member of a basis set for synthesis of a polymer. For example, trimers of L-amino acids form a basis set of approximately 8000 monomers for synthesis of polypeptides. Different basis sets of monomers may be used at successive steps in the synthesis of a polymer. The number of monomers that can be used in accordance with the synthesis methods can vary widely, for example from 2 to several thousand monomers can be used, but in more preferred embodiments, the number of monomers will range from approximately 4 to approximately 200, and, more preferably, the number of monomers will range from 4-20.

Furthermore, essentially any pre-formed molecule can serve as a coded affinity molecule and can be bonded to the substrate, a layer overlaying the substrate, a monomer or a linker molecule and serve as an affinity anchor. Pre-formed molecules include, for example, proteins, including in particular, receptors, enzymes, ion channels, and antibodies, nucleic acids, antigens and the like. Pre-formed molecules are, in general, formed at a site other than on the substrate. In a preferred embodiment, a pre-formed molecule is bonded to a deprotected functional group on a molecule, monomer, or another pre-formed molecule. In this regard, a pre-formed molecule that is already attached to the substrate may additionally bear at least one protected chemical functional group to which a monomer or other pre-formed molecule may bond, following deprotection of the chemical functional group.

Protective groups are materials that bind to a monomer, a linker molecule or a pre-formed molecule to protect a reactive functionality on the monomer, linker molecule or pre-formed molecule, which may be removed upon selective exposure to an activator, such as an electrochemically generated reagent. Protective groups that may be used in accordance with the present invention preferably include all acid and base labile protecting groups. For example, peptide amine groups are preferably protected by t-butyloxycarbonyl (BOC) or benzyloxycarbonyl (CBZ), both of which are acid labile, or by 9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl (Fmoc), which is base labile. Additionally, hydroxy groups on phosphoramidites may be protected by dimethoxytrityl (DMT), which is acid labile. Exocyclic amine groups on nucleosides, in particular on phosphoramidites, are preferably protected by dimethylformamide on the adenosine and guanosine bases, and isobutyryl on the cytidine bases, both of which are base labile protecting groups. This protection strategy is known as fast oligonucleotide

deprotection (FOD). Phosphoramidites protected in this manner are known as FOD phosphoramidites.

Additional protecting groups that may be used in accordance with the present invention include acid labile groups for protecting amino moieties: tert-butyloxycarbonyl, tert-amtyloxycarbonyl, adamantyloxycarbonyl, 1-methylcyclobutyloxycarbonyl, 2-(p-biphenyl)propyl(2)oxycarbonyl, 2-(p-phenylazophenyl)propyl(2)oxycarbonyl,  $\alpha,\alpha$ -dimethyl-3,5-dimethoxybenzyloxy-carbonyl, 2-phenylpropyl(2)oxycarbonyl, 4-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, benzyloxycarbonyl, furfuryloxycarbonyl, triphenylmethyl (trityl), p-toluenesulfonylamino carbonyl, dimethylphosphinothioyl, diphenylphosphinothioyl, 2-benzoyl-1-methylvinyl, o-nitrophenylsulfenyl, and 1-naphthylidene; as base labile groups for protecting amino moieties: 9-fluorenylmethyloxycarbonyl, methylsulfonylethyloxycarbonyl, and 5-benzisoxazolymethyleneoxycarbonyl; as groups for protecting amino moieties that are labile when reduced: dithiasuccinoyl, p-toluene sulfonyl, and piperidino-oxycarbonyl; as groups for protecting amino moieties that are labile when oxidized: (ethylthio)carbonyl; as groups for protecting amino moieties that are labile to miscellaneous reagents, the appropriate agent is listed in parenthesis after the group: phthaloyl (hydrazine), trifluoroacetyl (piperidine), and chloroacetyl (2-aminothiophenol); acid labile groups for protecting carboxylic acids: tert-butyl ester; acid labile groups for protecting hydroxyl groups: dimethyltrityl; and basic labile groups for protecting phosphotriester groups: cyanoethyl.

As mentioned above, any unreacted deprotected chemical functional groups may be capped at any point during a synthesis reaction to avoid or to prevent further bonding at such molecule. Capping groups "cap" deprotected functional groups by, for example, binding with the unreacted amino functions to form amides. Capping agents suitable for use in the present invention include: acetic anhydride, n-acetylimidazole, isopropenyl formate, fluorescamine, 3-nitrophthalic anhydride and 3-sulfopropionic anhydride. Of these, acetic anhydride and n-acetylimidazole are preferred.

The coded affinity molecules of the invention, *i.e.*, the monomers, linker molecules and pre-formed molecules, can be attached directly to the substrate or can be attached to a layer or membrane of separating material that overlays the substrate. That is, the affinity anchors of the present invention may be attached to a layer or membrane of separating material that overlays the substrate. Materials that can form a layer or membrane overlaying the substrate, such that molecules can be bound there for modification by electrochemically generated reagents, include: controlled porosity glass (CPG); generic polymers, such as, teflons, nylons, polycarbonates, polystyrenes, polyacrylates, polycyanoacrylates, polyvinyl alcohols, polyamides, polyimides, polysiloxanes, polysilicones, polynitriles, polyelectrolytes, hydrogels, epoxy polymers, melamines, urethanes and copolymers and mixtures of these and other polymers; biologically

derived polymers, such as, polysaccharides, polyhyaluric acids, celluloses, and chitons; ceramics, such as, alumina, metal oxides, clays, and zeolites; surfactants; thiols; self-assembled monolayers; porous carbon; and fullerene materials. The membrane can be coated onto the substrate by spin coating, dip coating or manual application, or any other art acceptable form of coating.

Reagents that can be generated electrochemically at the electrodes fall into two broad classes: oxidants and reductants. There are also miscellaneous reagents that are useful in accordance with the invention. Oxidants that can be generated electrochemically include iodine, iodate, periodic acid, hydrogen peroxide, hypochlorite, metavanadate, bromate, dichromate, cerium (IV), and permanganate. Reductants that can be generated electrochemically include chromium (II), ferrocyanide, thiols, thiosulfate, titanium (III), arsenic (III) and iron (II). The miscellaneous reagents include bromine, chloride, protons and hydroxyl ions. Among the foregoing reagents, protons, hydroxyl ions, iodine, bromine, chlorine and the thiols are preferred.

In accordance with preferred embodiments of the methods of synthesizing coded affinity molecules of the present invention, a buffering and/or scavenging solution is in contact with each electrode. The buffering and/or scavenging solutions that may be used in accordance with the invention are preferably buffered toward, or scavenge, ions such as protons and/or hydroxyl ions, although other electrochemically generated reagents capable of being buffered and/or scavenged are clearly contemplated. The buffering solution functions to prevent chemical cross-talk due to diffusion of electrochemically generated reagents from one electrode in an array to another electrode in the array, while a scavenging solution functions to seek out and neutralize/deactivate the electrochemically generated reagents by binding or reacting with them. Thus, the spatial extent of excursion of electrochemically generated reagents can be actively controlled by the use of a buffering solution and/or a scavenging solution. In accordance with the invention, the buffering and scavenging solutions may be used independently or together. Preferably, a buffering solution is used because the capacity of a buffering solution is more easily maintained, as compared with a scavenging solution.

Buffering solutions that can be used in accordance with the present invention include all electrolyte salts used in aqueous or partially aqueous preparations. Buffering solutions preferably used in accordance with the present invention include: acetate buffers, which typically buffer around pH 5; borate buffers, which typically buffer around pH 8; carbonate buffers, which typically buffer around pH 9; citrate buffers, which typically buffer around pH 6; glycine buffers, which typically buffer around pH 3; HEPES buffers, which typically buffer around pH 7; MOPS buffers, which typically buffer around pH 7; phosphate buffers, which typically buffer around pH 7; TRIS buffers, which typically buffer around pH 8; and 0.1 M KI in solution, which buffers the iodine concentration by the equilibrium reaction  $I_2 + I^- = I_3^-$ , the equilibrium coefficient for this reaction being around  $10^{-2}$ .

Alternatively, or in combination with a buffering solution, a scavenging solution may be used that contains species such as ternary amines that function as proton scavengers or sulfonic acids that function as hydroxyl ion scavengers in nonaqueous media. The rate at which a reagent/species is scavenged depends both on the intrinsic rate of the reaction occurring and on the concentration of the scavenger. For example, solvents make good scavengers because they are frequently present in high concentrations. Most molecules scavenge in a nonselective way, however, some molecules, such as superoxide dismutase and horseradish peroxidase, scavenge in a selective manner.

Of particular interest to the present invention are scavenger molecules that can scavenge the different reactive species commonly generated, for example, by water hydrolysis at electrodes, including hydroxyl radicals, superoxides, oxygen radicals, and hydrogen peroxide. Hydroxyl radicals are among the most reactive molecules known, their rate of reaction is diffusion controlled, that is, they react with the first reactant/species they encounter. When hydroxyl radicals are generated by water hydrolysis, the first molecule they usually encounter is a water molecule. For this reason, water is a rapid and effective scavenger of hydroxyl radicals. Superoxides are also a relatively reactive species, but can be stable in some nonaqueous or partially aqueous solvents. In aqueous media, superoxides rapidly react with most molecules, including water. In many solvents, they can be scavenged selectively with superoxidase dismutase.

Oxygen radicals are a family of oxygen species that exist as free radicals. They can be scavenged by a wide variety of molecules such as water or ascorbic acid. Hydrogen peroxide is a relatively mild reactive species that is useful, in particular, in combinatorial synthesis. Hydrogen peroxide is scavenged by water and many types of oxidizing and reducing agents. The rate at which hydrogen peroxide is scavenged depends on the redox potential of the scavenger molecules being used. Hydrogen peroxide can also be scavenged selectively by horseradish peroxidase. Another electrochemically generated species that can be scavenged is iodine. Iodine is a mild oxidizing reagent that is also useful for combinatorial synthesis. Iodine can be scavenged by reaction with hydroxyl ions to form iodide ions and hypoiodite. The rate at which iodine is scavenged is pH dependent; higher pH solutions scavenge iodine faster. All of the scavenger molecules discussed above may be used in accordance with the present invention. Other scavenger molecules will be readily apparent to those skilled in the art upon review of this disclosure.

In accordance with the methods of synthesizing coded affinity molecules of the present invention, the buffering solutions are preferably used in a concentration of at least 0.01 mM. More preferably, the buffering solution is present in a concentration ranging from 1 to 100mM, and still more preferably, the buffering solution is present in a concentration ranging from 10 to 100mM. Most preferably, the buffering solution concentration is approximately 30 mM. A



buffering solution concentration of approximately 0.1 molar, will allow protons or hydroxyl ions to move approximately 100 angstroms before buffering the pH to the bulk values. Lower buffering solution concentrations, such as 0.00001 molar, will allow ion excursion of approximately several microns, which still may be acceptable distance depending on the distance between electrodes in an array.

In accordance with the methods of synthesizing coded affinity molecules of the present invention, the concentration of scavenger molecules in a solution will depend on the specific scavenger molecules used since different scavenging molecules react at different rates. The more reactive the scavenger, the lower the concentration of scavenging solution needed, and vice versa. Those skilled in the art will be able to determine the appropriate concentration of scavenging solution depending upon the specific scavenger selected.

The at least one electrode proximate the substrate of the invention is preferably an array of electrodes. Arrays of electrodes of any dimension may be used, including arrays containing up to several million electrodes. Preferably, multiple electrodes in an array are simultaneously addressable and controllable by an electrical source. More preferably, each electrode is individually addressable and controllable by its own electrical source, thereby affording selective application of different potentials to select electrodes in the array. In this regard, the electrodes can be described as "switchable".

### **Coded Affinity Molecules and Target Molecules**

Exemplary coded affinity molecules within the scope of the present invention include biotin, streptavidin, oligonucleotides, peptides, antibodies, modified peptides having oligonucleotide ligands attached thereto, and the like. Those of skill in the art readily understand that any molecule having suitable binding affinity to the molecule to be localized on the array may be used. Once the affinity anchors of the present invention are localized to the array, preferably by electrochemical immobilization, the array may be contacted with the molecules of interest to be localized thereto.

Where the coded affinity molecule is a peptide, the molecule to be immobilized binds by ligand interaction. Where the coded affinity molecule is an antibody, the molecule to be immobilized is a corresponding antigen or is labeled with a corresponding antigen. Where the coded affinity molecule is an oligonucleotide, the molecule to be immobilized binds by hybridization interaction. Where the coded affinity molecule is biotin or a molecule labeled with biotin, the molecule to be immobilized is labeled with streptavidin and vice versa.

The molecules to be immobilized may be contacted with the affinity anchors under suitable binding or hybridizing conditions as are well known to those skilled in the art. Once the molecules to be immobilized have bound to the coded affinity molecules, the excess, unbound molecules may be removed by any suitable washing step known to those of skill in the art.

### Labels

A label may be added directly to the molecule to be immobilized. Means of attaching labels to amino acids, peptides and proteins are well known to those of skill in the art. Detectable labels suitable for use in the present invention include any composition detectable by spectroscopic, photochemical, biochemical, immunochemical, electrical, optical, laser or chemical means. Useful labels in the present invention include biotin for staining with labeled streptavidin conjugate, magnetic beads (*e.g.*, Dynabeads™), fluorescent dyes (*e.g.*, fluorescein, texas red, rhodamine, green fluorescent protein, etc.), radiolabels (*e.g.*, <sup>3</sup>H, <sup>251</sup>I, <sup>35</sup>S, <sup>14</sup>C, <sup>32</sup>P, etc.), enzymes (*e.g.*, horse radish peroxidase, alkaline phosphatase, etc.), and colorimetric labels such as colloidal gold or colored glass or plastic (*e.g.*, polystyrene, polypropylene, latex, etc.) beads. Uses of such labels are provided in, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 3,817,837; 3,850,752; 3,939,350; 3,996,345; 4,277,437; 4,275,149; and 4,366,241.

Means of detecting such labels are well known to those of skill in the art. Radiolabels may be detected using photographic film or scintillation counters, fluorescent markers may be detected using a photodetector to detect emitted light. Enzymatic labels may be detected by providing the enzyme with a substrate and detecting the reaction product produced by the action of the enzyme on the substrate. Colorimetric labels may be detected by simply visualizing the colored label.

The label may be added to the molecule to be immobilized prior to, or after binding to the coded affinity molecules. Direct labels are detectable labels that are directly attached to or incorporated into the molecule to be immobilized prior to binding to the coded affinity molecule. Indirect labels may be joined to the duplex after the molecule to be immobilized has bound to the coded affinity molecule. In some embodiments, an indirect label is attached to a binding moiety that has been attached to a molecule to be immobilized. Thus, for example, the molecule to be immobilized may be biotinylated before the hybridization. After hybridization, an avidin-conjugated fluorophore will bind the biotin bearing hybrid duplexes providing a label that is easily detected.

In some embodiments, the molecules to be immobilized are not themselves labeled. Rather, the coded affinity molecules are labeled or are attached directly or indirectly to a signal responsive moiety. Methods for detecting labeled molecules to be immobilized once bound to the coded affinity molecules of a high density microarray are known to those of skill in the art. A colorimetric label or a radioactive labeled probe may be used.

In some embodiments, the molecules to be immobilized are labeled with a fluorescent label and the localization of the label on the array may be accomplished by fluorescent microscopy. The array may be excited with a light source at the excitation wavelength of the particular fluorescent label and the resulting fluorescence at the emission wavelength is detected. In a particularly preferred embodiment, the excitation light source is a laser appropriate for the

excitation of the fluorescent label. A confocal microscope may be automated with a computer-controlled stage to automatically scan the array. Similarly, the microscope may be equipped with a phototransducer attached to an automated data acquisition system to automatically record the fluorescence signal produced binding to each coded affinity molecule on the array. Such automated systems are described at length in U.S. Patent No: 5,143,854.

One of skill in the art will appreciate that methods for evaluating the binding results varies with the nature of the specific coded affinity molecule as well as the controls provided. In one embodiment, simple quantification of the intensity for each coded affinity molecule is determined. This is accomplished by measuring coded affinity molecule signal strength at each location representing a different coded binding site on the array. Comparing the absolute intensities of an array bound to a molecule to be immobilized from a test sample with intensities produced by a control sample provides a measure of the relative amount of the molecule present.

Signals may vary in strength with affinity, the amount of label on the molecule to be immobilized and the amount of the molecule to be immobilized in the sample. Typically molecules present at very low levels may produce a very weak signal. At some low levels of concentration, the signal may become indistinguishable from background. In evaluating the data, a threshold intensity value may be selected below which a signal is not counted as being essentially indistinguishable from background. Where it is desirable to detect molecules at lower levels, a lower threshold may be chosen. Conversely, where only high molecular concentrations are to be evaluated a higher threshold level may be selected. In one embodiment, a threshold is about 10% above that of the average background signal. In addition, the provision of appropriate controls permits a more detailed analysis that controls for variations in conditions. Thus, for example, in a preferred embodiment, the spatially multiplexed coded affinity array is provided with normalization controls. Where the binding conditions are poor, the normalization controls will show a smaller signal, and where binding conditions are good, the normalization controls will provide a higher signal. Normalization of the signal derived from other probes in the array to the normalization controls thus provides a control for variations in binding conditions. Typically, normalization is accomplished by dividing the measured signal from the other probes in the array by the average signal produced by the normalization controls. Normalization may also include correction for variations due to sample preparation and amplification. Such normalization may be accomplished by dividing the measured signal by the average signal from the sample preparation/amplification control probes. The resulting values may be multiplied by a constant value to scale the results.

The concentration of a particular molecule can then be determined by measuring the signal intensity of each of the coded affinity molecules that bind specifically to the target molecule and normalizing to the normalization controls.

The methods of the present invention are preferably performed using a computer. The computer runs a software program that includes computer code incorporating the invention for analyzing binding intensities measured from a substrate and monitoring and/or quantifying the concentration of one or more target molecules to be immobilized.

### **DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS**

The following are provided purely by way of example and are not intended to limit the scope of the present invention.

#### **Example 1**

A spatially multiplexed array of many different antibodies can be made according to the methods of the present invention. An electrode array is used to synthesize small peptides that are preferably 7-10 amino acids in length. Different sequences of amino acids are synthesized at different electrodes in the array.

A series of antibodies are prepared that have specific affinity for peptides with specific sequences of amino acids. These antibodies serve as chemical tags that can immobilize corresponding ligands for which they exhibit binding affinity at specific locations on the coded affinity array. Each of these coded affinity antibody tags is then attached to another antibody that has affinity for a certain protein of interest. These uncoded antibodies do not have affinity for the peptides in the coded affinity array. A set of antibody-antibody dimers is formed in this fashion, each of which has affinity for a specific peptide in the coded affinity array and affinity for one or more proteins.

All of the antibody-antibody dimers are mixed together in an appropriate solvent system. The electrode array with the spatially multiplexed coded affinity array of peptides is exposed to this mixture of antibody-antibody dimers. Each of the antibody-antibody dimers binds to a different spatial location on the coded affinity array because each of the antibody tags has a specific affinity for a particular peptide. This results in a self-assembly of different immobilized antibodies at different spatial locations in the coded affinity array.

The resulting array displays a large number of antibodies to different proteins in a spatially multiplexed manner. This array can be used to assay, for example, a cell lysate for the presence of numerous different proteins. The identity of a protein will be known immediately from the coordinate of the spatial location where it is captured by an immobilized antibody.

#### **Example 2**

A spatially multiplexed array of small molecules can be made according to the methods of the present invention. An electrode array is used to make small oligonucleotides that are 15-30 basepairs in length. Different oligonucleotide probes are synthesized at different electrodes on the array.

A set of small molecules is made on beads using split and pool methods that are standard for combinatorial chemistry. At the same time that the small molecules are made on a bead, an oligonucleotide is cosynthesized on the same bead. The sequence of the cosynthesized oligonucleotide is coded such that it represents the sequence of synthetic steps that were used to make the small molecule on the bead. This coded oligonucleotide forms a tag that has a specific affinity for its complementary tag in the coded affinity array.

All of the oligonucleotide tagged beads are mixed together in an appropriate solvent system. The electrode array with the spatially multiplexed coded affinity array of oligonucleotides is exposed to this mixture of beads. Each of the beads binds to a different spatial location on the coded affinity array because each of the oligonucleotide tags has a specific affinity for its complementary oligonucleotide sequence. This results in a self-assembly of different immobilized beads carrying different small molecules at different spatial locations in the coded affinity array.

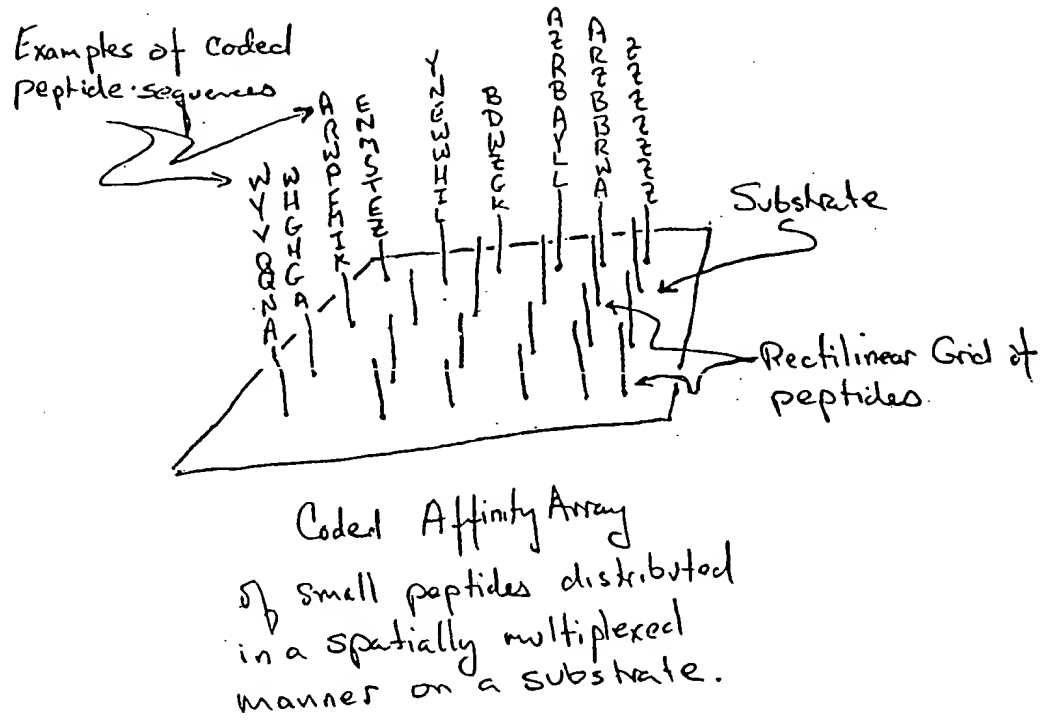
The resulting array displays a large number of small molecules in a spatially multiplexed manner. This array can be used to assay, for example, the activity of a receptor toward each small molecule in the array. The identity of an active compound is known from the coordinate of its spatial location.

Although the invention has been described with reference to the presently preferred embodiments, it should be understood that various modifications can be made without departing from the spirit of the invention. Accordingly, the invention is limited only by the following claims.

**WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:**

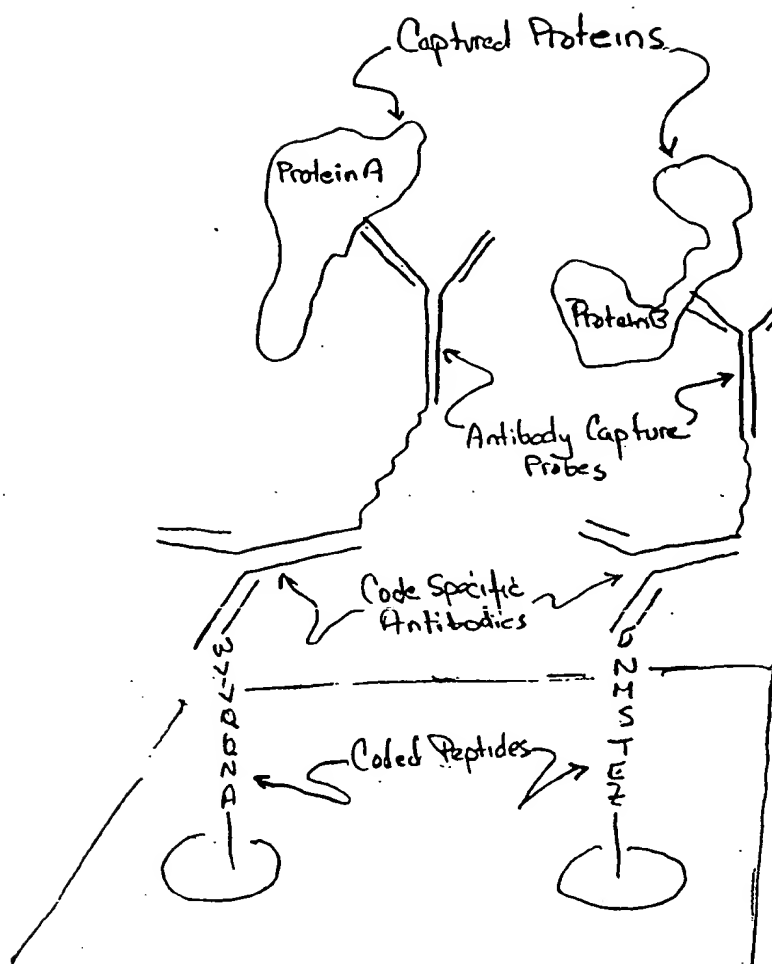
1. A method for making a self assembling array comprising the steps of:
  - (a) preparing one or more spatially multiplexed arrays of molecules having coded affinity; and
  - (b) exposing the coded affinity array to a solution that contains at least one molecule to be immobilized onto the array.
2. A method according to claim 1 wherein the array is formed on the surface of a glass plate.
3. A method according to claim 1 wherein the array is formed on or proximate an electrode.
4. A method according to claim 1 wherein preparing one or more spatially multiplexed arrays comprises synthesizing one or more molecules using a series of photolithographic masks.
5. A method according to claim 1 wherein preparing one or more spatially multiplexed arrays comprises synthesizing one or more molecules using electrochemical means.
6. A method according to claim 1 wherein the molecules having coded affinity are selected from the group consisting of peptides, antibodies, oligonucleotides, biotin, and streptavidin.
7. A method according to claim 1 wherein the molecule to be immobilized is selected from the group consisting of peptides, antibodies, oligonucleotides, biotin, and streptavidin.
8. A method for immobilizing molecules in a spatially multiplexed manner on a coded affinity array comprising the steps of:
  - (a) preparing one or more spatially multiplexed arrays of molecules having coded affinity; and
  - (b) exposing the coded affinity array to a solution that contains at least one molecule to be immobilized onto the array wherein the molecule to be immobilized onto the array comprises a ligand having substantial binding affinity to one or more molecules having coded affinity.

9. A method according to claim 9 wherein the array is formed on the surface of a glass plate.
10. A method according to claim 9 wherein the array is formed on or proximate an electrode.
11. A method according to claim 9 wherein preparing one or more spatially multiplexed arrays comprises synthesizing one or more molecules using a series of photolithographic masks.
12. A method according to claim 9 wherein preparing one or more spatially multiplexed arrays comprises synthesizing one or more molecules using electrochemical means.
13. A method according to claim 9 wherein the molecules having coded affinity are selected from the group consisting of peptides, antibodies, oligonucleotides, biotin, and streptavidin.
14. A method according to claim 9 wherein the molecule to be immobilized is selected from the group consisting of peptides, antibodies, oligonucleotides, biotin, and streptavidin.
15. A self assembling array prepared in accordance with method of claim 1.
16. A self assembling array comprising a porous membrane proximate at least one electrode and at least one coded affinity molecule.
17. A method for detecting a target molecule in a sample comprising the step of contacting a biological sample with an array comprising coded affinity molecules displayed in a spatially multiplexed manner.
18. A method according to claim 17 wherein the array comprises at least about 1000 coded affinity molecules.



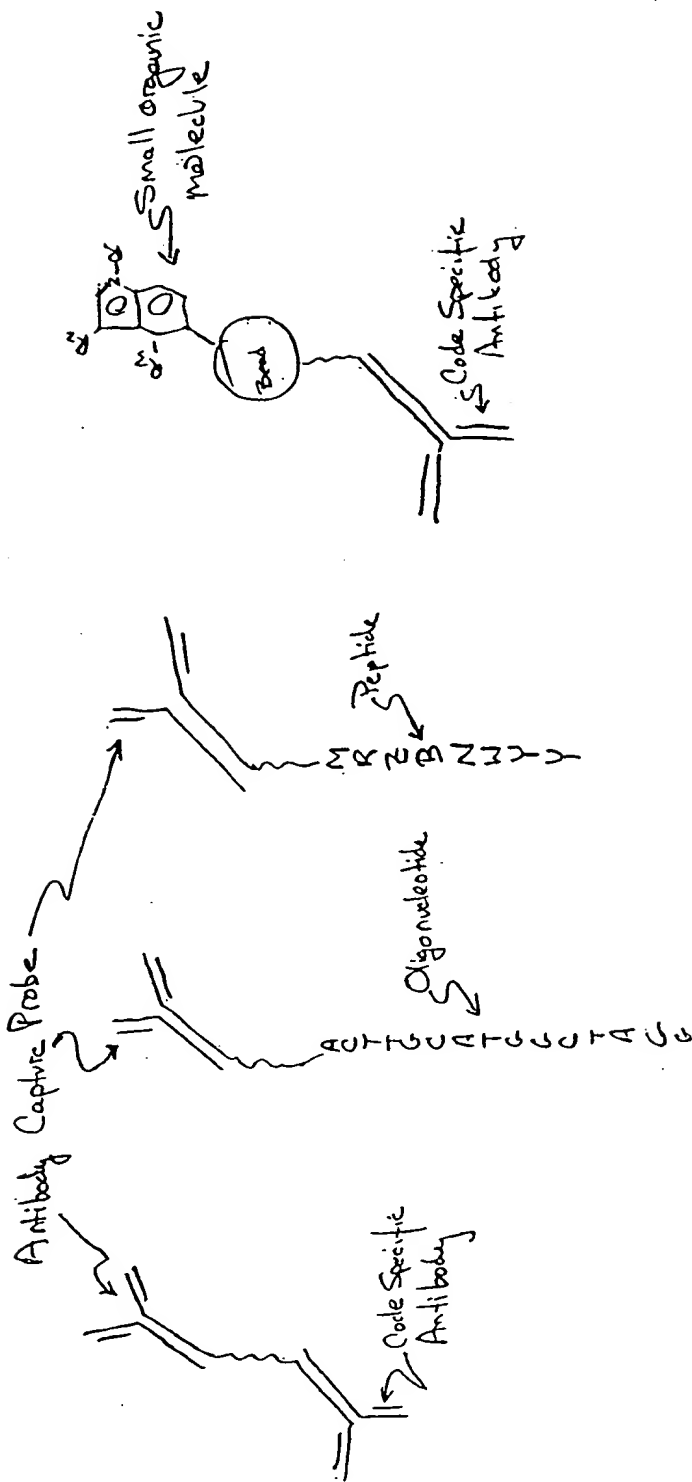
# FIGURE 1





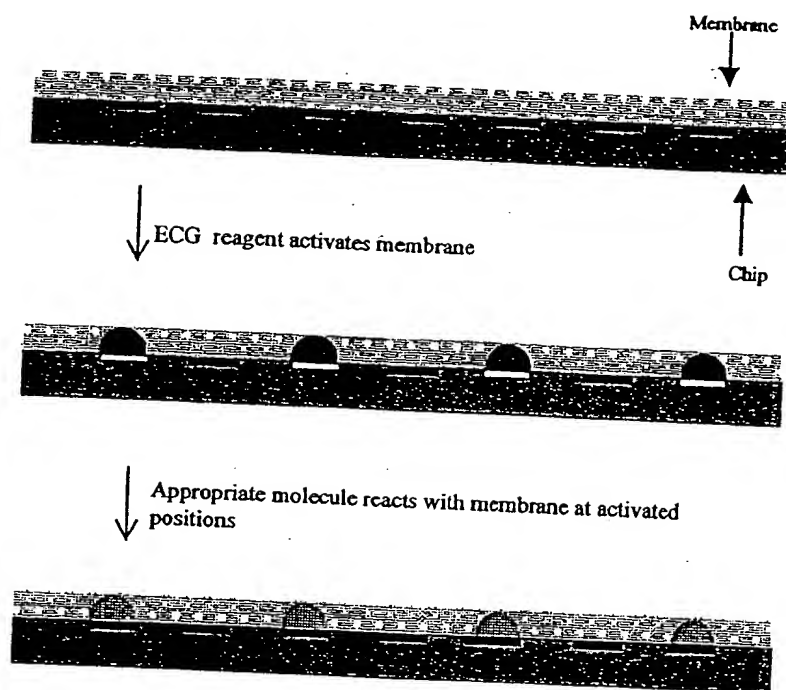
Spatially multiplexed capture of proteins using a self assembled antibody capture probe array

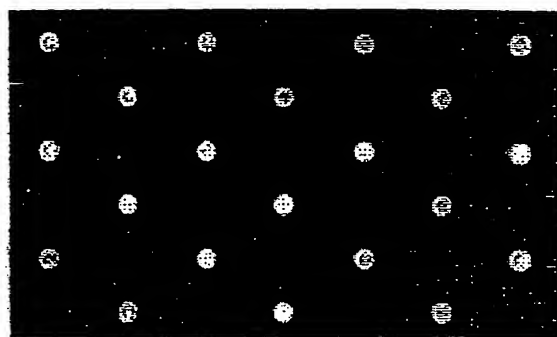
**FIGURE 2**



Examples of moieties that will self assemble in a spatially multiplexed manner when exposed to a coded affinity array.

**FIGURE 3**

**FIGURE 4**



**FIGURE 5**

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Int. ational Application No

PCT/US 00/06675

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 B01J19/00 G01N33/543 C12Q1/68

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 B01J G01N C12Q

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, WPI Data, PAJ, COMPENDEX, INSPEC

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 98 01221 A (MONTGOMERY DONALD D ;COMBIMATRIX CORP (US)) 15 January 1998 (1998-01-15) cited in the application the whole document see especially example 1,2 and claims ---	1-3, 5-10, 12-18
X	WO 90 15070 A (AFFYMAX TECH NV) 13 December 1990 (1990-12-13)  abstract; claims 22,33,34 & US 5 143 854 A (PIRRUNG) 1 September 1992 (1992-09-01) cited in the application ---	1,2,4, 6-9,11, 13-15, 17,18
X	---	

-/--

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

### \* Special categories of cited documents:

- "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- "&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

31 July 2000

Date of mailing of the international search report

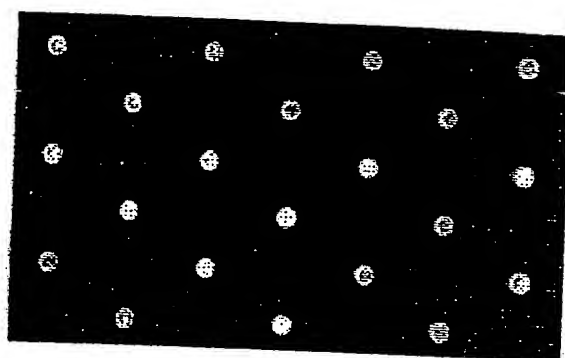
08/08/2000

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Veefkind, V



**FIGURE 5**

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Int. ational Application No

PCT/US 00/06675

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 B01J19/00 G01N33/543 C12Q1/68

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)  
IPC 7 B01J G01N C12Q

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)  
EPO-Internal, WPI Data, PAJ, COMPENDEX, INSPEC

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 98 01221 A (MONTGOMERY DONALD D ;COMBIMATRIX CORP (US)) 15 January 1998 (1998-01-15) cited in the application the whole document see especially example 1,2 and claims ---	1-3, 5-10, 12-18
X	WO 90 15070 A (AFFYMAX TECH NV) 13 December 1990 (1990-12-13) abstract; claims 22,33,34 & US 5 143 854 A (PIRRUNG) 1 September 1992 (1992-09-01) cited in the application ---	1,2,4, 6-9,11, 13-15, 17,18
X	---	---

-/--

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

### \* Special categories of cited documents:

- "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

31 July 2000

Date of mailing of the international search report

08/08/2000

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Veefkind, V

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 00/06675

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 94 20521 A (SCHNEIDER MERGENER JENS ;SCHERING AG (DE)) 15 September 1994 (1994-09-15) abstract; claims 1,2,10-15 ----	1,6-8, 13-15,17
X	WO 97 12030 A (NANOGEN INC) 3 April 1997 (1997-04-03) abstract page 8, line 21 -page 9, line 25	1,8,15, 17
X	& US 5 849 486 A (HELLER MJ) 15 December 1998 (1998-12-15) cited in the application ----	
X	US 5 738 996 A (HODGES ROBERT S ET AL) 14 April 1998 (1998-04-14) column 11, line 37 -column 12, line 5; figures 12,13A,13B ----	1,6-8, 13-15,17
P,A	WO 99 35688 A (COMBIMATRIX CORP) 15 July 1999 (1999-07-15) the whole document ----	1-18
A	EP 0 846 776 A (VYSIS INC) 10 June 1998 (1998-06-10) abstract page 8, line 31 - line 42 -----	1-18



# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 00/06675

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9801221 A	15-01-1998	AU 3588497 A	02-02-1998
		CA 2259523 A	15-01-1998
		EP 0910467 A	28-04-1999
		ZA 9705891 A	23-07-1998
WO 9015070 A	13-12-1990	US 5143854 A	01-09-1992
		AT 110738 T	15-09-1994
		AT 175421 T	15-01-1999
		AU 651795 B	04-08-1994
		AU 5837190 A	07-01-1991
		AU 672723 B	10-10-1996
		AU 7765594 A	04-05-1995
		BR 9007425 A	21-07-1992
		CA 2054706 A	08-12-1990
		DE 69012119 D	06-10-1994
		DE 69012119 T	22-12-1994
		DE 69032888 D	18-02-1999
		DE 69032888 T	29-07-1999
		DK 476014 T	14-11-1994
		EP 0476014 A	25-03-1992
		EP 0619321 A	12-10-1994
		EP 0902034 A	17-03-1999
		EP 0953835 A	03-11-1999
		ES 2058921 T	01-11-1994
		ES 2129101 T	01-06-1999
		GB 2248840 A,B	22-04-1992
		HK 61395 A	05-05-1995
		HK 64195 A	05-05-1995
		HU 59938 A	28-07-1992
		IL 94551 A	30-03-1995
		JP 11315095 A	16-11-1999
		JP 11021293 A	26-01-1999
		JP 4505763 T	08-10-1992
		KR 9701577 B	11-02-1997
		KR 9701578 B	11-02-1997
		NL 191992 B	01-08-1996
		NL 9022056 T	02-03-1992
		NO 301233 B	29-09-1997
		NZ 233886 A	25-02-1993
		SG 13595 G	16-06-1995
		RU 2107072 C	20-03-1998
		US 5925525 A	20-07-1999
		US 5744101 A	28-04-1998
		US 5489678 A	06-02-1996
		US 5889165 A	30-03-1999
		US 5753788 A	19-05-1998
		US 5744305 A	28-04-1998
		US 5547839 A	20-08-1996
		US 5770456 A	23-06-1998
		US 5800992 A	01-09-1998
		US 5902723 A	11-05-1999
		US 5424186 A	13-06-1995
		US 5405783 A	11-04-1995
WO 9420521 A	15-09-1994	DE 4308410 A	15-09-1994
		DE 4328332 A	23-02-1995
		DE 4328637 A	09-03-1995
		AU 6281594 A	26-09-1994

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 00/06675

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9712030 A	03-04-1997	US 5849486 A	15-12-1998
		AU 6968996 A	17-04-1997
		BR 9610618 A	06-04-1999
		CA 2233238 A	03-04-1997
		CN 1202929 A	23-12-1998
		EP 0852617 A	15-07-1998
		JP 11512605 T	02-11-1999
		US 6068818 A	30-05-2000
		US 6048690 A	11-04-2000
		US 6051380 A	18-04-2000
US 5738996 A	14-04-1998	AU 2805995 A	05-01-1996
		WO 9534575 A	21-12-1995
		US 5824483 A	20-10-1998
WO 9935688 A	15-07-1999	AU 2221699 A	26-07-1999
EP 0846776 A	10-06-1998	US 5804384 A	08-09-1998
		JP 10185922 A	14-07-1998



## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<b>(51) International Patent Classification <sup>7</sup> :</b> <b>C12Q 1/68 // C12N 15/10</b>	<b>A2</b>	<b>(11) International Publication Number:</b> <b>WO 00/40755</b> <b>(43) International Publication Date:</b> 13 July 2000 (13.07.00)
<b>(21) International Application Number:</b> PCT/US00/00144 <b>(22) International Filing Date:</b> 5 January 2000 (05.01.00)  <b>(30) Priority Data:</b> 60/114,881                      6 January 1999 (06.01.99)                      US  <b>(71) Applicants:</b> CORNELL RESEARCH FOUNDATION, INC. [US/US]; Suite 105, 20 Thornwood Drive, Ithaca, NY 14850 (US). SLOAN-KETTERING INSTITUTE FOR CANCER RESEARCH [US/US]; 1275 York Avenue, New York, NY 10021 (US).  <b>(72) Inventors:</b> BARANY, Francis; Apartment 12C, 450 E. 63rd Street, New York, NY 10021 (US). LIU, Jianzhao; Apartment 10D, 428 East 70th Street, New York, NY 10021 (US). KIRK, Brian, W.; Apartment Gr.A, 243 E. 83rd Street, New York, NY 10028 (US). ZIRVI, Monib; Apartment 5R, 420 East 70th Street, New York, NY 10021 (US). GERRY, Norman, P.; 308 E. 83rd Street, 1C, New York, NY 10028 (US). PATY, Philip, B.; 345 East 68th Street, 1C, New York, NY 10021 (US).  <b>(74) Agents:</b> GOLDMAN, Michael, L. et al.; Nixon Peabody LLP, Clinton Square, P.O. Box 1051, Rochester, NY 14603 (US).		<b>(81) Designated States:</b> AU, CA, JP, European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE).  <b>Published</b> <i>Without international search report and to be republished          upon receipt of that report.</i>
<b>(54) Title:</b> ACCELERATING IDENTIFICATION OF SINGLE NUCLEOTIDE POLYMORPHISMS AND ALIGNMENT OF CLONES IN GENOMIC SEQUENCING		
<b>(57) Abstract</b> <p>The present invention is directed to a method of assembling genomic maps of an organism's DNA or portions thereof. A library of an organism's DNA is provided where the individual genomic segments or sequences are found on more than one clone in the library. Representations of the genome are created, and nucleic acid sequence information is generated from the representations. The sequence information is analyzed to determine clone overlap from a representation. The clone overlap and sequence information from different representations is combined to assemble a genomic map of the organism. Once the genomic map is obtained, genomic sequence information from multiple individuals can be applied to the map and compared with one another to identify single nucleotide polymorphisms. These single nucleotide polymorphisms can be detected, and alleles quantified, by conducting (1) a global PCR amplification which creates a genome representation, and (2) a ligation detection reaction process whose ligation products are captured by hybridization to a support.</p>		

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece			TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon			PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

**ACCELERATING IDENTIFICATION OF SINGLE NUCLEOTIDE  
POLYMORPHISMS AND ALIGNMENT OF CLONES IN GENOMIC  
SEQUENCING**

5                   This application claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Patent  
Application Serial No. 60/114,881, filed January 6, 1999.

                  The present invention was made with funding from National Institutes  
of Health Grant No. GM38839. The United States Government may have certain  
rights in this invention.

10

**FIELD OF THE INVENTION**

                  The present invention is directed to accelerating identification of single  
nucleotide polymorphisms and an alignment of clone in genomic sequencing.

15

**BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION**

Introduction to Applications of SNPS

20                   Accumulation of genetic changes affecting cell cycle control, cell  
differentiation, apoptosis, and DNA replication and repair lead to carcinogenesis  
(Bishop, J. M., "Molecular Themes In Oncogenesis," Cell, 64(2):235-48 (1991)).  
DNA alterations include large deletions which inactivate tumor suppressor genes,  
amplification to increase expression of oncogenes, and most commonly single  
25   nucleotide mutations or polymorphisms which impair gene expression or gene  
function or predispose an individual to further genomic instability (Table 1).

Table 1: Genetic Alterations Commonly Found in the Human Genome

Type of Alteration	Possible Causes of Alteration	Possible Consequences of Alteration	Detection of Alteration
Single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP)	Inherited variation Methylation Carcinogens Defective repair genes	Silent: does not alter function Missense: alters gene function Nonsense: truncates gene	DNA sequencing SSCP, DGGE, CDGE Protein truncation Mismatch cleavage
Microsatellite instability (MIN)	Defective DNA repair genes Carcinogens	Frameshift: truncates gene	Microsatellite Analysis
Large deletions	Defective DNA repair genes Defective DNA replication genes Illegitimate recombination Double strand break	Loss of gene function	Loss of heterozygosity CGH SNP analysis
DNA amplifications	Defective DNA repair genes Defective DNA replication genes Illegitimate recombination	Overexpression of gene	Competitive PCR CGH SNP analysis
Others: Methylation, Translocation	Defective methylase genes Double strand break	Gene silencing or overexpression: creation of chimeric protein	Endonuclease digestion PCR, FISH

Rapid detection of germline mutations in individuals at risk and accurate characterization of genetic changes in individual tumors would provide opportunities to improve early detection, prevention, prognosis, and specific treatment. However, genetic detection poses the problem of identifying a predisposing polymorphism in the germline or an index mutation in a pre-malignant lesion or early cancer that may be present at many potential sites in many genes. Furthermore, quantification of allele copy number is necessary to detect gene amplification and deletion. Therefore, technologies are urgently needed that can rapidly detect mutation, allele deletion, and allele amplification in multiple genes. Single nucleotide polymorphisms ("SNP"s) are potentially powerful genetic markers for early detection, diagnosis, and staging of human cancers.

Identification of DNA sequence polymorphisms is the cornerstone of modern genome mapping. Initially, maps were created using RFLP markers (Botstein, D., et al., "Construction Of A Genetic Linkage Map In Man Using Restriction Fragment Length Polymorphisms," Amer. J. Hum. Genet., 32:314-331 (1980)), and later by the more polymorphic dinucleotide repeat sequences (Weber, J. L. et al., "Abundant Class Of Human DNA Polymorphisms Which Can Be Typed Using The Polymerase Chain Reaction," Amer. J. Hum. Genet., 44:388-396 (1989) and Reed, P. W., et al., "Chromosome-Specific Microsatellite Sets For Fluorescence-

Based, Semi-Automated Genome Mapping," Nat Genet, 7(3): 390-5 (1994)). Such sequence polymorphisms may also be used to detect inactivation of tumor suppressor genes via LOH and activation of oncogenes via amplification. These genomic changes are currently being analyzed using conventional Southern hybridizations, competitive PCR, real-time PCR, microsatellite marker analysis, and comparative genome hybridization (CGH) (Ried, T., et al., "Comparative Genomic Hybridization Reveals A Specific Pattern Of Chromosomal Gains And Losses During The Genesis Of Colorectal Tumors," Genes, Chromosomes & Cancer, 15(4):234-45 (1996), Kallioniemi, et al., "ERBB2 Amplification In Breast Cancer Analyzed By Fluorescence In Situ Hybridization," Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 89(12):5321-5 (1992), Kallioniemi, et al., "Comparative Genomic Hybridization: A Rapid New Method For Detecting And Mapping DNA Amplification In Tumors," Semin Cancer Biol, 4(1):41-6 (1993), Kallioniemi, et al., "Detection And Mapping Of Amplified DNA Sequences In Breast Cancer By Comparative Genomic Hybridization," Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 91(6):2156-60 (1994), Kallioniemi, et al., "Identification Of Gains And Losses Of DNA Sequences In Primary Bladder Cancer By Comparative Genomic Hybridization," Genes Chromosom Cancer, 12(3):213-9 (1995), Schwab, M., et al., "Amplified DNA With Limited Homology To Myc Cellular Oncogene Is Shared By Human Neuroblastoma Cell Lines And A Neuroblastoma Tumour," Nature, 305(5931):245-8 (1983), Solomon, E., et al., "Chromosome 5 Allele Loss In Human Colorectal Carcinomas," Nature, 328(6131):616-9 (1987), Law, D. J., et al., "Concerted Nonsyntenic Allelic Loss In Human Colorectal Carcinoma," Science, 241(4868):961-5 (1988), Frye, R. A., et al., "Detection Of Amplified Oncogenes By Differential Polymerase Chain Reaction," Oncogene, 4(9):1153-7 (1989), Neubauer, A., et al., "Analysis Of Gene Amplification In Archival Tissue By Differential Polymerase Chain Reaction," Oncogene, 7(5):1019-25 (1992), Chiang, P. W., et al., "Use Of A Fluorescent-PCR Reaction To Detect Genomic Sequence Copy Number And Transcriptional Abundance," Genome Research, 6(10):1013-26 (1996), Heid, C. A., et al., "Real Time Quantitative PCR," Genome Research, 6(10):986-94 (1996), Lee, H. H., et al., "Rapid Detection Of Trisomy 21 By Homologous Gene Quantitative PCR (HGQ-PCR)," Human Genetics, 99(3):364-7 (1997), Boland, C. R., et al., "Microallelotyping Defines The Sequence And Tempo Of Allelic Losses At

Tumour Suppressor Gene Loci During Colorectal Cancer Progression,” Nature Medicine, 1(9):902-9 (1995), Cawkwell, L., et al., “Frequency Of Allele Loss Of DCC, p53, RBI, WT1, NF1, NM23 And APC/MCC In Colorectal Cancer Assayed By Fluorescent Multiplex Polymerase Chain Reaction,” Br J Cancer, 70(5):813-8 (1994),  
5 and Hampton, G. M., et al., “Simultaneous Assessment Of Loss Of Heterozygosity At Multiple Microsatellite Loci Using Semi-Automated Fluorescence-Based Detection: Subregional Mapping Of Chromosome 4 In Cervical Carcinoma,” Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 93(13):6704-9 (1996)). Competitive and real-time PCR are considerably faster and require less  
10 material than Southern hybridization, although neither technique is amenable to multiplexing. Current multiplex microsatellite marker approaches require careful attention to primer concentrations and amplification conditions. While PCR products may be pooled in sets, this requires an initial run on agarose gels to approximate the amount of DNA in each band (Reed, P. W., et al., “Chromosome-Specific  
15 Microsatellite Sets For Fluorescence-Based, Semi-Automated Genome Mapping,” Nat Genet, 7(3): 390-5 (1994), and Hampton, G. M., et al., “Simultaneous Assessment Of Loss Of Heterozygosity At Multiple Microsatellite Loci Using Semi-Automated Fluorescence-Based Detection: Subregional Mapping Of Chromosome 4 In Cervical Carcinoma,” Proc. Nat’l. Acad. Sci. USA, 93(13):6704-9 (1996)). CGH  
20 provides a global assessment of LOH and amplification, but with a resolution range of about 20 Mb. To improve gene mapping and discovery, new techniques are urgently needed to allow for simultaneous detection of multiple genetic alterations.

Amplified fragment length polymorphism (“AFLP”) technology is a powerful DNA fingerprinting technique originally developed to identify plant  
25 polymorphisms in genomic DNA. It is based on the selective amplification of restriction fragments from a total digest of genomic DNA.

The original technique involved three steps: (1) restriction of the genomic DNA, i.e. with *EcoRI* and *MseI*, and ligation of oligonucleotide adapters, (2) selective amplification of a subset of all the fragments in the total digest using  
30 primers which reached in by from 1 to 3 bases, and (3) gel-based analysis of the amplified fragments. Janssen, et al., “Evaluation of the DNA Fingerprinting Method AFLP as an New Tool in Bacterial Taxonomy,” Microbiology, 142(Pt 7):1881-93



(1996); Thomas, et al., "Identification of Amplified Restriction Fragment Polymorphism (AFLP) Markers Tightly Linked to the Tomato Cf-9 Gene for Resistance to *Cladosporium fulvum*," Plant J, 8(5):785-94 (1995); Vos, et al., "AFLP: A New Technique for DNA Fingerprinting," Nucleic Acids Res, 23(21):4407-14 (1995); Bachem, et al., "Visualization of Differential Gene Expression Using a Novel Method of RNA Fingerprinting Based on AFLP: Analysis of Gene Expression During Potato Tuber Development," Plant J, 9(5):745-53 (1996); and Meksem, et al., "A High-Resolution Map of the Vicinity of the R1 Locus on Chromosome V of Potato Based on RFLP and AFLP Markers," Mol Gen Genet, 249(1):74-81 (1995), which are hereby incorporated by reference.

AFLP differs substantially from the present invention because it: (i) uses palindromic enzymes, (ii) amplifies both desired *EcoRI-MseI* as well as unwanted *MseI-MseI* fragments, and (iii) does not identify both alleles when a SNP destroys a pre-existing restriction site. Further, AFLP does not identify SNPs which are outside restriction sites. AFLP does not, and was not designed to create a map of a genome.

Representational Difference Analysis (RDA) was developed by N. Lisitsyn and M. Wigler to isolate the differences between two genomes (Lisitsyn, et al., "Cloning the Differences Between Two Complex Genomes," Science, 259:946-951 (1993), Lisitsyn, et al., "Direct Isolation of Polymorphic Markers Linked to a Trait by Genetically Directed Representational Difference Analysis," Nat Genet, 6(1):57-63 (1994); Lisitsyn, et al., "Comparative Genomic Analysis of Tumors: Detection of DNA Losses and Amplification," Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 92(1):151-5 (1995); Thiagalingam, et al., "Evaluation of the FHIT Gene in Colorectal Cancers," Cancer Res, 56(13):2936-9 (1996), Li, et al., "PTEN, a Putative Protein Tyrosine Phosphatase Gene Mutated in Human Brain, Breast, and Prostate Cancer," Science, 275(5308):1943-7 (1997); and Schutte, et al., "Identification by Representational Difference Analysis of a Homozygous Deletion in Pancreatic Carcinoma That Lies Within the BRCA2 Region," Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 92(13):5950-4 (1995). The system was developed in which subtractive and kinetic enrichment was used to purify restriction endonuclease fragments present in one DNA sample, but not in another. The representational part is required to reduce the complexity of the DNA and

generates “amplicons”. This allows isolation of probes that detect viral sequences in human DNA, polymorphisms, loss of heterozygosities, gene amplifications, and genome rearrangements.

The principle is to subtract “tester” amplicons from an excess of  
5 “driver” amplicons. When the tester DNA is tumor DNA and the driver is normal DNA, one isolates gene amplifications. When the tester DNA is normal DNA and the driver is tumor DNA, one isolates genes which lose function (i.e. tumor suppressor genes).

A brief outline of the procedure is provided herein: (i) cleave both  
10 tester and driver DNA with the same restriction endonuclease, (ii) ligate unphosphorylated adapters to tester DNA, (iii) mix a 10-fold excess of driver to tester DNA, melt and hybridize, (iv) fill in ends, (v) add primer and PCR amplify, (vi) digest ssDNA with mung bean nuclease, (vii) PCR amplify, (viii) repeat steps (i) to (vii) for 2-3 rounds, (ix) clone fragments and sequence.

15 RDA differs substantially from the present invention because it: (i) is a very complex procedure, (ii) is used to identify only a few differences between a tester and driver sample, and (iii) does not identify both alleles when a SNP destroys a pre-existing restriction site. Further, RDA does not identify SNPs which are outside restriction sites. RDA does not, and was not designed to create a map of a genome.

20 The advent of DNA arrays has resulted in a paradigm shift in detecting vast numbers of sequence variation and gene expression levels on a genomic scale (Pease, A. C., et al., “Light-Generated Oligonucleotide Arrays For Rapid DNA Sequence Analysis,” Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 91(11):5022-6 (1994), Lipshutz, R. J., et al., “Using Oligonucleotide Probe Arrays To Access Genetic Diversity,”  
25 Biotechniques, 19(3):442-7 (1995), Eggers, M., et al., “A Microchip For Quantitative Detection Of Molecules Utilizing Luminescent And Radioisotope Reporter Groups,” Biotechniques, 17(3):516-25 (1994), Guo, Z., et al., “Direct Fluorescence Analysis Of Genetic Polymorphisms By Hybridization With Oligonucleotide Arrays On Glass Supports,” Nucleic Acids Res, 22(24):5456-65 (1994), Beattie, K. L., et al.,  
30 “Advances In Genosensor Research,” Clinical Chemistry, 41(5):700-6 (1995), Hacia, J. G., et al., “Detection Of Heterozygous Mutations In BRCA1 Using High Density Oligonucleotide Arrays And Two-Colour Fluorescence Analysis,” Nature Genetics,

- 14(4):441-7 (1996), Chee, M., et al., "Accessing Genetic Information With High-Density DNA Arrays," Science, 274(5287):610-4 (1996), Cronin, M. T., et al., "Cystic Fibrosis Mutation Detection By Hybridization To Light-Generated DNA Probe Arrays," Hum Mutat, 7(3):244-55 (1996), Drobyshev, A., et al., "Sequence Analysis By Hybridization With Oligonucleotide Microchip: Identification Of Beta-Thalassemia Mutations," Gene, 188(1):45-52 (1997), Kozal, M. J., et al., "Extensive Polymorphisms Observed In HIV-1 Clade B Protease Gene Using High-Density Oligonucleotide Arrays," Nature Medicine, 2(7):753-9 (1996), Yershov, G., et al., "DNA Analysis And Diagnostics On Oligonucleotide Microchips," Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 93(10):4913-8 (1996), DeRisi, J., et al., "Use Of A cDNA Microarray To Analyse Gene Expression Patterns In Human Cancer," Nature Genetics, 14(4):457-60 (1996), Schena, M., et al., "Parallel Human Genome Analysis: Microarray-Based Expression Monitoring Of 1000 Genes," Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 93(20):10614-9 (1996), Shalon, D., et al., "A DNA Microarray System For Analyzing Complex DNA Samples Using Two-Color Fluorescent Probe Hybridization," Genome Research, 6(7):639-45 (1996)). Determining deletions, amplifications, and mutations at the DNA level will complement the information obtained from expression profiling of tumors (DeRisi, J., et al., "Use Of A cDNA Microarray To Analyse Gene Expression Patterns In Human Cancer," Nature Genetics, 14(4):457-60 (1996), and Zhang, L., et al., "Gene Expression Profiles In Normal And Cancer Cells," Science, 276:1268-1272 (1997)). DNA chips designed to distinguish single nucleotide differences are generally based on the principle of "sequencing by hybridization" (Lipshutz, R. J., et al., "Using Oligonucleotide Probe Arrays To Access Genetic Diversity," Biotechniques, 19(3):442-7 (1995), Eggers, M., et al., "A Microchip For Quantitative Detection Of Molecules Utilizing Luminescent And Radioisotope Reporter Groups," Biotechniques, 17(3):516-25 (1994), Guo, Z., et al., "Direct Fluorescence Analysis Of Genetic Polymorphisms By Hybridization With Oligonucleotide Arrays On Glass Supports," Nucleic Acids Res, 22(24):5456-65 (1994), Beattie, K. L., et al., "Advances In Genosensor Research," Clinical Chemistry, 41(5):700-6 (1995), Hacia, J. G., et al., "Detection Of Heterozygous Mutations In BRCA1 Using High Density Oligonucleotide Arrays And Two-Colour Fluorescence Analysis," Nature Genetics, 14(4):441-7 (1996), Chee, M., et al., "Accessing Genetic Information With High-

Density DNA Arrays," Science, 274(5287):610-4 (1996), Cronin, M. T., et al., "Cystic Fibrosis Mutation Detection By Hybridization To Light-Generated DNA Probe Arrays," Hum Mutat, 7(3):244-55 (1996), Drobyshev, A., et al., "Sequence Analysis By Hybridization With Oligonucleotide Microchip: Identification Of Beta-

5   Thalassemia Mutations," Gene, 188(1):45-52 (1997), Kozal, M. J., et al., "Extensive Polymorphisms Observed In HIV-1 Clade B Protease Gene Using High-Density Oligonucleotide Arrays," Nature Medicine, 2(7):753-9 (1996), and Yershov, G., et al., "DNA Analysis And Diagnostics On Oligonucleotide Microchips," Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 93(10):4913-8 (1996)), or polymerase extension of arrayed primers

10   (Nikiforov, T. T., et al., "Genetic Bit Analysis: A Solid Phase Method For Typing Single Nucleotide Polymorphisms," Nucleic Acids Research, 22(20):4167-75 (1994), Shumaker, J. M., et al., "Mutation Detection By Solid Phase Primer Extension," Human Mutation, 7(4):346-54 (1996), Pastinen, T., et al., "Minisequencing: A Specific Tool For DNA Analysis And Diagnostics On Oligonucleotide Arrays,"

15   Genome Research, 7(6):606-14 (1997), and Lockley, A. K., et al., "Colorimetric Detection Of Immobilised PCR Products Generated On A Solid Support," Nucleic Acids Research, 25(6):1313-4 (1997) (See Table 2)). While DNA chips can confirm a known sequence, similar hybridization profiles create ambiguities in distinguishing heterozygous from homozygous alleles (Eggers, M., et al., "A Microchip For

20   Quantitative Detection Of Molecules Utilizing Luminescent And Radioisotope Reporter Groups," Biotechniques, 17(3):516-25 (1994), Beattie, K. L., et al., "Advances In Genosensor Research," Clinical Chemistry, 41(5):700-6 (1995), Chee, M., et al., "Accessing Genetic Information With High-Density DNA Arrays," Science, 274(5287):610-4 (1996), Kozal, M. J., et al., "Extensive Polymorphisms

25   Observed In HIV-1 Clade B Protease Gene Using High-Density Oligonucleotide Arrays," Nature Medicine, 2(7):753-9 (1996), and Southern, E. M., "DNA Chips: Analysing Sequence By Hybridization To Oligonucleotides On A Large Scale," Trends in Genetics, 12(3):110-5 (1996)). Attempts to overcome this problem include using two-color fluorescence analysis (Hacia, J. G., et al., "Detection Of

30   Heterozygous Mutations In BRCA1 Using High Density Oligonucleotide Arrays And Two-Colour Fluorescence Analysis," Nature Genetics, 14(4):441-7 (1996)), 40 overlapping addresses for each known polymorphism (Cronin, M. T., et al., "Cystic

Fibrosis Mutation Detection By Hybridization To Light-Generated DNA Probe Arrays," Hum Mutat, 7(3):244-55 (1996)), nucleotide analogues in the array sequence (Guo, Z., et al., "Enhanced Discrimination Of Single Nucleotide Polymorphisms By Artificial Mismatch Hybridization," Nature Biotech., 15:331-335 (1997)), or adjacent  
 5 co-hybridized oligonucleotides (Drobyshev, A., et al., "Sequence Analysis By Hybridization With Oligonucleotide Microchip: Identification Of Beta-Thalassemia Mutations," Gene, 188(1):45-52 (1997) and Yershov, G., et al., "DNA Analysis And Diagnostics On Oligonucleotide Microchips," Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 93(10):4913-8 (1996)). In a side-by-side comparison, nucleotide discrimination using the  
 10 hybridization chips fared an order of magnitude worse than using primer extension (Pastinen, T., et al., "Minisequencing: A Specific Tool For DNA Analysis And Diagnostics On Oligonucleotide Arrays," Genome Research, 7(6):606-14 (1997)). Nevertheless, solid phase primer extension also generates false positive signals from mononucleotide repeat sequences, template-dependent errors, and template-  
 15 independent errors (Nikiforov, T. T., et al., "Genetic Bit Analysis: A Solid Phase Method For Typing Single Nucleotide Polymorphisms," Nucl. Acids Res., 22(20):4167-75 (1994) and Shumaker, J. M., et al., "Mutation Detection By Solid Phase Primer Extension," Human Mutation, 7(4):346-54 (1996)).

Over the past few years, an alternate strategy in DNA array design has  
 20 been pursued. Combined with solution-based polymerase chain reaction/ligase detection assay (PCR/LDR) this array allows for accurate quantification of each SNP allele (See Table 2).

Table 2: Comparison of high-throughput techniques to quantify known SNPs in clinical samples.

Technique	Advantages	Disadvantages
Hybridization on DNA array	1) High density: up to 135,000 addresses. 2) Scan for SNPs in thousands of loci. 3) Detects small insertions/deletions.	1) Specificity determined by hybridization: - difficult to distinguish all SNPs. - difficult to quantify allelic imbalance. 2) Each new DNA target requires a new array.
Mini-sequencing (S <sub>Nu</sub> PE) on DNA array	1) Uses high fidelity polymerase extension: - minimizes false positive signal. 2) Potential for single-tube assay.	1) Cannot detect small insertions/deletions. 2) Each new DNA target requires a new array.
PCR/LDR with zip-code capture on universal DNA array	1) Uses high fidelity thermostable ligase: - minimizes false positive signal. 2) Separates SNP identification from signal capture; avoids problems of false hybridization 3) Quantify gene amplifications and deletions. 4) Universal array works for all gene targets.	1) Requires synthesis of many ligation primers.

For high throughput detection of specific multiplexed LDR products, unique addressable array-specific sequences on the LDR probes guide each LDR product to a designated address on a DNA array, analogous to molecular tags developed for

5 bacterial and yeast genetics (Hensel, M., et al., "Simultaneous Identification Of Bacterial Virulence Genes By Negative Selection," Science, 269(5222):400-3 (1995) and Shoemaker, D. et al., "Quantitative Phenotypic Analysis Of Yeast Deletion Mutants Using A Highly Parallel Molecular Bar-Coding Strategy," Nat Genet, 14(4):450-6 (1996)). The specificity of this reaction is determined by a

10 thermostable ligase which allows detection of (i) dozens to hundreds of polymorphisms in a single-tube multiplex format, (ii) small insertions and deletions in repeat sequences, and (iii) low level polymorphisms in a background of normal DNA. By uncoupling polymorphism identification from hybridization, each step may be optimized independently, thus allowing for quantitative assessment of allele

15 imbalance even in the presence of stromal cell contamination. This approach has the potential to rapidly identify multiple gene deletions and amplifications associated with tumor progression, as well as lead to the discovery of new oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes. Further, the ability to score hundreds to thousands of SNPs has utility in linkage studies (Nickerson, D. A., et al., "Identification Of Clusters Of

20 Biallelic Polymorphic Sequence-Tagged Sites (pSTSs) That Generate Highly Informative And Automatable Markers For Genetic Linkage Mapping," Genomics, 12(2):377-87 (1992), Lin, Z., et al., "Multiplex Genotype Determination At A Large Number Of Gene Loci," Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 93(6):2582-7 (1996), Fanning, G. C., et al., "Polymerase Chain Reaction Haplotyping Using 3' Mismatches In The

25 Forward And Reverse Primers: Application To The Biallelic Polymorphisms Of Tumor Necrosis Factor And Lymphotoxin Alpha," Tissue Antigens, 50(1):23-31 (1997), and Kruglyak, L., "The Use of a Genetic Map of Biallelic Markers in Linkage Studies," Nature Genetics, 17:21-24 (1997)), human identification (Delahunty, C., et al., "Testing The Feasibility Of DNA Typing For Human Identification By PCR And

30 An Oligonucleotide Ligation Assay," Am. J. Hum. Gen., 58(6):1239-46 (1996) and Belgrader, P., et al., "A Multiplex PCR-Ligase Detection Reaction Assay For Human Identity Testing," Gen. Sci. & Tech., 1:77-87 (1996)), and mapping complex human

diseases using association studies where SNPs are identical by decent (Collins, F. S., "Positional Cloning Moves From Perditional To Traditional," Nat Genet, 9(4):347-50 (1995), Lander, E. S., "The New Genomics: Global Views Of Biology," Science, 274(5287):536-9 (1996), Risch, N. et al., "The Future Of Genetic Studies Of Complex Human Diseases," Science, 273(5281):1516-7 (1996), Cheung, V. G. et al., "Genomic Mismatch Scanning Identifies Human Genomic DNA Shared Identical By Descent," Genomics, 47(1):1-6 (1998), Heung, V. G., et al., "Linkage-Disequilibrium Mapping Without Genotyping," Nat Genet, 18(3):225-230 (1998), and McAllister, L., et al., "Enrichment For Loci Identical-By-Descent Between Pairs Of Mouse Or Human Genomes By Genomic Mismatch Scanning," Genomics, 47(1):7-11 (1998)).

For 85% of epithelial cancers, loss of heterozygosity and gene amplification are the most frequently observed changes which inactivate the tumor suppressor genes and activate the oncogenes. Southern hybridizations, competitive PCR, real time PCR, microsatellite marker analysis, and comparative genome hybridization (CGH) have all been used to quantify changes in chromosome copy number (Ried, T., et al., "Comparative Genomic Hybridization Reveals A Specific Pattern Of Chromosomal Gains And Losses During The Genesis Of Colorectal Tumors," Genes, Chromosomes & Cancer, 15(4):234-45 (1996), Kallioniemi, et al., "ERBB2 Amplification In Breast Cancer Analyzed By Fluorescence In Situ Hybridization," Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 89(12):5321-5 (1992), Kallioniemi, et al., "Comparative Genomic Hybridization: A Rapid New Method For Detecting And Mapping DNA Amplification In Tumors," Semin Cancer Biol, 4(1):41-6 (1993), Kallioniemi, et al., "Detection And Mapping Of Amplified DNA Sequences In Breast Cancer By Comparative Genomic Hybridization," Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 91(6):2156-60 (1994), Kallioniemi, et al., "Identification Of Gains And Losses Of DNA Sequences In Primary Bladder Cancer By Comparative Genomic Hybridization," Genes Chromosom Cancer, 12(3):213-9 (1995), Schwab, M., et al., "Amplified DNA With Limited Homology To Myc Cellular Oncogene Is Shared By Human Neuroblastoma Cell Lines And A Neuroblastoma Tumour," Nature, 305(5931):245-8 (1983), Solomon, E., et al., "Chromosome 5 Allele Loss In Human Colorectal Carcinomas," Nature, 328(6131):616-9 (1987), Law, D. J., et al., "Concerted Nonsyntenic Allelic Loss In Human Colorectal Carcinoma," Science,

241(4868):961-5 (1988), Frye, R. A., et al., "Detection Of Amplified Oncogenes By Differential Polymerase Chain Reaction," Oncogene, 4(9):1153-7 (1989), Neubauer, A., et al., "Analysis Of Gene Amplification In Archival Tissue By Differential Polymerase Chain Reaction," Oncogene, 7(5):1019-25 (1992), Chiang, P. W., et al.,

5 "Use Of A Fluorescent-PCR Reaction To Detect Genomic Sequence Copy Number And Transcriptional Abundance," Genome Research, 6(10):1013-26 (1996), Heid, C. A., et al., "Real Time Quantitative PCR," Genome Research, 6(10):986-94 (1996), Lee, H. H., et al., "Rapid Detection Of Trisomy 21 By Homologous Gene Quantitative PCR (HGQ-PCR)," Human Genetics, 99(3):364-7 (1997), Boland, C. R.,

10 et al., "Microallelotyping Defines The Sequence And Tempo Of Allelic Losses At Tumour Suppressor Gene Loci During Colorectal Cancer Progression," Nature Medicine, 1(9):902-9 (1995), Cawksell, L., et al., "Frequency Of Allele Loss Of DCC, p53, RBI, WT1, NF1, NM23 And APC/MCC In Colorectal Cancer Assayed By Fluorescent Multiplex Polymerase Chain Reaction," Br J Cancer, 70(5):813-8 (1994),

15 and Hampton, G. M., et al., "Simultaneous Assessment Of Loss Of Heterozygosity At Multiple Microsatellite Loci Using Semi-Automated Fluorescence-Based Detection: Subregional Mapping Of Chromosome 4 In Cervical Carcinoma," Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 93(13):6704-9 (1996)). Recently, a microarray of consecutive BACs from the long arm of chromosome 20 has been used to accurately quantify 5 regions of

20 amplification and one region of LOH associated with development of breast cancer. This area was previously thought to contain only 3 regions of amplification (Tanner, M. et al., "Independent Amplification And Frequent Co-Amplification Of Three Nonsyntenic Regions On The Long Arm Of Chromosome 20 In Human Breast Cancer," Cancer Research, 56(15):3441-5 (1996)). Although this approach will yield

25 valuable information from cell lines, it is not clear it will prove quantitative when starting with microdissected tissue which require PCR amplification. Competitive and real time PCR approaches require careful optimization to detect 2-fold differences (Frye, R. A., et al., "Detection Of Amplified Oncogenes By Differential Polymerase Chain Reaction," Oncogene, 4(9):1153-7 (1989), Neubauer, A., et al., "Analysis Of

30 Gene Amplification In Archival Tissue By Differential Polymerase Chain Reaction," Oncogene, 7(5):1019-25 (1992), Chiang, P. W., et al., "Use Of A Fluorescent-PCR Reaction To Detect Genomic Sequence Copy Number And Transcriptional



Abundance," Genome Research, 6(10):1013-26 (1996), Heid, C. A., et al., "Real Time Quantitative PCR," Genome Research, 6(10):986-94 (1996), and Lee, H. H., et al., "Rapid Detection Of Trisomy 21 By Homologous Gene Quantitative PCR (HGQ-PCR)," Human Genetics, 99(3):364-7 (1997)). Unfortunately, stromal contamination  
5 may reduce the ratio between tumor and normal chromosome copy number to less than 2-fold. By using a quantitative SNP -DNA array detection, each allele can be distinguished independently, thus reducing the effect of stromal contamination in half. Further by comparing the ratio of allele-specific LDR product formed from a tumor to control gene between a tumor and normal sample, it may be possible to distinguish  
10 gene amplification from loss of heterozygosity at multiple loci in a single reaction.

#### Using PCR/LDR to detect SNPs.

The ligase detection reaction ("LDR") is ideal for multiplexed  
15 discrimination of single-base mutations or polymorphisms (Barany, F., et al., "Cloning, Overexpression, And Nucleotide Sequence Of A Thermostable DNA Ligase Gene," Gene, 109:1-11 (1991), Barany, F., "Genetic Disease Detection And DNA Amplification Using Cloned Thermostable Ligase," Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 88:189-193 (1991), and Barany, F., "The Ligase Chain Reaction (LCR) In A PCR  
20 World," PCR Methods and Applications, 1:5-16 (1991)). Since there is no polymerization step, several probe sets can ligate along a gene without interference. The optimal multiplex detection scheme involves a primary PCR amplification, followed by either LDR (two probes, same strand) or ligase chain reaction ("LCR") (four probes, both strands) detection. This approach has been successfully applied for  
25 simultaneous multiplex detection of 61 cystic fibrosis alleles (Grossman, P. D., et al., "High-Density Multiplex Detection Of Nucleic Acid Sequences: Oligonucleotide Ligation Assay And Sequence-Coded Separation," Nucleic Acids Res., 22:4527-4534 (1994) and Eggerding, F. A., et al., "Fluorescence-Based Oligonucleotide Ligation Assay For Analysis Of Cystic Fibrosis Transmembrane Conductance Regulator Gene  
30 Mutations," Human Mutation, 5:153-165 (1995)), 6 hyperkalemic periodic paralysis alleles (Feero, W. T., et al., "Hyperkalemic Periodic Paralysis: Rapid Molecular Diagnosis And Relationship Of Genotype To Phenotype In 12 Families," Neurology,

43:668-673 (1993)), and 20 21-hydroxylase deficiency alleles (Day, D., et al.,  
“Detection Of Steroid 21 Hydroxylase Alleles Using Gene-Specific PCR And A  
Multiplexed Ligation Detection Reaction,” Genomics, 29:152-162 (1995) and Day, D.  
J., et al., “Identification Of Non-Amplifying CYP21 Genes When Using PCR-Based  
5 Diagnosis Of 21-Hydroxylase Deficiency In Congenital Adrenal Hyperplasia (CAH)  
Affected Pedigrees,” Hum Mol Genet, 5(12):2039-48 (1996)).

21-hydroxylase deficiency has the highest carrier rate of any genetic  
disease, with 6% of Ashkenazi Jews being carriers. Approximately 95% of mutations  
causing 21-hydroxylase deficiency are the result of recombinations between an  
10 inactive pseudogene termed *CYP21P* and the normally active gene termed *CYP21*,  
which share 98% sequence homology (White, P. C., et al., “Structure Of Human  
Steroid 21-Hydroxylase Genes,” Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 83:5111-5115 (1986)).  
PCR/LDR was developed to rapidly determine heterozygosity or homozygosity for  
any of the 10 common apparent gene conversions in *CYP21*. By using allele-specific  
15 PCR, defined regions of *CYP21* are amplified without amplifying the *CYP21P*  
sequence. The presence of wild-type or pseudogene mutation is subsequently  
determined by fluorescent LDR. Discriminating oligonucleotides complementary to  
both *CYP21* and *CYP21P* are included in equimolar amounts in a single reaction tube  
so that a signal for either active gene, pseudogene, or both is always obtained.  
20 PCR/LDR genotyping (of 82 samples) was able to readily type compound  
heterozygotes with multiple gene conversions in a multiplexed reaction, and was in  
complete agreement with direct sequencing/ASO analysis. This method was able to  
distinguish insertion of a single T nucleotide into a (T)<sub>7</sub> tract, which cannot be  
achieved by allele-specific PCR alone (Day, D., et al., “Detection Of Steroid 21  
25 Hydroxylase Alleles Using Gene-Specific PCR And A Multiplexed Ligation  
Detection Reaction,” Genomics, 29:152-162 (1995)). A combination of PCR/LDR  
and microsatellite analysis revealed some unusual cases of PCR allele dropout (Day,  
D. J., et al., “Identification Of Non-Amplifying CYP21 Genes When Using PCR-  
Based Diagnosis Of 21-Hydroxylase Deficiency In Congenital Adrenal Hyperplasia  
30 (CAH) Affected Pedigrees,” Hum Mol Genet, 5(12):2039-48 (1996)). The LDR

approach is a single-tube reaction which enables multiple samples to be analyzed on a single polyacrylamide gel.

A PCR/LDR assay has been developed to detect germline mutations, found at high frequency (3% total), in BRCA1 and BRCA2 genes in the Jewish population. The mutations are: BRCA1, exon 2 185delAG; BRCA1, exon 20 5382insC; BRCA2, exon 11 6174delT. These mutations are more difficult to detect than most germline mutations, as they involve slippage in short repeat regions. A preliminary screening of 20 samples using multiplex PCR of three exons and LDR of six alleles in a single tube assay has successfully detected the three Ashkenazi BRCA1 and BRCA2 mutations.

Multiplexed PCR for amplifying many regions of chromosomal DNA simultaneously.

A coupled multiplex PCR/PCR/LDR assay was developed to identify armed forces personnel. Several hundred SNPs in known genes with heterozygosities > 0.4 are currently listed. Twelve of these were amplified in a single PCR reaction as follows: Long PCR primers were designed to have gene-specific 3' ends and 5' ends complementary to one of two sets of PCR primers. The upstream primers were synthesized with either FAM- or TET-fluorescent labels. These 24 gene-specific primers were pooled and used at low concentration in a 15 cycle PCR. After this, the two sets of primers were added at higher concentrations and the PCR was continued for an additional 25 cycles. The products were separated on an automated ABD 373A DNA Sequencer. The use of these primers produces similar amounts of multiplexed products without the need to carefully adjust gene-specific primer concentrations or PCR conditions (Belgrader, P., et al., "A Multiplex PCR-Ligase Detection Reaction Assay For Human Identity Testing," Genome Science and Technology, 1:77-87 (1996)). In a separate experiment, non-fluorescent PCR products were diluted into an LDR reaction containing 24 fluorescently labeled allele-specific LDR probes and 12 adjacent common LDR probes, with products separated on an automated DNA sequencer. LDR probe sets were designed in two ways: (i) allele-specific FAM- or TET-labeled LDR probes of uniform length, or (ii) allele-specific HEX-labeled LDR probes differing in length by two bases. A comparison of LDR profiles of several

individuals demonstrated the ability of PCR/LDR to distinguish both homozygous and heterozygous genotypes at each locus (Id.). The use of PCR/PCR in human identification to simultaneously amplify 26 loci has been validated (Lin, Z., et al., "Multiplex Genotype Determination At A Large Number Of Gene Loci," Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 93(6):2582-7 (1996)), or ligase based detection to distinguish 32 alleles although the latter was in individual reactions (Nickerson, D. A., et al., "Identification Of Clusters Of Biallelic Polymorphic Sequence-Tagged Sites (pSTSs) That Generate Highly Informative And Automatable Markers For Genetic Linkage Mapping," Genomics, 12(2):377-87 (1992)). This study validates the ability to multiplex both PCR and LDR reactions in a single tube, which is a prerequisite for developing a high throughput method to simultaneously detect SNPs throughout the genome.

For the PCR/PCR/LDR approach, two long PCR primers are required for each SNP analyzed. A method which reduces the need for multiple PCR primers would give significant savings in time and cost of a large-scale SNP analysis. The present invention is directed to achieving this objective.

### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is directed to a method of assembling genomic maps of an organism's DNA or portions thereof. A library of an organism's DNA is provided where the individual genomic segments or sequences are found on more than one clone in the library. Representations of the genome are created, and nucleic acid sequence information is generated from the representations. The sequence information is analyzed to determine clone overlap from a representation. The clone overlap and sequence information from different representations is combined to assemble a genomic map of the organism.

As explained in more detail *infra*, the representation can be created by selecting a subpopulation of genomic segments out of a larger set of the genomic segments in that clone. In particular, this is achieved by first subjecting an individual clone to a first restriction endonuclease under conditions effective to cleave DNA from the individual clone so that a degenerate overhang is created in the clone.

Non-palindromic complementary linker adapters are added to the overhangs in the presence of ligase and the first restriction endonuclease to select or amplify particular fragments from the first restriction endonuclease digested clone as a representation. As a result, sufficient linker-genomic fragment products are formed to allow  
5 determination of a DNA sequence adjacent to the overhang. Although a number of first restriction endonucleases are suitable for use in this process, it is particularly desirable to use the enzyme *DrdI* to create the representation which comprises what are known as *DrdI* islands (i.e. the genomic segments which are produced when *DrdI* cleaves the genomic DNA in the clones).

10 The procedure is amenable to automation and requires just a single extra reaction (simultaneous cleavage/ligation) compared to straight dideoxy sequencing. Use of from 4 to 8 additional linker adapters/primers is compatible with microtiter plate format for delivery of reagents. A step which destroys the primers after the PCR amplification allows for direct sequencing without purifying the PCR  
15 products.

A method is provided for analyzing sequencing data allowing for assignment of overlap between two or more clones. The method deconvolutes singlet, doublet, and triplet sequencing runs allowing for interpretation of the data. For sequencing runs which are difficult to interpret, sequencing primers containing an  
20 additional one or two bases on the 3' end will generate a readable sequence. As an alternative to deconvoluting doublet and triplet sequencing runs, other enzymes may be used to create short representational fragments. Such fragments may be differentially enriched via ultrafiltration to provide dominant signal, or, alternatively, their differing length provides unique sequence signatures on a full length sequencing  
25 run.

About 200,000 to 300,000 *Drd* Islands are predicted in the human genome. The *DrdI* Islands are a representation of  $1/15^{\text{th}}$  to  $1/10^{\text{th}}$  of the genome. With an average BAC size of 100-150 kb, a total of 20,000 to 30,000 BAC clones would cover the human genome, or 150,000 clones would provide 5-fold coverage.  
30 Using the *DrdI* island approach, 4-6 sequencing runs are required for a total of 600,000 to 900,000 sequencing reactions. New automated capillary sequencing machines (Perkin Elmer 3700 machine) can run 2,304 short (80-100bp) sequencing

reads per day. Thus, the *Dra*I approach for overlapping all BAC clones providing a 5-fold coverage of the human genome would require only 39 days using 10 of the new DNA sequencing machines.

5 The above approach will provide a highly organized contig of the entire genome for just under a million sequencing reactions, or about 1/70<sup>th</sup> of the effort required by just random clone overlap. Subsequently, random sequencing will fill in the sequence information between *Dra*I islands. Since the islands are anchored in the contig, this will result in a 2- to 4-fold reduction in the amount of sequencing necessary to obtain a complete sequence of the genome.

10 Single nucleotide polymorphisms or SNPs have been proposed as valuable tools for gene mapping and discovering genes associated with common diseases. The present invention provides a rapid method to find mapped single nucleotide polymorphisms within genomes. A representation of the genomes of multiple individuals is cloned into a common vector. Sequence information generated  
15 from representational library is analyzed to determine single nucleotide polymorphisms.

The present invention provides a method for large scale detection of single nucleotide polymorphisms ("SNP"s) on a DNA array. This method involves creating a representation of a genome from a clinical sample. A plurality of  
20 oligonucleotide probe sets are provided with each set characterized by (a) a first oligonucleotide probe, having a target-specific portion and an addressable array-specific portion, and (b) a second oligonucleotide probe, having a target-specific portion and a detectable reporter label. The oligonucleotide probes in a particular set are suitable for ligation together when hybridized adjacent to one another on a  
25 corresponding target nucleotide sequence, but have a mismatch which interferes with such ligation when hybridized to any other nucleotide sequence present in the representation of the sample. A mixture is formed by blending the sample, the plurality of oligonucleotide probe sets, and a ligase. The mixture is subjected to one or more ligase detection reaction ("LDR") cycles comprising a denaturation  
30 treatment, where any hybridized oligonucleotides are separated from the target nucleotide sequences, and a hybridization treatment, where the oligonucleotide probe sets hybridize at adjacent positions in a base-specific manner to their respective target

nucleotide sequences, if present in the sample, and ligate to one another to form a ligation product sequence containing (a) the addressable array-specific portion, (b) the target-specific portions connected together, and (c) the detectable reporter label. The oligonucleotide probe sets may hybridize to nucleotide sequences in the sample other  
5 than their respective target but do not ligate together due to a presence of one or more mismatches and individually separate during the denaturation treatment. A solid support with different capture oligonucleotides immobilized at particular sites is provided where the capture oligonucleotides have nucleotide sequences complementary to the addressable array-specific portions. After subjecting the  
10 mixture to one or more ligase detection reaction cycles, the mixture is contacted with the solid support under conditions effective to hybridize the addressable array-specific portions to the capture oligonucleotides in a base-specific manner. As a result, the addressable array-specific portions are captured on the solid support at the site with the complementary capture oligonucleotide. Finally the reporter labels of ligation  
15 product sequences captured to the solid support at particular sites are detected which indicates the presence of single nucleotide polymorphisms.

It has been estimated that 30,000 to 300,000 SNPs will be needed to map the positions of genes which influence the major multivariate diseases in defined populations using association methods. Since the above SNP database is connected to  
20 a closed map of the entire genome, new genes may be rapidly discovered. Further, the representative PCR/ LDR / universal array may be used to quantify allele imbalance. This allows for use of SNPs to discover new tumor suppressor genes, which undergo loss of heterozygosity, or oncogenes, which undergo amplification, in various cancers.

25

### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1 is a schematic drawing showing the sequencing of *Drdl* islands in random plasmid or cosmid clones in accordance with the present invention.

30 Figure 2 is a schematic drawing of a first embodiment for sequencing restriction enzyme generated representations.

Figure 3 is a schematic drawing of a second embodiment for sequencing restriction enzyme generated representations.

Figure 4 is a schematic drawing for DNA sequencing directly from PCR amplified DNA without primer interference.

5                Figure 5 is a schematic drawing showing another embodiment of the *DrdI* island sequencing technique of the present invention.

Figure 6 is a schematic drawing showing a further alternative embodiment of sequencing *DrdI* islands in random BAC clones using PCR amplification.

10              Figure 7 shows the three degrees of specificity in amplifying a *DrdI* representation.

Figure 8 shows the *DrdI* and *BglI* site frequencies per 40kb in the Met Oncogene BAC from the 7q31 chromosome. The locations of the 12 *DrdI* and 16 *BglI* sites in a 171,905 bp clone are shown pictorially and in tabular form, indicating the type of overhang and the complement to that overhang. For this clone, per 40 kb, the unique sites (i.e. singlets) are as follows: 1.4 of such unique *DrdI* sites and 3.3 of such unique *BglI* sites. In this clone, per 40 kb, the sites with the 3' overhang having the same last 2 bases -- doublets (i.e. \*) are as follows: 1.0 of such *DrdI* sites and 4.3 of such *BglI* sites. The number of palindromic overhangs not used (i.e. ^) is as follows: 2 overhangs for *DrdI* and 0 overhangs for *BglI*. The number of sites with the 3' overhang having the same last 2 bases within the BAC clone used exactly once—singlets (i.e. @) is as follows: 2 of such *DrdI* sites and 5 of such *BglI* sites. The number of sites with the 3' overhang having the same last 2 bases within the BAC clone used exactly twice—doublets (i.e. #) is as follows: 4 of such *DrdI* sites and 5 of such *BglI* sites. The number of sites with the 3' overhang having the same last 2 bases within the BAC clone used more than twice (i.e. X) is as follows: 0 of such *DrdI* sites and 3 of such *BglI* sites.

Figure 9 shows the *SapI* site frequencies per 40kb in the Met Oncogene BAC from the 7q31 chromosome. The locations of the 25 *SapI* sites in a 171,905 bp clone are shown pictorially and in tabular form, indicating the type of overhang and the complement to that overhang. The number of sites with the 3' overhang having the same last 2 bases within the BAC clone used exactly once—singlets (i.e. @) is 5



of such *SapI* sites. The number of sites with the 3' overhang having the same last 2 bases within the BAC clone used exactly twice—doublets (i.e. #) is 10 of such *SapI* sites. The number of sites with the 3' overhang having the same last 2 bases within the BAC clone used more than twice (i.e. X) is 3 of such *SapI* sites.

5                   Figure 10 shows the *DrdI* and *BglI* site frequencies per 40kb in the HMG Oncogene BAC from the 7q31 chromosome. The locations of the 11 *DrdI* and 12 *BglI* sites in a 165,608 bp clone are shown pictorially and in tabular form, indicating the type of overhang and the complement to that overhang. For this clone, per 40 kb, the unique sites (i.e. singlets) are as follows: 1.2 of such unique *DrdI* sites and 3.9 of such unique *BglI* sites. In this clone, per 40 kb, the sites with the 3' overhang having the same last 2 bases--doublets (i.e. \*) are as follows: 1.2 of such *DrdI* sites and 2.0 of such *BglI* sites. The number of palindromic overhangs not used (i.e. ^) is as follows: 1 overhang for *DrdI* and 0 overhangs for *BglI*. The number of sites with the 3' overhang having the same last 2 bases within the BAC clone used exactly once—singlets (i.e. @) is as follows: 3 of such *DrdI* sites and 5 of such *BglI* sites. The number of sites with the 3' overhang having the same last 2 bases within the BAC clone used exactly twice—doublets (i.e. #) is as follows: 2 of such *DrdI* sites and 4 of such *BglI* sites. The number of sites with the 3' overhang having the same last 2 bases within the BAC clone used more than twice (i.e. X) is as follows: 1  
10 of such *DrdI* sites and 3 of such *BglI* sites.

Figure 11 shows the *SapI* site frequencies per 40kb in the HMG Oncogene BAC from the 7q31 chromosome with the locations of the 12 *SapI* sites in a 165,608 bp clone being shown in pictorial and tabular form, indicating the type of overhang and the complement to that overhang. The number of sites with the 3' overhang having the same last 2 bases within the BAC clone used exactly once—singlets (i.e. @) is 4 of such *SapI* sites. The number of sites with the 3' overhang having the same last 2 bases within the BAC clone used exactly twice—doublets (i.e. #) is 1 of such *SapI* sites. The number of sites with the 3' overhang having the same last 2 bases with BAC in the clone used more than twice (i.e. X) is 2 of such *SapI* sites.  
25  
30

Figure 12 shows the *DrdI* and *BglI* site frequencies per 40kb in the Pendrin Oncogene BAC from the 7q31 chromosome with the locations of the 10 *DrdI*

and 17 *Bgl*I sites in a 97,943 bp clone being shown in pictorial and tabular form, indicating the type of overhang, and the complement to that overhang. For this clone, per 40 kb, the unique sites are as follows: 1.3 of such unique *Drd*I sites and 5.0 of such unique *Bgl*I sites. In this clone, per 40 kb, the sites with the 3' overhang having the same last 2 bases--doublets (i.e. \*) are as follows: 2.1 of such *Drd*I sites and 9.2 of such *Bgl*I sites. The number of palindromic overhangs not used (i.e. ^) is as follows: 2 overhangs for *Drd*I and 0 overhangs for *Bgl*I. The number of sites with the 3' overhang having the same last 2 bases within the BAC clone used exactly once—singlets (i.e. @) is as follows: 3 of such *Drd*I sites and 1 of such *Bgl*I sites.

10 The number of sites with the 3' overhang having the same last 2 bases within the BAC clone used exactly twice—doublets (i.e. #) is as follows: 1 of such *Drd*I sites and 5 of such *Bgl*I sites. The number of sites with the 3' overhang having the same last 2 bases within the BAC clone used more than twice (i.e. X) is as follows: 1 of such *Drd*I sites and 7 of such *Bgl*I sites.

15                Figures 13 shows the *Sap*I site frequencies per 40kb in the Pendrin gene BAC from the 7q31 chromosome with the locations of the 14 *Sap*I sites in a 97,943 bp clone being shown in pictorial and tabular form, indicating the type of overhang and the complement to that overhang. The number of sites with the 3' overhang having the same last 2 bases within the BAC clone used exactly once—singlets (i.e. @) is 7 of such *Sap*I sites. The number of sites with the 3' overhang having the same last 2 bases within the BAC clone used exactly twice—doublets (i.e. #) is 2 of such *Sap*I sites. The number of sites with the 3' overhang having the same last 2 bases within the BAC clone used more than twice (i.e. X) is 1 of such *Sap*I sites.

25                Figure 14 shows the *Drd*I and *Bgl*I site frequencies per 40kb in the alpha2(I) collagen BAC from the 7q31 chromosome with the locations of the 11 *Drd*I and 15 *Bgl*I sites in a 116,466 bp clone being in pictorial and tabular form, indicating the type of overhang and the complement to that overhang. For this clone, per 40 kb, the unique sites are as follows: 1.4 of such unique *Drd*I sites and 3.1 of such unique *Bgl*I sites. In this clone, per 40 kb, the sites with the 3' overhang having the same last 2 bases--doublets (i.e. \*) are as follows: 2.1 of such *Drd*I sites and 7.2 of such *Bgl*I sites. The number of palindromic overhangs not used (i.e. ^) is as follows: 1

30

overhang for *DrdI* and 0 overhangs for *BglI*. The number of sites with the 3' overhang having the same last 2 bases within the BAC clone used exactly once—singlets (i.e. @) is as follows: 2 of such *DrdI* sites and 4 of such *BglI* sites. The number of sites with the 3' overhang having the same last 2 bases within the BAC clone used exactly twice—doublets (i.e. #) is as follows: 4 of such *DrdI* sites and 7 of such *BglI* sites. The number of sites with the 3' overhang having the same last 2 bases within the BAC clone used more than twice (i.e. X) is as follows: 0 of such *DrdI* sites and 3 of such *BglI* sites.

Figures 15 shows the *SapI* site frequencies per 40kb in the alpha2(I) collagen BAC from the 7q31 chromosome with the locations of the 18 *SapI* sites in a 116,466 bp clone being in pictorial and tabular form, indicating the 18 *SapI* site locations, the type of overhang, and the complement to that overhang. The number of sites with the 3' overhang having the same last 2 bases within the BAC clone used exactly once—singlets (i.e. @) is 4 of such *SapI* sites. The number of sites with the 3' overhang having the same last 2 bases within the BAC clone used exactly twice—doublets (i.e. #) is 3 of such *SapI* sites. The number of sites with the 3' overhang having the same last 2 bases within the BAC clone used more than twice (i.e. X) is 2 of such *SapI* sites.

Figure 16 is a schematic drawing showing the sequencing of *BglI* islands in random BAC clones in accordance with the present invention.

Figure 16A is a schematic drawing showing the sequencing of *BglI* islands in random BAC clones using PCR amplification.

Figure 17 is a schematic drawing showing the sequencing of *SapI* islands in random BAC clones in accordance with the present invention.

Figure 17A shows the probabilities of two or more singlets or doublets of *DrdI*, *SapI*, or *BglI* sites in BAC clones containing 2 to 36 sites.

Figure 18 shows the alignment of BAC clone sequences, which are concordant and discordant, from *DrdI* sites.

Figure 19 shows *DrdI/MseI* fragments in approximately 2 MB of human DNA. The average fragment size is about 125 bp, with most fragments being under 600 bp.

Figure 20 shows *DrdI*/*MspI*/*TaqI* fragments in approximately 2 MB of human DNA. The average fragment size is about 1,000 bp, with most fragments being over 600 bp.

Figure 21 shows how 4 unique singlet *DrdI* sequences are determined  
5 from 2 overlapping doublet BAC clone sequences.

Figure 22 shows how 3 unique singlet *DrdI* sequences are determined from overlapping doublet and triplet BAC clone sequences.

Figure 23 shows the *BglI*, *DrdI*, and *SapI* sites in the pBeloBAC11 cloning vector.

10 Figure 24 shows the *BglI*, *DrdI*, and *SapI* sites in the pUC19 cloning vector.

Figure 25 is a schematic drawing showing the sequencing of *Bam*HI islands in random BAC clones.

Figure 26 shows the *EcoRI*, *HindIII*, and *Bam*III site frequencies for  
15 the Met Oncogene in a sequenced BAC clone from the 7q31 chromosome. There are 19 *Bam*HI sites, 49 *EcoRI* sites, and the 64 *HindIII* sites within 171,905 bp clone as shown. The number of *Bam*HI sites that are the same where the 2 bases next to the site within the BAC clone are used exactly once—a singlet (i.e. @) is 6. The number of *Bam*HI sites that are the same where the 2 bases next to the site within the BAC  
20 clone are used exactly twice—a doublet (i.e. #) is 2. The number of *Bam*HI sites that are the same where the 2 bases next to the site within the BAC clone are used more than once is 2.

Figure 27 shows the *AvrII*, *NheI*, and *SpeI* site frequencies for the Met Oncogene in a sequenced BAC clone from the 7q31 chromosome. There are the 25  
25 *AvrII* sites, 22 *NheI* sites, and the 21 *SpeI* sites within the 171,905 bp clone shown. The number of *AvrII* sites that are the same where the 2 bases next to the site within the BAC clone are used exactly once—a singlet (i.e. @) is 5. The number of *AvrII* sites that are the same where the 2 bases next to the site within the BAC clone are used exactly twice—a doublet (i.e. #) is 2. The number of *AvrII* sites that are the  
30 same where the 2 bases next to the site within the BAC clone are used more than once is 3. The number of *NheI* sites that are the same where the 2 bases next to the site within the BAC clone are used exactly once—a singlet (i.e. @) is 3. The number of

*NheI* sites that are the same where the 2 bases next to the site within the BAC clone are used exactly twice—a doublet (i.e. #) is 3. The number of *NheI* sites that are the same where the 2 bases next to the site within the BAC clone are used more than once is 3. The number of *SpeI* sites that are the same where the 2 bases next to the site within the BAC clone are used exactly once—a singlet (i.e. @) is 3. The number of *AvrII* sites that are the same where the 2 bases next to the site within the BAC clone are used exactly twice—a doublet (i.e. #) is 3. The number of *AvrII* sites that are the same where the 2 bases next to the site within the BAC clone are used more than once is 3.

10                    Figure 28 is a schematic drawing showing the sequencing of *BsiHKA*I islands in random BAC clones.

Figures 29 shows the *AccI* and *BsiHKA*I site frequencies for the Met Oncogene in a sequenced BAC clone from the 7q31 chromosome. 71 *AccI* sites and 127 *BsiHKA*I sites within 171,905 bp clone are shown. The number of *AccI* sites that are the same where the 2 bases next to the site within the BAC clone are used exactly once—a singlet (i.e. @) is 4. The number of *AccI* sites that are the same where the 2 bases next to the site within the BAC clone are used exactly twice—a doublet (i.e. #) is 2. The number of *AccI* sites that are the same where the 2 bases next to the site within the BAC clone are used more than once is 0. The number of *BsiHKA*I sites that are the same where the 2 bases next to the site within the BAC clone are used exactly once—a singlet (i.e. @) is 6. The number of *BsiHKA*I sites that are the same where the 2 bases next to the site within the BAC clone are used exactly twice—a doublet (i.e. #) is 3. The number of *BsiHKA*I sites that are the same where the 2 bases next to the site within the BAC clone are used more than twice is 0.

25                    Figure 30 is a schematic drawing showing the sequencing of *San*DI islands in random BAC clones.

Figure 31 shows the *San*DI and *Sex*AI site frequencies for the Met Oncogene in a sequenced BAC clone from the 7q31 chromosome. There are 13 *San*DI sites and 15 *Sex*AI within the 171,905 bp clone. The number of *San*DI sites that are the same where the 2 bases next to the site within the BAC clone are used exactly once—a singlet (i.e. @) is 3. The number of *San*DI sites that are the same where the 2 bases next to the site within the BAC clone are used exactly twice—a

doublet (i.e. #) is 5. The number of *San*DI sites that are the same where the 2 bases next to the site within the BAC clone are used more than once is 0. The number of *Sex*AI sites that are the same where the 2 bases next to the site within the BAC clone are used exactly once—a singlet (i.e. @) is 8. The number of *Sex*AI sites that are the same where the 2 bases next to the site within the BAC clone are used exactly twice—  
5 a doublet (i.e. #) is 2. The number of *Sex*AI sites that are the same where the 2 bases next to the site within the BAC clone are used more than twice is 1.

Figure 32 shows the *Acc*I and *Bsi*HKAI sites in the pBeloBAC11 cloning vector. There are 6 *Acc*I sites and 8 *Bsi*HKAI sites.

10 Figure 33 shows the *Avr*II, *Bam*HI, *Nhe*I, and *Spe*I sites in the pBeloBAC11 cloning vector.

Figures 34 shows the *San*DI and *Sex*AI sites in the pBeloBAC11 cloning vector.

Figure 35 shows the *Drd*I, *Bgl*I, *Sap*I, *Taq*I, and *Msp*I sites in a  
15 sequenced BAC cloning vector from the 7q31 chromosome. There are 12 *Drd*I sites, 16 *Bgl*I sites, 25 *Sap*I sites, 63 *Taq*I sites, and 86 *Msp*I sites in the 171,905 base pairs..

Figure 36 shows the three degrees of specificity in amplifying a *Bgl*I representation.

Figure 37 shows Scheme 1 for sequencing for *Drd*I and *Bgl*I  
20 representations of individual BAC clones.

Figure 38 shows overlapping *Drd*I islands in four hypothetical BAC clones using AA overhangs.

Figure 39 shows overlapping *Drd*I islands in four hypothetical BAC clones using AC overhangs.

25 Figure 40 shows overlapping *Drd*I islands in four hypothetical BAC clones using AG overhangs.

Figure 41 shows overlapping *Drd*I islands in four hypothetical BAC clones using CA overhangs.

30 Figure 42 shows overlapping *Drd*I islands in four hypothetical BAC clones using GA overhangs.

Figure 43 shows overlapping *Drd*I islands in four hypothetical BAC clones using GG overhangs.

Figure 44 shows overlapping *DrdI* islands in four hypothetical BAC clones using AA, AC, AG, CA, GA, and GG overhangs.

Figure 45 shows the alignment of the four hypothetical BAC clones based upon on the unique and overlapping *DrdI* islands depicted in Figures 38 to 44.

5 Figure 46 shows the sizes of representational fragments generated by *DrdI*, *TaqI* and *MspI* digestion in overlapping BACs from 7q31. When such fragments are amplified using linker ligation/PCR amplification, they will contain approximately 25 additional bases on each side. Sizes of fragments were determined from 3 separate contigs on 7q31 known as contig 1941 (BACs RG253B13, 10 RG013N12, and RG300C03), contig T002144 (BACs RG022J17, RG067E13, RG011J21, RG022C01, and RG043K06), and contig T002149 (RG343P13, RG205G13, O68P20, and H\_133K23). Overlaps between BACs in contig 1941 are indicated by the following symbols: RG253B13/ RG013N12 = \*, RG013N12/RG300C03 = †. Overlaps between BACs in contig T002144 are indicated by the following symbols: 15 RG022J17/RG067E13 = \*, RG067E13/RG011J21 = †, RG011J21 / RG022C01 = ‡, and RG022C01/ RG043K06 = \*\*. Overlaps between BACs in contig T002149 are indicated by the following symbols: RG343P13/ RG205G13 = \*, RG205G13/ O68P20 = †, and O68P20/ H\_133K23 = ‡.

Figure 47 shows the sizes of representational fragments generated by 20 *DrdI* and *MseI* digestion in overlapping BACs from 7q31. When such fragments are amplified using linker ligation/PCR amplification, they will contain approximately 25 additional bases on each side. Sizes of fragments were determined from 3 separate contigs on 7q31 known as contig 1941 (BACs RG253B13, RG013N12, and RG300C03), contig T002144 (BACs RG022J17, RG067E13, RG011J21, RG022C01, 25 and RG043K06), and contig T002149 (RG343P13, RG205G13, O68P20, and H\_133K23). Overlaps between BACs in contig 1941 are indicated by the following symbols: RG253B13/ RG013N12 = \*, RG013N12/R RG300C03 = †. Overlaps between BACs in contig T002144 are indicated by the following symbols: RG022J17/RG067E13 = \*, RG067E13/RG011J21 = †, RG011J21 / RG022C01 = ‡, 30 and RG022C01/ RG043K06 = \*\*. Overlaps between BACs in contig T002149 are indicated by the following symbols: RG343P13/ RG205G13 = \*, RG205G13/ O68P20 = †, and O68P20/ H\_133K23 = ‡.

Figure 48 shows the *DrdI*, *TaqI*, and *MspI* sites in 4 sequenced BAC clones from a 7q31c chromosome as well as the location and identities of the AA, AC, AG, CA, GA, and GG overhangs and their overhangs.

Figure 49 is a schematic drawing showing the PCR amplification of a  
5 *DrdI* representation for shotgun cloning and generating mapped SNPs.

Figure 49A is a schematic drawing of the PCR amplification of a *DrdI* representation for shotgun cloning and generating mapped SNPs.

Figure 50 is a schematic drawing showing the PCR amplification of a *DrdI* representation for high-throughput SNP detection.

10 Figure 50A is an alternative schematic drawing showing the PCR amplification of a *DrdI* representation for high-throughput SNP detection.

Figures 51A-B show the quantitative detection of G12V mutation of the *K-ras* gene using two LDR probes in the presence of 10 micrograms of salmon sperm DNA. Figure 51A is a graph showing the amount of LDR product formed is a  
15 linear function of *K-ras* mutant DNA template, even at very low amounts of template. Figure 51B is a log-log graph of amount of LDR product formed for various amount of *K-ras* mutant DNA in a 20  $\mu$ l LDR reaction. The amount of LDR product formed with 2.5 pM (50 amol) to 3 nM (60 fmol) of mutant *K-ras* template was determined in duplicate using fluorescent probes on an ABD 373 DNA sequencer.

20 Figures 52A-B show a scheme for PCR/LDR detection of mutations in codons 12 and 13 of *K-ras*, using an addressable array. Figure 52A shows a schematic representation of chromosomal DNA containing the *K-ras* gene. Exons are shaded and the position of codons 12 and 13 are shown. Exon-specific primers were used to selectively amplify *K-ras* DNA flanking codons 12 and 13. Probes were  
25 designed for LDR detection of seven possible mutations in these two codons. Discriminating LDR probes contained a complement to an address sequence on the 5' end and the discriminating base on the 3' end. Common LDR probes were phosphorylated on the 5' end and contained a fluorescent label on the 3' end. Figure 52B shows the presence and type of mutation is determined by hybridizing the  
30 contents of an LDR reaction to an addressable DNA array. The capture oligonucleotides on the array have sequences which are designed to be sufficiently different, so that only probes containing the correct complement to a given capture



oligonucleotide remain bound at that address. In the LDR reaction, only a portion of the hybrid probe is ligated to its adjacent common fluorescently labeled probe (in the presence of the correct target). Thus, for every hybridization, an identical quantity of addressable array-specific portion competes for hybridization to each address. This  
5 feature allows for simultaneous identification and quantification of LDR signal.

Figure 53 shows the array hybridization of *K-ras* LDR products. Arrays were hybridized for 1 hour at 65 °C in a hybridization oven with nine individual LDR reactions (17 µL) diluted to 55 µL with 1.4X hybridization buffer. Following hybridization, arrays were washed for 10 minutes at room temperature in  
10 300 mM bicine pH 8.0, 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.1% SDS. The arrays were analyzed on an Olympus AX70 epifluorescence microscope equipped with a Princeton Instruments TE/CCD-512 TKBM1 camera. The images were collected using a 2 second exposure time. All nine arrays displayed signals corresponding to the correct mutant and/or wild-type for each tumor or cell line sample. The small spots seen in some of the  
15 panels, i.e. near the center of the panel containing the G13D mutant, are not incorrect hybridizations, but noise due to small bubbles in the polymer.

Figures 54A-B show the quantification of minority fluorescently-labeled oligonucleotide probe captured by a universal addressable array using two different detection instruments. Hybridizations were carried out using 55 µl  
20 hybridization buffer containing 4,500 fmole fluorescently-labeled common probes, 9 x 500 fmole of each unlabeled, addressable array-specific portion-containing discriminating probe, and 1 to 30 fmol CZip13 oligonucleotide. Figure 54A shows the quantification of the amount of captured CZip13 oligonucleotide using a Molecular Dynamics 595 FluorImager. Figure 54B shows the quantification of the  
25 amount of captured CZip13 oligonucleotide using an Olympus AX70 epifluorescence microscope equipped with a Princeton Instruments TE/CCD-512 TKBM1 camera.

Figure 55 shows how an allelic imbalance can be used to distinguish gene amplification from loss of heterozygosity (i.e. LOH) in tumor samples which contain stromal contamination.

30 Figure 56 shows the PCR/LDR quantification of different ratios of *K-ras* G12V mutant to wild-type DNA. LDR reactions were carried out in a 20 µl

reaction containing 2 pmol each of the discriminating and wild type ("wt") probe, 4 pmol of the common probe and 1 pmol total of various ratios of PCR product (pure wt and pure G12V mutant) from cell lines (HT29 and SW620). LDR reactions were thermally cycled for 5 cycles of 30 sec at 94°C and 4 min. at 65°C, and quenched on ice. 3 µl of the LDR reaction product was mixed with 1 µl of loading buffer (83% formamide, 83 mM EDTA, and 0.17% Blue Dextran) and 0.5 ml TAMRA 350 molecular weight marker, denatured at 94°C for 2 minutes, chilled rapidly on ice prior to loading on a 8 M urea-10% polyacrylamide gel, and electrophoresed on an ABI 373 DNA sequencer at 1400 volts. Fluorescent ligation products were analyzed and quantified using the ABI GeneScan 672 software (Perkin-Elmer Biosystems, Foster City, CA). The amount of product obtained was calculated using the peak area and from the calibration curve (1 fmol = 600 peak area units). The normalized ratio was obtained by multiplying or dividing the absolute ratio by the 1:1 absolute ratio.

Figures 57A-B are schematic drawings showing PCR/LDR procedures using addressable DNA arrays where there are 2 alternative labeling schemes for capture on the array.

Figure 58 is a schematic diagram showing a labeling scheme for PCR/SNUPE with addressable array capture.

Figure 59 is a diagram showing a labeling scheme for PCR/LDR with gene array capture.

Figure 60 is a schematic diagram showing a labeling scheme for LDR/PCR with addressable array capture.

Figure 61 is a diagram showing a labeling scheme for LDR/PCR with lambda exonuclease digestion and addressable array capture.

Figures 62A-B are schematic drawings showing 2 alternative dual label strategies to quantify LDR signal using addressable DNA arrays.

Figure 63 shows the detection of gene amplification in tumor samples which contain stromal contamination using addressable array-specific portions on the discriminating oligonucleotide probe.

Figure 64 shows the detection of gene amplification in tumor samples which contain stromal contamination using addressable array-specific portions on the common oligonucleotide probe.

Figure 65 shows the detection of heterozygosity (i.e. LOH) in tumor samples which contain stromal contamination using addressable array-specific portions on the discriminating oligonucleotide probes.

Figure 66 shows the detection of heterozygosity (i.e. LOH) in tumor samples which contain stromal contamination using addressable array-specific portions on the common oligonucleotide probes.

Figure 67 shows the calculations for the detection procedure shown in Figure 63.

Figure 68 shows the calculations for the detection procedure shown in Figure 64.

Figure 69 shows the calculations for the detection procedure shown in Figure 65.

Figure 70 shows the calculations for the detection procedure shown in Figure 66.

Figure 71 shows the fidelity of T4 DNA ligase on synthetic target/linker. T4 DNA ligase assays were performed with linkers containing 2 base 3' overhangs (GG, AA, AG, and GA) and synthetic targets containing 2 base 3' complementary or mismatched overhangs (CC, TT, TC, and CT). Products represent both top and bottom strand ligation products. Synthetic targets were designed such that the common strand (top strand) provided a 39 nucleotide product (common product), while the specific strand (bottom strand) provided a 48 (CC, TT), 52 (CT), or 56 (TC) nucleotide product. Only the correct complement product is observed, while there were no misligations. Since TT- and CC- targets result in the same length products, TT-targets are not present in GG-linker assays and CC-targets are not present in AA-linker assays. For AG- and GA-linker assays, all four targets (TC-, CT-, CC-, and TT-) are present. Synthetic complementary target was present at 5 nM, and each linker/adaptor was present at either 50 nM (=10x concentration), or 500 nM (=100x concentration).

Figure 72 shows *DrdI* representations of human genomic DNA. The *DrdI* representation of human genomic DNA was generated by "regular PCR" and "touchdown PCR" using 3 and 4 base selection PCR primers. The six lanes following the 100 bp ladder lane were the PCR amplification of *DrdI* AG- overhang fragments

of human genome by regular PCR and touchdown PCR using AGC, AGA, AGAT, and AGAG selection primers, respectively. The last six lanes were the PCR amplification of *DrdI* CA- overhang fragments of human genome by regular PCR and touchdown PCR using CAG, CAT, CAGT, and CATG selection primers, respectively.

Figure 73 shows the sensitivity of a PCR/LDR reaction. Human genomic DNA was subjected to PCR amplification using region specific primers, followed by LDR detection using LDR probes specific to the amplified regions. Aliquots of 3  $\mu$ l of the reaction products were mixed with 3  $\mu$ l of loading buffer (83% formamide, 8.3 mM EDTA, and 0.17% Blue Dextran) and 0.5  $\mu$ l Rox-1000, or TAMRA 350 molecular weight marker, denatured at 94°C for 2 min., chilled rapidly on ice prior to loading on an 8 M urea-10% polyacrylamide gel, and electrophoresed on an ABI 373 DNA sequencer at 1400 volts. Fluorescent ligation products were analyzed and quantified using the ABI Gene Scan software. The first six lanes were the results of an LDR assay of PCR amplified human genomic DNA using probes which amplify fragments which should be present in AGA *DrdI* representations; without salmon sperm DNA, and 500, 1,500, 4,500, 13,500 fold dilutions in 10  $\mu$ g salmon sperm DNA, and 10  $\mu$ g salmon sperm DNA alone, respectively. The last six lanes were the results of an LDR assay of PCR amplified human genomic DNA using probes which amplify fragments which should be present in AGC *DrdI* representations; without salmon sperm DNA, and 500, 1,500, 4,500, 13,500 fold dilutions in 10  $\mu$ g salmon sperm DNA, and 10  $\mu$ g salmon sperm DNA alone, respectively.

Figure 74 shows LDR detection of AG- overhang representations of the human genome. *DrdI* representations were generated by the "regular PCR" and the "touchdown PCR" using common probe MTCG228 and 3 and 4 base selection PCR primers AGAP60, AGCP61, AGATP62, and AGAGP63. The presence of specific fragments in the representation were detected by LDR using probes specific to the amplified regions (Tables 16). In the REF lane, used as the standard, were LDR results of PCR products generated from probes designed for each of the targeted regions in the human genome. The labels on the left refer to the four bases present at the *DrdI* site and the number in parenthesis represents the predicted length of the

*DrdI*-*MspI*/*TaqI* fragment. The four lanes following the REF lane were the LDR results of detecting representation generated by regular PCR and touchdown PCR using AGC reach in primer AGCP61, respectively. The four lanes under AGA representation were the LDR results of detecting representation generated by regular PCR and touchdown PCR with AGA reach in primer AGAP60, respectively. The four lanes under AGAT representation were the LDR results of detecting representation generated by regular PCR and touchdown PCR with AGAT reach in primer AGATP62, respectively. The four lanes under AGAG representation were the LDR results of detecting representation generated by regular PCR and touchdown PCR with AGAG reach in primer AGAGP63, respectively.

Figure 75 shows LDR detection of CA- overhang representations of the human genome. *DrdI* representations were generated by the "regular PCR" and the "touchdown PCR" using common probe MTCG228 and 3 and 4 base selection PCR primers CATP58, CAGP59, CATGP64, and CAGTP65. Presence of specific fragments in the representation were detected by LDR using probes specific to the amplified regions (Table 17). In the REF lane, used as the standard, were LDR results of PCR products generated from probes designed for each of the targeted regions in the human genome. The labels on the left refer to the four bases present at the *DrdI*-*MspI*/*TaqI* fragment. The four lanes following REF lane were the LDR results of detecting representations generated by "regular PCR" with CAGP59, CATP58, CAGTP65, and CATGP64 reach in probes, respectively. The last four lanes were the LDR results of detecting representations generated by "touchdown PCR" with CAGP59, CATP58, CAGTP65, and CATGP64 reach in probes, respectively.

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is directed to a method of assembling genomic maps of an organism's DNA or portions thereof. A library of an organism's DNA is provided where the individual genomic segments or sequences are found on more than one clone in the library. Representations of the genome are created, and nucleic acid sequence information is generated from the representations. The sequence

information is analyzed to determine clone overlap from a representation. The clone overlap and sequence information from different representations is combined to assemble a genomic map of the organism.

5     Summary of *DrdI* island approach to accelerate alignment of clones.

The *DrdI* island approach obtains a representation of the sequence in a genome which may be used to complete the map of the genome, to find mapped SNPs, and to evaluate genome differences and their association with diseases.

10             The first step of the procedure is to form a library of genomic DNA in cosmid, bacteriophage P1, or bacterial artificial chromosome ("BAC") clones. Each clone of the library is cut with a restriction enzyme into a plurality of fragments which have degenerate ends. Unique linkers are ligated to the degenerate ends. Internal sequence information in the clones may be obtained by sequencing off the linkers.

15     This creates 1kb "islands" of sequence surrounding the restriction sites which are within that clone. In essence, a "representation" of the genome in the form of "islands" is created, but the islands are attached to random clones and hence the clone overlap can be determined.

              Depending on the particular restriction site used, an average of 5-8

20     different sets of sequencing runs are performed on the random clones (and up to 16 if needed), creating the representations of the genome. The sequence information from one set (e.g., a sequencing primer ending with 3' AA) may be used to align clones based on an analysis of overlaps between singlet, doublet, and even triplet reads. In addition, a given clone contains interpretable sequence information from at least two

25     sets, and often from all 5-8 sets. Thus, the information from different sets on the same clone may also be used to align clones.

              Once an overlapping map of the human genome is created, it becomes a powerful tool for completing the entire genomic sequence as well as identifying mapped SNPs. This procedure permits 100,000 SNPs to be identified by a shotgun

30     method which immediately gives their map position. Further, these SNPs are amenable for use in a high throughput detection scheme which uses a universal DNA array.

## I. Preparation of Genomic DNA

In order to carry out the mapping procedure of the present invention,  
5 the genomic DNA to be mapped needs to be divided into a genomic library  
comprising a plurality of random clones. The genomic library can be formed and  
inserted into cosmid clones, bacteriophage P1 vectors, or bacterial artificial  
chromosome clones ("BAC") as described in Chapters 2, 3, and 4 of Birren, et. al.,  
Genomic Analysis—A Laboratory Manual Vol. 3 (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory  
10 Press 1997), which is hereby incorporated by reference.

When producing cosmid clones, a genomic DNA library may be  
constructed by subjecting a sample of genomic DNA to proteinase K digestion  
followed by partial enzymatic digestion with *Mbo*I to form DNA fragments of random  
and varying size of 30-50kb. Cosmid vectors with single *cos* sites can be digested  
15 with *Bam*HI to linearize the vector followed by dephosphorylation to prevent  
religation. Cosmid vectors with dual *cos* sites can be digested with *Xba*I to separate  
the two cosmid sites and then dephosphorylated to prevent religation. The vector and  
genomic DNA are ligated and packaged into lambda phage heads using *in vitro*  
packaging extract prepared from bacteriophage lambda. The resulting phage particles  
20 are used to infect an *E. coli* host strain, and circularization of cosmid DNA takes place  
in the host cell.

In forming bacteriophage P1 vector libraries, genomic DNA is  
subjected to partial digestion with a restriction enzyme like *Sau*3AI followed by size  
fractionation to produce 70 to 100 kb DNA fragments with *Sau*3AI 5' overhangs at  
25 each end. A bacteriophage P1 cloning vector can be treated sequentially with the *Sca*I  
and *Bam*HI restriction enzymes to form short and long vector arms and  
dephosphorylated with BAP or CIP to prevent religation. The *pac* site can then be  
cleaved by incubation with an extract prepared by induction of a bacteriophage  
lysogen that produces appropriate bacteriophage P1 *pac* site cleavage proteins (i.e.  
30 Stage I reaction). After the *pac* site is cleaved, the DNA is incubated with a second  
extract prepared by induction of a bacteriophage lysogen that synthesizes  
bacteriophage P1 heads and tails but not *pac* site cleavage proteins (i.e. Stage II

reaction). The genomic DNA and vector DNA are then ligated together followed by treatment with Stage I and, then, Stage II extract of *pac* site cleavage proteins. Unidirectional packaging into the phage head is initiated from the cleaved *pac* end. After the phage head is filled with DNA, the filled head is joined with a phage tail to form mature bacteriophage particles. The P1 DNA is then incorporated into a bacterial host cell constitutively expressing the *Cre* recombinase. The phage DNA is cyclized at *loxP* sites, and the resulting closed circular DNA is amplified.

In producing BAC libraries, genomic DNA in agarose is subjected to partial digestion with a restriction enzyme followed by size separation. BAC vectors are digested with a restriction enzyme and then dephosphorylated to prevent religation. Suitable restriction enzymes for digestion of the BAC vectors include *HindIII*, *BamHI*, *EcoRI*, and *SphI*. After conducting test ligations to verify that clones with low background will be produced, the genomic DNA and BAC DNA are ligated together. The ligated genomic and BAC DNA is then transformed into host cells by electroporation. The resulting clones are plated.

## II. *DrdI* Island Approach

A Single Restriction/Ligation Reaction is Used to Obtain Internal Sequences of Clones at *DrdI* Sites.

Once the individual clones are produced from genomic DNA and separated from one another, as described above, the individual clones are treated in accordance with the *DrdI* approach of the present invention.

Figure 1 is a schematic drawing showing the sequencing of *DrdI* islands in random plasmid or cosmid clones in accordance with the present invention. The random plasmid or cosmid clones produced as described above are amplified. Nucleic acid amplification may be accomplished using the polymerase chain reaction process. The polymerase chain reaction process is the preferred amplification procedure and is fully described in H. Erlich, et. al., "Recent Advances in the Polymerase Chain Reaction," *Science* 252: 1643-50 (1991); M. Innis, et. al., PCR Protocols: A Guide to Methods and Applications, Academic Press: New York (1990); and R. Saiki, et. al., "Primer-directed Enzymatic Amplification of DNA with



a Thermostable DNA Polymerase," Science 239: 487-91 (1988), which are hereby incorporated by reference. Long range PCR procedures are described in Cheng, et al., "Long PCR," Nature, 369(6482):684-5 (1994) and Cheng, et al., "Effective Amplification of Long Targets From Cloned Inserts and Human Genomic DNA,"  
5 Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 91(12): 5695-9 (1994), which are hereby incorporated by reference.

In carrying out a polymerase chain reaction process, the target nucleic acid, when present in the form of a double stranded DNA molecule, is denatured to separate the strands. This is achieved by heating to a temperature of 85-105°C.  
10 Polymerase chain reaction primers are then added and allowed to hybridize to the strands, typically at a temperature of 50-85°C. A thermostable polymerase (e.g., *Thermus aquaticus* polymerase) is also added, and the temperature is then adjusted to 50-85°C to extend the primer along the length of the nucleic acid to which the primer is hybridized. After the extension phase of the polymerase chain reaction, the  
15 resulting double stranded molecule is heated to a temperature of 85-105°C to denature the molecule and to separate the strands. These hybridization, extension, and denaturation steps may be repeated a number of times to amplify the target to an appropriate level.

The amplified clones are then incubated with a *DrdI* restriction  
20 enzyme, a T4 ligase, and a linker at 15°C to 42°C, preferably 37°C, for 15 minutes to 4 hours, preferably 1 hour. As shown in Figure 1, the *DrdI* restriction enzyme cuts both strands of the clone where indicated by the arrows and the T4 ligase couples a doubled stranded linker to the right hand portion of the cut clone to form a double stranded ligation product, as shown in Figure 1. In the embodiment depicted, the  
25 linker has an AA overhang, but, as discussed *infra*, *DrdI* will cut any 6 bases between a GAC triplet and GTC triplet, leaving a 3' double base (i.e. NN) overhang. Therefore, the *DrdI* island technique of the present invention utilizes a different linker for each of the non-palindromic, 3' double base overhangs to be identified.

After the different linkers are ligated to the fragments of DNA  
30 produced by *DrdI* digestion to form a phosphorylated site containing, in the case of Figure 1, a 3' AA overhang, the T4 ligase and the restriction enzyme (i.e. *DrdI*) are

inactivated by heating at 65°C to 98°C, preferably 95°C, for 2 minutes to 20 minutes, preferably 5 minutes. As shown in Figure 1, a sequencing primer is contacted with the ligation product after it is denatured to separate its two strands. For the linker depicted, the sequencing primer has a 3' AA overhang and nucleotides 5' to the overhang which makes the primer suitable for hybridization to one strand of the ligation product. Sequencing primers adapted to hybridize to the ligation products formed from the other linkers are similarly provided. With such sequencing primers, a dideoxy sequencing reaction can be carried out to identify the different *DrdI* cleavage sites. Dideoxy sequencing is described in Chadwick, et al., "Heterozygote and Mutation Detection by Direct Automated Fluorescent DNA Sequencing Using a Mutant Taq DNA Polymerase," *Biotechniques*, 20(4):676-83 (1996) and Voss, et al., "Automated Cycle Sequencing with Taqenase: Protocols for Internal Labeling, Dye Primer and 'Doublex' Simultaneous Sequencing," *Biotechniques*, 23(2):312-8 (1997), which are hereby incorporated by reference. In situations where the results of dideoxy sequencing with primers having a 2 base 3' end (i.e. NN) are too difficult to interpret due to priming three or more fragments during the sequencing reaction, additional selectivity can be achieved by performing 4 separate dideoxy sequencing reactions for each linker. For example, with respect to the linker 3' AA overhang, sequencing primers having 3' ends of AAA, AAC, AAG, and AAT can be utilized to obtain sequences for *DrdI* cleavages filled with the AA-containing linker. This technique is amenable to automation. In cases where there is insufficient DNA template to conduct dideoxy sequencing, this sequencing step can be preceded by a PCR amplification procedure. Suitable PCR amplification conditions are described above.

The results of the above-described sequencing procedure indicates the number of times a particular linker sequence is present in an individual clone. If a particular linker sequence appears only one time in a given clone, it is referred to as a unique or singlet sequence, while the presence of a particular linker sequence two times is referred to a doublet, three times is referred to a triplet, etc. The fragments with the different 2 base overhangs (e.g., AA, AC, AG, CA, GA, and GG) constitute representations, and the representations for different clones are then examined to

determine if there is any commonality (i.e. the clones overlap). Based on this analysis, the different clones are assembled into a genomic map.

The enzyme *DraI* (GACNNNN<sup>\*</sup>NNGTC leaves a 3' NN overhang in the middle of 6 bases of degenerate sequence. The 16 NN sites which may be created  
 5 fall into three groups -- self-complementary (Group I), 6 non-complementary (Group II), and the other 6 non-complementary dinucleotides (Group III) as follows.

<u>Group I</u>	<u>Group II</u>	<u>Group III</u>
CG	AG	CT
GC	AC	GT
AT	CA	TG
TA	GA	TC
	AA	TT
	GG	CC

10 Group I has complementary overhangs. Thus, a given linker would ligate to both sides of the cut site, so sequencing reactions would provide double reads on the same lane and would not be worth pursuing. Further, the complementary linkers can ligate to each other, forming primer dimers. Therefore, sites which generate CG, GC, AT, or TA ends will be ignored.

15 Groups II and III are ideal. Linkers with unique sequences (for a subsequent sequencing run) ending in AG, AC, CA, GA, AA, and GG can be used in a first ligation reaction. Linkers ending in the other six dinucleotides (i.e. CT, GT, TG, TC, TT, and CC) can be used in a second ligation reaction.

To reduce the number of sequencing runs needed, sequences should be  
 20 obtained from the overhang which requires linker adapters whose 3' two bases end in AA, AC, AG, CA, GA, and GG. This avoids use of both linkers and sequencing primers which contain or end in a "T" base. Such linkers or primers are more susceptible to misligations or mispriming since T-G mismatches give higher rates of misligation or polymerase extension than any of the other mismatches.

25 The advantage of using *DraI* is that it leaves a 2 base 3' overhang on a split palindrome. Thus, the product of a PCR reaction may be immediately used in a

*DrdI* restriction/ligation reaction, without requiring time consuming purification of the PCR fragment. Polymerase won't extend the 3' overhang ends generated by *DrdI*.

*DrdI* sites are eliminated by ligation of the linkers, but are recreated and cut again if two PCR fragments are ligated together. The *DrdI* linker is  
5 phosphorylated so both strands ligate. Since the end is non-complementary, it cannot ligate to itself. Thus, all free *DrdI* ends will contain linkers.

As noted above, the linkers of Group II or Group III can used together. As shown in Figures 2 and 3, there are 2 schemes for separately carrying out each of the *DrdI* island sequencing procedures for each group.

10 As shown in Figure 2, one scheme involves using a single tube or well:  
(1) to PCR amplify or partially purify DNA from individual clones from the cosmid, PAC, or BAC libraries; (2) to incubate with *DrdI*, T4 ligase, and the 6 divergent linkers with nonpalindromic 3' double base overhangs; and, optionally, (3) to PCR amplify to generate sufficient DNA template for dideoxy sequencing. At this point,  
15 the material to be sequenced is aliquoted into multiple (e.g., 6) tubes or wells with each tube or well being used to carry out one of the 6 separate sequencing reactions for each of the *DrdI* cleavage sites filled by the 6 linkers of Group II or Group III. If sequencing primers with an additional base are needed to overcome sequencing reads which are difficult to interpret (as discussed above), these primers can be added to the  
20 tube or well used to carry out the sequencing of the cleavage site for their respective linker.

Figure 2 provides a scheme for sequencing representations of BAC clones. Two approaches may be considered for preparing DNA. One rapid approach is to pick individual colonies into lysis buffer and lyse cells under conditions which  
25 fragment chromosomal DNA but leave BAC DNA intact. Chromosomal DNA is digested by the ATP dependent DNase from Epicentre which leaves CCC and OC BAC DNA intact. After heat treatment to inactivate the DNase, restriction digestion, ligation of linker adapters, and PCR amplification are all performed in a single tube. The products are then aliquoted and sequencing is performed using specific primers to  
30 the adapters. This first approach has the advantage of obviating the need to grow and store 300,000 BAC clones.

An alternative approach is to pick the colonies into 1.2 ml growth media and make a replica into fresh media for storage before pelleting and preparing crude BAC DNA from a given liquid culture similar as described above. This second approach has the advantage of producing more BAC DNA, such that loss of an island from PCR dropout is less likely. Further, this approach keeps a biological record of all the BACs, which may become useful in the future for techniques such as exon trapping, transfection into cells, or methods as yet undeveloped.

As shown in Figure 3, the second scheme involves using a single tube or well to PCR amplify or partially purify DNA from individual clones from the cosmid, PAC, or BAC libraries. The PCR product can then be aliquoted into multiple (e.g., 6) tubes or wells: (1) to incubate with *DrdI*, T4 ligase, and the 6 divergent linkers with nonpalindromic 3' double base overhangs; (3), optionally, to PCR amplify to generate sufficient DNA template for dideoxy sequencing; and (3) to carry out one of the 6 separate sequencing reactions for each of the *DrdI* cleavage sites filled by the 6 linkers of Group II or Group III. As to step (3), if sequencing primers with an additional base are needed to overcome sequencing reads which are difficult to interpret (as discussed above), these primers can be added to the tube or well used to carry out the sequencing of the cleavage site for their respective linker.

As shown in Figure 4, DNA sequencing can be carried out directly from PCR-amplified DNA without primer interference, the PCR primers from the original PCR reaction may be removed by using riboU containing primers and destroying them with either base or (using dU) with UNG. This is achieved by incorporating ribonucleotides directly into PCR primers. Colonies are then picked into microwell PCR plates. The primers containing ribose, on average every fourth nucleotide, are added. The preferred version would use r(U) in place of dT, which simplifies synthesis of primers. After PCR amplification, in the presence of dNTPs and *Taq* polymerase, 0.1N NaOH is added and the PCR product is heated at 95°C for 5 minutes to destroy unused primers. The PCR product is then diluted to 1/10th of the volume in 2 wells and forward and reverse sequencing primers are added to run fluorescent dideoxy sequencing reactions.

Another approach to sequence DNA directly from PCR-amplified DNA uses one phosphorylated primer, lambda exonuclease to render that strand and

the primer single stranded, and shrimp alkaline phosphatase to remove dNTPs. This is commercially available in kit form from Amersham Pharmacia Biotech, Piscataway, NJ. A more recent approach to sequence DNA directly from PCR-amplified DNA uses ultrafiltration in a 96 well format to simply remove primers and dNTPs physically, and is commercially available from Millipore, Danvers, MA.

Figure 5 shows an alternative embodiment of the *DrdI* island sequencing procedure of the present invention. In this embodiment, individual BAC clones are cut with the restriction enzymes *DrdI* and *MspI* in the presence of linkers and T4 ligase. This is largely the same procedure as that described with reference to Figure 1 except that the *MspI* restriction enzyme is utilized to reduce the length of the fragment to a size suitable for PCR amplification. In Figure 5, the subtleties of the linker-adapter ligations and bubble PCR amplification to select only the *DrdI*-*MspI* fragments are detailed. As in Figure 1, the linker for the *DrdI* site is phosphorylated and contains a 3' two base overhang (e.g., a 3' AA overhang as in Figure 5). A separate linker is used for the *MspI* site which replaces the portion of the BAC DNA to the right of the *MspI* site in Figure 5. The *MspI* linker is not phosphorylated and contains a bubble (i.e. a region where the nucleotides of this double stranded DNA molecule are not complementary) to prevent amplification of unwanted *MspI*-*MspI* fragments. The T4 ligase binds the *DrdI* and *MspI* linkers to their respective sites on the BAC DNA fragments with biochemical selection assuring that most sites contain linkers.

After the different linkers are ligated to the fragments of DNA produced by *DrdI* digestion to form a phosphorylated site containing, in the case of Figure 5, a 3' AA overhang, the T4 ligase and the restriction enzymes (i.e. *DrdI* and *MspI*) are inactivated by heating at 65°C to 98°C, preferably 95°C, for 2 minutes to 20 minutes, preferably 5 minutes. As shown in Figure 5, the ligation product is amplified using a PCR procedure under the conditions described above. For the linker depicted, one amplification primer has a 3' AA overhang and nucleotides 5' to the overhang which makes the primer suitable for hybridization to the bottom strand of the ligation product for polymerization in the 3' to 5' direction. The other sequencing primer, for the linker depicted in Figure 5, has a 5' CG overhang which makes this primer suitable for hybridization to the top strand of the ligation product

for polymerization in the 5' to 3' direction. Amplification primers adapted to hybridize to the ligation products formed from the other linkers are similarly provided. As described with reference to Figure 4, PCR amplification is carried out using primers with ribose U instead of dT, adding dNTPs and *Taq* polymerase, adding  
5 NaOH, and heating at 85°C to 98°C, preferably 95°C, for 2 minutes to 20 minutes, preferably 5 minutes to inactivate any unused primer.

After amplification is completed and the amplification product is neutralized and diluted, dideoxy sequencing can be conducted in substantially the same manner as discussed above with reference to Figure 1. If necessary, a separate  
10 dideoxy sequencing procedure can be conducted using a sequencing primer which anneals to the *MspI* site linker. This is useful to generate additional sequence information associated with the *DrdI* island.

Figure 6 shows a variation of the scheme for amplifying *DrdI* islands for sequencing directly from small quantities of BAC DNA. Individual BAC clones  
15 are cut with the restriction enzymes *DrdI*, *MspI*, and *TaqI* in the presence of linkers and T4 ligase. This is largely the same procedure as described in Figure 5 except that the *MspI* and *TaqI* restriction enzymes are used to reduce the length of the fragment to a size suitable for PCR amplification. As in Figure 5, the linker for the *DrdI* site is phosphorylated and contains a 3' two base overhang (e.g., a 3' AA overhang as in  
20 Figure 6). A separate linker is used for the *MspI* or *TaqI* site which replaces the portion of the BAC DNA to the right of the *MspI* or *TaqI* site in Figure 6. This *MspI/TaqI* linker is phosphorylated, contains a 3' blocking group on the 3' end of the top strand, and contains a bubble to prevent amplification of unwanted *MspI-MspI*, *TaqI-MspI*, or *TaqI-TaqI* fragments. While the linker can ligate to itself in the  
25 phosphorylated state, these linker dimers will not amplify. Phosphorylation of the linker and use of a blocking group eliminates the potential artifactual amplification of unwanted *MspI-MspI*, *TaqI-MspI*, or *TaqI-TaqI* fragments. T4 ligase attaches the *DrdI* and *MspI/TaqI* linkers to their respective sites on the BAC DNA fragments with biochemical selection assuring that most sites contain linkers. The ligation product is  
30 PCR amplified using primers complementary to the linkers. After amplification is completed, dideoxy sequencing can be performed as described above.

Figure 7 describes the three levels of specificity in using the *DrdI* island approach.

### Specificity of the *DrdI* Linker Ligations and Subsequent Sequencing Reactions.

The specificity of T4 thermostable DNA ligases is compared below in Table 3.

**Table 3. Fidelity of T4 and different thermostable DNA ligases.**

Ligase	Concentration (nM)	C-G match at 3'-end			T-G mismatch at 3'-end		T-G mismatch at penultimate 3'-end	
		———— GTC p ————	———— CAG ————	———— F ————	———— GTT p ————	———— CAG ————	———— GTT p ————	———— F ————
				———— GTC p ————				
				———— CGG ————				
Initial Rate of C-G match (fmol/)	Initial Rate of T-G mismatch at 3'-end (fmol/)	Initial Rate of T-G mismatch at penultimate 3'-end (fmol/)	Ligation fidelity 1 <sup>a</sup>	Ligation fidelity 2 <sup>b</sup>				
T4	0.5	1.4 x 10 <sup>2</sup>	2.8	7.1	5.0 x 10 <sup>1</sup>	1.9 x 10 <sup>1</sup>		
<i>T. th-wt</i>	1.25	5.5 x 10 <sup>1</sup>	6.5 x 10 <sup>-2</sup>	2.9 x 10 <sup>-1</sup>	8.4 x 10 <sup>2</sup>	1.9 x 10 <sup>2</sup>		
<i>T. th-K294R</i>	12.5	1.5 x 10 <sup>2</sup>	2.9 x 10 <sup>-2</sup>	3.8 x 10 <sup>-1</sup>	5.3 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	4.0 x 10 <sup>2</sup>		
<i>T. sp AK16D</i>	12.5	1.3 x 10 <sup>2</sup>	2.5 x 10 <sup>-2</sup>	1.2 x 10 <sup>-1</sup>	5.2 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	1.1 x 10 <sup>3</sup>		
<i>Aquifex sp.</i>	12.5	9.9 x 10 <sup>1</sup>	2.9 x 10 <sup>-2</sup>	2.6 x 10 <sup>-1</sup>	3.5 x 10 <sup>3</sup>	3.8 x 10 <sup>2</sup>		

The reaction mixture consisted of 20 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.6, 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 100 mM KCl, 10 mM DTT, 1 mM NAD<sup>+</sup>, 20 µg/ml BSA, and 12.5 nM nicked DNA duplex substrates. T4 DNA ligase fidelity was assayed at 37 °C, Thermostable ligase fidelity was assayed at 65 °C. Fluorescently labeled products were separated on an ABI 373 DNA sequencer and quantified using the ABI GeneScan 672 software.

a: Ligation fidelity 1= Initial Rate of C-G match / Initial Rate of T-G mismatch at 3'-end.

b: Ligation fidelity 2= Initial Rate of C-G match / Initial Rate of T-G mismatch at penultimate 3'-end.

Both the thermostable and the T4 ligase show the highest degree of mismatch ligation for G:T or T:G mismatches. Consequently, by studying the fidelity of these reactions, the limits of mismatch discrimination may be determined.

While the thermostable ligases exhibit 10 to 100-fold greater fidelity than T4 ligase, the later enzyme is far more efficient in ligating 2 base overhangs. Therefore, ligation, in accordance with the present invention, should be performed using T4 ligase. There are three degrees of specificity: (i) ligation of the top strand requires perfect complementarity at the 3' side of the junction; (ii) ligation of the



bottom strand requires perfect complementarity at the 3' side of the junction; and  
(iii) extension of polymerase off the sequencing primer is most efficient if the 3' base  
is perfectly matched. All three of these reactions demonstrate 50-fold or greater  
discrimination if the match or mismatch is at the 3' end and 20-fold or greater  
5 discrimination if the match or mismatch is at the penultimate position to the 3' end.

How to interpret the results:

A computer simulation was performed on 4 known sequenced BAC  
10 clones from chromosome 7q31. The distribution of *DrdI* sites in these clones and  
their overhangs is shown in Figures 8-11. There are 38 non-palindromic *DrdI* sites in  
about 550 kb of DNA, or an average of 1 non-palindromic *DrdI* site per 15 kb.

The average 30-40 kb clone should be cut about three times with *DrdI*  
to generate non-palindromic ends. Again, palindromic ends are discounted, so the  
15 average clone needs to be a little bigger to accommodate the extra silent cuts and still  
get an average of 3 non-palindromic cuts. It should be noted, however, that as long as  
there are 2 or more *DrdI* sites which are singlets (i.e. present once in the clone) or  
doublets (present twice in the clone) in all of the clones to be aligned, such alignment  
can be successfully achieved. In the best case scenario, each of the overhangs is  
20 unique (i.e. a singlet), so 6 unique sequencing runs are generated, and these are  
connected in matched pairs (i.e. the sequence generated from the primers ending in  
AA is connected to the sequence generated from primers ending in TT), so about 3 x  
1kb "*DrdI* islands" of sequence are somewhere within the 30-40kb flanked by the two  
500-800 base-pair anchors.

25 Now if two random 30-40kb clones overlap, the chances are excellent  
that they will either run into each other on the ends, or, alternatively, 1 to 3 of the  
internal sequences will be identical. There will be a few case where two clones  
overlap and different internal 1kb sequences are obtained, because there is a small  
probability of having a *DrdI* polymorphism. However, these will simply add to the  
30 density of sequence which may run into or overlap with existing markers.

As shown in Figure 8, use of the *DrdI* approach in mapping the Met  
Oncogene in a BAC clone from the 7q31 chromosome identifies 12 *DrdI* sites within

the 171,905 bp shown. The overhangs and complements shown in the positions set forth in Figure 8 are based on the known sequence in GenBank. More particularly, there are TC and CA singlets and GG, GT, CT, and TT doublets (either in the overhang or its complement) for the *DrdI* islands. Since the sum of singlets and doublets is greater than or equal to 2, this fingerprint for the Met Oncogene in a BAC clone can be used to determine the positional relationship of this clone with respect to other clones in the library as described *infra*.

Figure 10 shows how the *DrdI* approach is used in mapping the HMG gene in a BAC clone from the 7q31 chromosome. Within the 165,608 bp shown, there are 11 *DrdI* sites with the known sequences used to identify the overhangs and complements in the positions set forth in Figure 10. More particularly, there are TT, GT, and GA singlets and CT and GG doublets (either in the overhang or its complement) for the *DrdI* islands. Since the sum of singlets and doublets is greater than or equal to 2, this fingerprint for the Met Oncogene in a BAC clone can be used to determine the positional relationship of this clone with respect to other clones in the library, as describe *infra*.

Figures 12 shows the use of the *DrdI* approach in mapping the Pendrin gene in a BAC clone from the 7q31 chromosome to identify 10 *DrdI* sites within the 97,943 bp shown. The overhangs and complements shown in the positions set forth in Figure 12 are based on the known sequence in GenBank. Specifically, there are 3 singlets (i.e. CC, TT, and GA), 1 doublet (i.e. AA), and 1 multiplet (i.e. CT) (either in the overhang or its complement) for the *DrdI* islands. Since the sum of singlets and doublets is greater than or equal to 2, this fingerprint for the Pendrin gene in a BAC clone can be used to determine the positional relationship of this clone with respect to other clones in the library, as described *infra*.

Figure 14 shows how the *DrdI* approach is used in mapping the alpha2(I) gene in a BAC clone from the 7q31 chromosome. There are 11 *DrdI* sites within the 116,466 bp with the known sequences used to identify the overhangs and complements shown in the positions set forth in Figure 14. There are 2 singlets (i.e. AG and GG) and 4 doublets (i.e. AA, TG, GT, and TC) (either in the overhang or its complement) for the *DrdI* islands. Since the sum of singlets and doublets is 2 or

greater, this fingerprint for the alpha2(I) gene can be used to determine the positional relationship of this clone with respect to other clones in the library, as described *infra*.

Two special cases need to be considered:

5

In the first case, the clone has no internal *DrdI* sites with non-palindromic ends. This will occur on occasion. Again, computer analysis on the four fully sequenced BAC clones (about 550 kb of DNA) showed two areas which would leave gaps in the cosmid contigs. This does not preclude overlapping such clones to larger superstructures (i.e. BACs and YACs).

10

The solution to this problem is to use a second enzyme with a comparable frequency in the human genome. By slightly modifying the procedure, 16 linker/primer sets may be used on split palindrome enzymes which generate a 3 base 3' overhang. Since the overhang is an odd number of bases, it is not necessary to exclude the palindromic two base sequences AT, TA, GC, and CG. To reduce the number of ligations from 64 (all the different possible 3 base overhangs) to 16, the linkers and primers are degenerate at the third position, i.e. end with NTC or NGC. As noted above, since there are 3 levels of specificity in the ligation and sequencing step, the third base degeneracy will not interfere with the fidelity of the reaction. With 3 base overhangs, multiplet sequences which are difficult to interpret may be teased apart by either: (i) using linkers and primers which lack the 3<sup>rd</sup> base degeneracy, or (ii) using sequencing primers which extend an extra base on the 3' end of the primer.

15

20

Of the 4 commercially available split palindrome enzymes which generate a 3 base 3' overhang, *BglI* (GCCNNNN<sup>^</sup>NGGC) and *DraIII* (CACNNN<sup>^</sup>GTG) are present at low enough frequencies to be compatible with *DrdI*. There are 60 *BglI* sites in about 550 kb of the four sequenced BAC clones, or an average of 1 *BglI* site per 9 kb. The frequency of the other split palindrome enzymes in human DNA are: *DraIII* (1 per 8 kb), *AlwNI* (1 per 4 kb), and *PfiMI* (1 per 3 kb).

25

30

Although there are some type II enzymes which will allow the same 2 base overhang 3' ligation, they are not split palindromes and hence simultaneous cutting and ligation will only provide the sequence from one side. This can be an advantage for some enzymes, as described for *SapI* below.

Figures 8, 10, 12, and 14 show how the enzyme *Bgl*I can generate a 3 base 3' overhang which can be used in accordance with the present invention.

Figure 8 shows the use of the *Bgl*I approach in mapping the Met Oncogene in a BAC clone from the 7q31 chromosome. There are 16 *Bgl*I sites within the 171,905 bp shown with known sequences used to identify the overhangs and complements. More particularly, there are 5 singlets (i.e. the CT, TT, TG, TC, and CG overhangs) and 5 doublets (i.e. the TA, GG, CC, GA, and AG overhangs) (either in the overhang or its complement) for the *Bgl*I islands. Since the sum of the singlets and doublets is greater than or equal to 2, this fingerprint for the Met Oncogene in a BAC clone can be used to determine the positional relationship of this clone with respect to other clones in the library, as described *infra*.

Figure 10 shows the use of the *Bgl*I approach in mapping the HMG gene in a BAC clone from the 7q31 chromosome. Within the 165,608 bp shown, there are 12 *Bgl*I sites with known sequences used to identify the overhangs and complements in the positions set forth in Figure 9. Specifically, there are 5 singlets (i.e. the GT, AA, AC, GC, and CC overhangs) and 4 doublets (i.e. the AG, TC, TT, and CA overhangs) (either in the overhang or its complement) for the *Bgl*I islands. Since the sum of the singlets and doublets is greater than or equal to 2, this fingerprint for the Met Oncogene in a BAC clone can be used to determine the positional relationship of this clone with respect to other clones in the library, as described *infra*.

Figure 12 shows the use of the *Bgl*I approach in mapping the Pendrin gene in a BAC clone from the 7q31 chromosome to identify the 17 *Bgl*I sites within the 97,943 bp shown. The overhangs and complements shown in the positions set forth in Figure 10 are based on known sequences. Specifically, there is 1 singlet (i.e. the TC overhang) and 5 doublets (i.e. TA, GT, CC, TT, and AA overhangs) (either in the overhang or its complement) for the *Bgl*I islands. Since the sum of the singlets and doublets is greater than or equal to 2, this fingerprint for the Pendrin gene in a BAC clone can be used to determine the positional relationship of this clone with respect to other clones in the library, as described *infra*.

Figure 14 shows how the use of the *Bgl*I approach is used in mapping the alpha2(I) gene in a BAC clone from the 7q31 chromosome. There are 15 *Bgl*I sites within the 116,466 bp with known sequences used to identify the overhangs and

complements shown in the positions set forth in Figure 11. There are 4 singlets (i.e. the AA, TT, GC, and GG overhangs) and 7 doublets (i.e. the TA, GA, CG, TC, AA, CC, and AC overhangs) (either in the overhang or its complement) for the *Bgl*I islands. Since the sum of the singlets and doublets is greater than or equal to 2, this fingerprint for the alpha2(I) gene can be used to determine the positional relationship of this clone with respect to other clones in the library, as described *infra*.

Similarly, Figures 9, 11, 13, and 15 show how the enzyme *Sap*I can also generate 3 base 3' overhangs in accordance with the present invention. Figure 16 is a schematic drawing showing the sequencing of *Bgl*I islands in random BAC clones in accordance with the present invention. This is largely the same as the embodiment of Figure 7, except that a different enzyme is used. In this embodiment, individual BAC clones are cut with the restriction enzymes *Bgl*I and *Msp*I in the presence of linkers and T4 ligase. As in Figure 7, the linker for the *Bgl*I site is phosphorylated and contains a 3' three base overhang (e.g., a 3' NAC overhang). A separate linker is used for the *Msp*I site which replaces the portion of the BAC clone DNA to the right of the *Msp*I site in Figure 7. The *Msp*I linker is not phosphorylated and contains a bubble (i.e. a region where the nucleotides of this double stranded DNA molecule are not complementary) to prevent amplification of unwanted *Msp*I-*Msp*I fragments. The T4 ligase binds the *Bgl*I and *Msp*I linkers to their respective sites on the BAC clone DNA with biochemical selection assuring that most sites contain linkers.

After the different linkers are ligated to the fragments of DNA produced by *Bgl*I digestion to form a phosphorylated site containing, in the case of Figure 16, a 3' NAC overhang, the T4 ligase and the restriction enzymes (i.e. *Bgl*I and *Msp*I) are inactivated at 65°C to 98°C, preferably 95°C, for 2 minutes to 20 minutes, preferably 5 minutes. As shown in Figure 16, the ligation product is amplified using a PCR procedure under the conditions described above. For the linker depicted, one amplification primer has a 3' AC overhang and nucleotides 5' to the overhang which makes the primer suitable for hybridization to bottom strand of the ligation product for polymerization in the 3' to 5' direction. Amplification primers adapted to hybridize to the ligation products formed from the other linkers are similarly

provided. As described with reference to Figure 6, PCR amplification is carried out using primers with ribose U instead of dT, adding dNTPs and *Taq* polymerase, adding NaOH, and heating at 85°C to 98°C, preferably 95°C, for 2 minutes to 20 minutes, preferably 5 minutes to inactivate any unused primer.

5           After amplification is completed and the amplification product is neutralized and diluted, dideoxy sequencing can be conducted in substantially the same manner as discussed above with reference to Figure 1. If necessary, a separate dideoxy sequencing procedure can be conducted using a sequencing primer which anneals to the *MspI* site linker. This is useful to generate additional sequence  
10       information associated with the *BglI* island.

          Another departure from the schematic of Figure 5 is that, in the scheme of Figure 16, a separate linker ligation procedure is carried out with the portion of the BAC clone on the left side of Figure 16. The primer utilized in this procedure is phosphorylated and ends with a 3' NTA overlap sequence.

15           Figure 17 is a schematic drawing showing the sequencing of *SapI* islands in random BAC clones in accordance with the present invention. This is largely the same as the embodiment of Figure 5, except that a different enzyme is used. In this embodiment, individual BAC clones are cut with the restriction enzymes *SapI* and *MspI* in the presence of linkers and T4 ligase. As in Figure 5, the linker for  
20       the *SapI* site is phosphorylated and contains a 3' three base overhang (e.g., a 3' NUG overhang). A separate linker is used for the *MspI* site which replaces the portion of the BAC DNA to the right of the *MspI* site as in Figure 5. The *MspI* linker is not phosphorylated and contains a bubble (i.e. a region where the nucleotides of this double stranded DNA molecule are not complementary) to prevent amplification of  
25       unwanted *MspI*-*MspI* fragments. The T4 ligase binds the *SapI* and *MspI* linkers to their respective sites on the BAC DNA with biochemical selection assuring that most sites contain linkers.

          After the different linkers are ligated to the fragments of DNA produced by *SapI* digestion to form a phosphorylated site containing, in the case of  
30       Figure 5, a 3' NUG overhang, the T4 ligase and the restriction enzymes (i.e. *SapI* and *MspI*) are inactivated at 65°C to 98°C, preferably 95°C, for 2 minutes to 20 minutes, preferably 5 minutes. As shown in Figure 15, the ligation product is amplified using a

PCR procedure under the conditions described above. For the linker depicted, one amplification primer has a 3' NTG overhang and nucleotides 5' to the overhang which makes the primer suitable for hybridization to the bottom strand of the ligation product for polymerization in the 3' to 5' direction. The other sequencing primer, for  
5 the linker depicted in Figure 17, has a 5' CA overhang which makes this primer suitable for hybridization to the top strand of the ligation product for polymerization in the 5' to 3' direction. Amplification primers adapted to hybridize to the ligation products formed from the other linkers are similarly provided. As described with reference to Figure 4, PCR amplification is carried out using primers with ribose U  
10 instead of dT, adding dNTPs and *Taq* polymerase, adding NaOH, and heating at 85°C to 98°C, preferably 95°C, for 2 minutes to 20 minutes, preferably 5 minutes to inactivate any unused primer.

After amplification is completed and the amplification product is neutralized and diluted, dideoxy sequencing can be conducted in substantially the  
15 same manner as discussed above with reference to Figure 1. If necessary, a separate dideoxy sequencing procedure can be conducted using a sequencing primer which anneals to the *MspI* site linker. This is useful to generate additional sequence information associated with the *SapI* island.

In a second case, the clone has two *DrdI* sites with the same 3'  
20 overhangs. Thus, the sequencing reads have two bases at each position. The probability of NOT having an overlap is  $6/6 \times 5/6 \times 4/6 = 20/36 = 0.55$ . So the probability of *having* an overlap is  $1 - 0.55 = 0.45$ , or about every other clone. At first glance, this may appear to cause a problem, but, in fact, it is very useful. Rather than discarding these reads, on average every 4th base will be the same in both reads  
25 and, thus, clearly distinguishable. Thus, a read of this form will be entered into the database as such: G---A-----C--C---T---AA-----T, etc. The current computer programs which look for overlap examine 32 bases at a time, which is essentially unique in the genome, so the first 128 bases of a double-primed sequencing run creates a unique "signature". This can be checked against the existing sequences in  
30 the database as well as against the *DrdI* sequences generated from other clones. It will line up either with a single read (i.e. when only one of the sites overlaps) or as an identical double read (i.e. when both sites overlap). It is reasonably straightforward to

do a “subtraction” of one sequence from the double sequence to obtain the “hidden” sequence.

Evaluation of the BAC clones reveals a few instances where the same overhang would appear in two *DrdI* sites from neighboring random 30-40kb clones.

5 This requires that additional neighboring clones are found in a larger contig. If a region remains intractable to analysis, because there are too many *DrdI* sites with the identical overhangs, alternative enzymes *BglI* and *DraIII* may be used. A second solution to sequencing reads which are difficult to interpret is to use four separate sequencing reactions with primers containing an additional base on the 3' end, as  
10 depicted at the bottom of Figure 1.

One advantage about generating *DrdI* islands is the format of the data. The sequence information always starts at the same position. Thus, the computer programs can be vastly simpler than previous lineup algorithms. A computer program sets up bins to score identity. For example:

15 SEQ. ID. No. 1.  
GATTCGATCGTAGCGTGTAGCAAGTAGCTAATTCGATCCA  
|  
GATTCGATCGTAGCGTGTAACAAGTAGCTAATTCGATCCA  
20 SEQ. ID. No. 2.  
i.e. 39/40 match, score as an overlap (with an SNP at position 20).

Further simplifying the computer analysis, sequence information in the  
25 *DrdI* analysis is generated in 12 separate sets, corresponding to each overhang, and  
these sets are virtually exclusive. The probability of having a polymorphism right at  
the 2 base 3' overhang is very small (about 2 in 1,000), and, even if the polymorphism  
does occur, it will make two sequences jump to new bins, making it very easy to  
double-check existence of such polymorphisms.

30           The above scheme has a built in redundancy, because each forward  
sequence on a *DrdI* site is matched to a reverse sequence. It may be more cost  
effective to ligate primers which give only one sequence read off a *DrdI* site. The  
above example just doubles the probability of obtaining a sequence which overlaps  
with either known STS's or with the two 500 base-pair sequences from the end of the  
35 clone.



### III. Singlet and Doublet *DrdI* Island Approach

#### Extending the *DrdI* island approach to allow for alignment of BACs.

5

On average, a given BAC will contain 2-3 unique sequences (called “singlets”), 2-4 sequences which are the consequence of two overlapping runs (called “doublets”) and 0-1 sequences which are the consequence of three or more overlapping runs, which may be un-interpretable multisequences. In order to  
10 construct BAC clone overlaps, it is necessary to have at least two readable (doublets or singlets) sequencing runs for a given BAC.

The probabilities of obtaining two readable sequencing runs from a BAC clone containing from 2 to 20 *DrdI* sites are as follows.

A given restriction site may appear multiple times in a given BAC  
15 clone. Therefore, it is necessary to determine the frequency of unique and doubly represented restriction sites in a BAC clone. Sites which appear only once in a BAC clone will generate a clean sequence and will be called singlets in the calculations. Sites which appear exactly twice should still reveal useful sequencing data once every four bases on average and will be known as doublets in the calculations.

20 The *DrdI* enzyme generates a degenerate 2 base 3' overhang. After eliminating palindromic sequences for the degenerate positions, there are 6 different overhangs which can be ligated after digestion of a BAC with *DrdI*.

The *SapI* and *BglI* enzymes generate degenerate 3 base 5' and 3' overhangs, respectively. 16 possible tails can be picked to ensure specific ligation  
25 and to simplify the complexity of the sequencing reactions.

Below is an analysis of the possible ways that these restriction enzyme sites can be distributed in BAC clones containing between 1 and 36 restriction sites. From the representative BAC clones, the (non-palindromic overhang) *DrdI* site appears from 8-10 times, the *BglI* site appears from 12-17 times, and the *SapI* site  
30 appears from 12 to 25 times in human DNA. Note that the *BglI* site is used on both sides of the cut, so for the calculations below, one doubles the number of *BglI* sites in the BAC when calculating “N”.

The probability of each site is  $p = 1/n$  where  $n = 6$  for *DrdI* and  $n = 16$  for *SapI* or *BglI*.

For a given restriction sequence **R**, the probability of a given site not being **R** is  $q$ .

$$\begin{aligned} q &= 1 - p \\ &= 1 - 1/n. \end{aligned}$$

The probability of all  $N$  sites in a given BAC not being the sequence **R** is  $P(\text{absent}) = q^N$ .

The probability of **R** appearing once and only once in  $N$  sites in a given BAC is:

$$P(\text{singlet}) = p \times q^{(N-1)} \times N$$

The probability of **R** appearing twice and only twice in  $N$  sites in a given BAC is:

$$\begin{aligned} P(\text{doublet}) &= p^2 \times q^{(N-2)} \times \text{Comb}(N, 2) \\ &= p^2 \times q^{(N-2)} \times (N)(N-1)/2 \end{aligned}$$

Where  $\text{Comb}(N, n)$  is the number of ways that  $n$  items can be picked from a set of  $N$  available items.

The probability that at least one of the 6 possible *DrdI* sites is a singlet:

$$P(\text{at least one singlet}) = 1 - (1 - P(\text{singlet}))^6$$

The probability that at least one of the 16 possible *SapI* or *BglI* sites is a singlet:

$$P(\text{at least one singlet}) = 1 - (1 - P(\text{singlet}))^{16}$$

The probability that at least one of the 6 possible *DrdI* sites is either a singlet or a doublet is:

$$\begin{aligned} P_{sd} &= P(\text{singlet}) + P(\text{doublet}) \\ P(\text{at least one singlet or doublet}) &= 1 - (1 - P_{sd})^6 \end{aligned}$$

The probability that at least one of the 16 possible *SapI* or *BglI* sites is either a singlet or a doublet is:

$$\begin{aligned} P_{sd} &= P(\text{singlet}) + P(\text{doublet}) \\ P(\text{at least one singlet or doublet}) &= 1 - (1 - P_{sd})^{16} \end{aligned}$$

The probability of one and only one singlet or doublet for *DrdI* is:

$$\begin{aligned} P(\text{exactly one singlet or doublet}) &= 6 \times P_{sd} \times (1 - P_{sd})^5 \\ P(\text{exactly one singlet}) &= 6 \times P(\text{singlet}) \times (1 - P(\text{singlet}))^5 \end{aligned}$$

The probability of one and only one singlet or doublet for *SapI* or *BglI* is:

$$\begin{aligned} P(\text{exactly one singlet or doublet}) &= 16 \times P_{sd} \times (1 - P_{sd})^{15} \\ P(\text{exactly one singlet}) &= 16 \times P(\text{singlet}) \times (1 - P(\text{singlet}))^{15} \end{aligned}$$

For the BAC clones to be informative for constructing overlapping contigs, one needs at least two readable sequences per clone. Calculations are provided for at least two singlets or doublets, or the more stringent requirement of at least two singlets.

- 5 The probability of at least two singlets or doublets for *DrdI* is:  
 $P(\text{at least two singlets or doublets}) = P(\text{at least one singlet or doublet}) - P(\text{exactly one singlet or doublet})$

$$= 1 - (1 - P_{sd})^6 - 6 \times P_{sd} \times (1 - P_{sd})^5$$

- 10 The probability of at least two singlets for *DrdI* is:  
 $P(\text{at least two singlets}) = P(\text{at least one singlet}) - P(\text{exactly one singlet})$   
 $= 1 - (1 - P(\text{singlet}))^6 - 6 \times P(\text{singlet}) \times (1 - P(\text{singlet}))^5$

- 15 The probability of at least two singlets or doublets for *SapI* or *BglII* is:  
 $P(\text{at least two singlets or doublets}) = P(\text{at least one singlet or doublet}) - P(\text{exactly one singlet or doublet})$

$$= 1 - (1 - P_{sd})^{16} - 16 \times P_{sd} \times (1 - P_{sd})^{15}$$

- 20 The probability of at least two singlets for *SapI* or *BglII* is:  
 $P(\text{at least two singlets}) = P(\text{at least one singlet}) - P(\text{exactly one singlet})$   
 $= 1 - (1 - P(\text{singlet}))^{16} - 16 \times P(\text{singlet}) \times (1 - P(\text{singlet}))^{15}$

- 25 (Note: For small values, the charts below are not completely accurate.)

Using these equations, for  $DrdI$  the probabilities are:

N	P(absent)	P(singlet)	P(doublet)	P(sd)	P(at least two singlets or doublets)	P(at least two singlets)
1	0.83333	0.16667	0.00000	0.16667	0.26322	0.26322
2	0.69444	0.27778	0.02778	0.30556	0.59175	0.53059
3	0.57870	0.34722	0.06944	0.41667	0.79174	0.67569
4	0.48225	0.38580	0.11574	0.50154	0.89207	0.74399
5	0.40188	0.40188	0.16075	0.56263	0.93897	0.76963
6	0.33490	0.40188	0.20094	0.60282	0.96032	0.76963
7	0.27908	0.39071	0.23443	0.62514	0.96946	0.75200
8	0.23257	0.37211	0.26048	0.63259	0.97213	0.72083
9	0.19381	0.34885	0.27908	0.62793	0.97048	0.67876
10	0.16151	0.32301	0.29071	0.61372	0.96501	0.62813
11	0.13459	0.29609	0.29609	0.59219	0.95532	0.57134
12	0.11216	0.26918	0.29609	0.56527	0.94059	0.51093
13	0.09346	0.24301	0.29161	0.53461	0.91981	0.44939
14	0.07789	0.21808	0.28351	0.50159	0.89211	0.38901
15	0.06491	0.19472	0.27260	0.46732	0.85690	0.33166
16	0.05409	0.17308	0.25962	0.43270	0.81412	0.27875
17	0.04507	0.15325	0.24520	0.39845	0.76430	0.23117
18	0.03756	0.13522	0.22987	0.36509	0.70850	0.18936
19	0.03130	0.11894	0.21410	0.33304	0.64826	0.15335
20	0.02608	0.10434	0.19824	0.30258	0.58537	0.12290
21	0.02174	0.09129	0.18259	0.27388	0.52173	0.09756
22	0.01811	0.07970	0.16737	0.24707	0.45911	0.07677
23	0.01509	0.06944	0.15276	0.22220	0.39906	0.05994
24	0.01258	0.06038	0.13887	0.19925	0.34280	0.04646
25	0.01048	0.05241	0.12579	0.17820	0.29121	0.03578
26	0.00874	0.04542	0.11356	0.15899	0.24480	0.02739
27	0.00728	0.03931	0.10221	0.14152	0.20376	0.02085
28	0.00607	0.03397	0.09172	0.12569	0.16805	0.01580
29	0.00506	0.02932	0.08210	0.11142	0.13742	0.01192
30	0.00421	0.02528	0.07330	0.09858	0.11148	0.00896
31	0.00351	0.02177	0.06530	0.08706	0.08977	0.00670
32	0.00293	0.01872	0.05804	0.07677	0.07180	0.00500
33	0.00244	0.01609	0.05149	0.06758	0.05706	0.00372
34	0.00203	0.01381	0.04559	0.05940	0.04509	0.00276
35	0.00169	0.01185	0.04029	0.05214	0.03544	0.00204
36	0.00141	0.01016	0.03555	0.04571	0.02771	0.00151

Using these equations, for *SapI* or *BglI* the probabilities are:

N	P(absent)	P(singlet)	P(doublet)	P(sd)	P(at least two singlets or doublets)	P(at least two singlets)
1	0.93750	0.06250	0.00000	0.06250	0.26411	0.26411
2	0.87891	0.11719	0.00391	0.12109	0.59371	0.57480
3	0.82397	0.16479	0.01099	0.17578	0.79985	0.76694
4	0.77248	0.20599	0.02060	0.22659	0.90679	0.87145
5	0.72420	0.24140	0.03219	0.27359	0.95777	0.92673
6	0.67893	0.27157	0.04526	0.31684	0.98104	0.95624
7	0.63650	0.29703	0.05941	0.35644	0.99146	0.97240
8	0.59672	0.31825	0.07426	0.39251	0.99610	0.98156
9	0.55942	0.33565	0.08951	0.42516	0.99818	0.98692
10	0.52446	0.34964	0.10489	0.45453	0.99912	0.99016
11	0.49168	0.36057	0.12019	0.48076	0.99956	0.99217
12	0.46095	0.36876	0.13521	0.50397	0.99977	0.99342
13	0.43214	0.37452	0.14981	0.52433	0.99987	0.99419
14	0.40513	0.37812	0.16385	0.54198	0.99993	0.99463
15	0.37981	0.37981	0.17725	0.55706	0.99995	0.99483
16	0.35607	0.37981	0.18991	0.56972	0.99997	0.99483
17	0.33382	0.37833	0.20178	0.58010	0.99998	0.99466
18	0.31296	0.37555	0.21281	0.58836	0.99998	0.99432
19	0.29340	0.37163	0.22298	0.59462	0.99999	0.99382
20	0.27506	0.36675	0.23227	0.59902	0.99999	0.99313
21	0.25787	0.36101	0.24068	0.60169	0.99999	0.99225
22	0.24175	0.35457	0.24820	0.60277	0.99999	0.99112
23	0.22664	0.34752	0.25485	0.60236	0.99999	0.98972
24	0.21248	0.33996	0.26064	0.60060	0.99999	0.98801
25	0.19920	0.33199	0.26560	0.59759	0.99999	0.98593
26	0.18675	0.32369	0.26975	0.59344	0.99999	0.98342
27	0.17508	0.31514	0.27312	0.58825	0.99998	0.98041
28	0.16413	0.30638	0.27574	0.58212	0.99998	0.97684
29	0.15387	0.29749	0.27766	0.57515	0.99997	0.97264
30	0.14426	0.28851	0.27890	0.56741	0.99997	0.96771
31	0.13524	0.27950	0.27950	0.55900	0.99996	0.96199
32	0.12679	0.27048	0.27950	0.54998	0.99994	0.95539
33	0.11886	0.26150	0.27894	0.54044	0.99992	0.94783
34	0.11144	0.25259	0.27785	0.53043	0.99989	0.93924
35	0.10447	0.24377	0.27627	0.52003	0.99985	0.92955
36	0.09794	0.23506	0.27424	0.50929	0.99980	0.91869

5

Graphs showing the probabilities of two or more singlets or doublets of *DrdI*, *SapI*, or *BglI* sites in BACs containing from 2 to 36 sites are shown in Figure 17A.

For the average of 8-12 non-palindromic *DrdI* sites per BAC clone, the probability is from 94%-97% of containing at least two readable (singlet or doublet)

sequences. For the same clones, from 51%-72% will contain at least two singlet sequences, making alignment even easier for those clones.

Thus, the overwhelming majority of BAC clones will contain at least two readable (doublets or singlets) sequencing runs. Contigs may be constructed off  
5 *DrdI* doublet sequencing runs since two doublet runs may be used to determine BAC overlap, even if individual singlet sequences are unknown. Further, since the BAC library will represent a 5-fold coverage of the genome, sequences which were buried within three overlapping runs in one BAC clone will be represented as either singlets of doublets in neighboring BAC clones. Surprisingly, the doublet data will even  
10 allow for mapping virtually all *DrdI* islands onto the BAC clones.

#### How to collect the data:

In the past "Gemini proteins" (i.e. proteins with duplicated domains)  
15 were constructed. When using a sequencing primer which hybridizes to the duplicated region, one obtains a sequencing run with a single read which turns into a double read as the sequencing reaction extends past the duplicated region. Bands were clearly visible for both sequences and the precise sequence could be determined by subtracting the "known" sequence from the doublet sequence. New automated  
20 DNA sequencing machines give excellent peak to peak resolution and would be able to read doublet and even triplet sequences for hundreds of bases.

#### How to interpret the results:

25 A computer simulation was performed on 4 known sequenced BAC clones from chromosome 7, and each clone generated at least 5 readable sequences. A computer simulation of *DrdI* site sequences was performed on the first 5 such sites in BAC RG253B13. The first 80 bp of sequence from each of these positions was compared for either "concordant" or "discordant" alignment tests for a doublet  
30 sequence.

To understand the power of aligning *DrdI* sites, it is important to realize there are only about 200,000 to 300,000 *DrdI* sites in the human genome. Further, since these are being sequenced in 6 different sets, there are about 35,000 to

50,000 *DrdI* sites in a given set. Thus, to distinguish a given sequence from others, it must be unique at only one in 50,000 (not one in 3 billion) sites.

A key advantage for generating *DrdI* islands is the format of the data. The sequence information always starts at the same position. The GTC half of the  
 5 *DrdI* site is retained in the sequencing read, thus assuring that the sequences are always aligned correctly (see e.g. Figure 18 where sequences 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 (i.e. SEQ. ID. Nos. 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7, respectively) are aligned at the GTC motif). All the sequences have the same orientation. There is no need to compare multiple alignments or try the reverse sequence for alignment. Thus, computer programs can  
 10 be vastly simpler than previous lineup algorithms.

When comparing two singlet sequences, the uniqueness is determined for any stretch of 8 bases (i.e.  $4^8 = 65,536$ ). When comparing a doublet sequence with a singlet sequence, the uniqueness may be determined either (1) by scoring identity at 8 bases in the doublet sequence with the singlet sequence (represented by vertical bars  
 15 (i.e. |) in Figure 18), or (2) by scoring 16 bases (i.e.  $2^{16} = 65,536$ ) where the singlet sequence is consistent with either of the bases in the doublet at that position (represented by a comma in Figure 18 (i.e. , )).

For example, in Figure 18, when analyzing the doublet to singlet concordant sequences, the vertical line (i.e. |) indicates identity where the  
 20 corresponding base for the doublet and for the singlet are all the same. On the other hand, the comma (i.e. ,) indicates consistency in that one of the bases in the doublet is the same as the corresponding base in the singlet. In this example, there is concordance (i.e. the sequences must match), because the number of bases, aside from the GTC motif, which are identical (i.e. 12) is greater than 8 and which are  
 25 consistent (i.e. 63) exceeds 16. On the other hand, with regard to the doublet to singlet discordant sequences, there are no vertical lines (i.e. |) or commas (i.e. ,) and, as indicated by the Xs, there are numerous bases where neither base from the doublet can match the corresponding base in the singlet. As a result, the doublet and the singlet cannot be from the same clone (i.e. they are discordant).

30 When comparing a doublet read to another doublet read, the sequences will contain a shared concordant read if there are at least 16 bases where either doublet sequence has an identical base which is consistent with one or the other of the

two bases represented in the other doublet sequence. For example, in the concordance comparison of a doublet in a first clone to a doublet in a second clone of Figure 18, the vertical line (i.e. | ) indicates identity where both bases of one doublet are the same as one corresponding base in the other doublet. On the other hand, the comma (i.e. , ) indicates consistency in that there are 2 different corresponding bases in one doublet which are the same as the corresponding bases in the other doublet. For example, in Figure 18, there is concordance, because, aside from the GTC motif, the number of bases with identity (i.e. 26) (as indicated by | ) added to the number of bases with consistency (i.e. 17) (as indicated by a comma) (i.e.  $26 + 17 = 43$ ) exceeds 16. Turning to doublet to doublet analysis for discordance in Figure 18, there are no vertical lines or commas, but, at several bases, there are Xs, indicating that neither base from one doublet matches a corresponding base from the other doublet. This is, perhaps, the most striking example of the power of this approach in that it easily shows if two multiple bases do not overlap. In a random comparison of a doublet and a singlet sequence, there are only 3 positions which are identical (|), and 38 which are discordant (X). When comparing different doublets with one another, there are 12 discordant sites where one doublet has a single base (X), and 5 discordant sites where all four bases were present (two from one doublet, two from the other doublet; x). For simplicity, positions where more than two bases are read will not be considered, even though those positions are still informative.

Figure 18 also shows doublet to triplet analyses for concordant and discordant sequences. These procedures are carried out in substantially the same fashion as the doublet to doublet analysis described above. However, the vertical line (i.e. | ) now indicates identity where both bases of one doublet are the same as one corresponding base in the triplet or all bases of the triplet are the same as one corresponding base in the doublet. On the other hand, the comma (i.e. , ) indicates consistency in that there are 2 different corresponding bases in the doublet which are the same two of the corresponding bases in the triplet.

Again, the sequences will contain a shared concordant read if there are at least 16 cases where either doublet or triplet sequence has an identical base which is consistent with one or the other of the two bases represented in the other sequence. For example, in the alignment of concordant sequences for the doublet to triplet in



Figure 18, there are 12 such positions in the first 80 bp. However, there are also 14 positions where the two reads have the same two bases at that positions, bringing the total concordant positions to 26, well in excess of the 16 positions required.

Comparing a doublet with a triplet yielded 11 discordant sites. The prediction is that one SNP will be observed every 1,000 bases, so single base discordance representing SNPs will be rare but also easily distinguished from the average of 10 to 40 discordant sites when comparing doublets with triplet, doublet, and singlet sequences.

Thus, in as few as 80 bases of sequence, one can easily discern if there is a common or discordant *DrdI* sequence within the two reads which are being compared, when the two reads contain a singlet, doublet, or even a triplet.

#### Using smaller representational fragments as an alternative approach to alignment of BACs

The previous section described an approach to interpret singlet, doublet, and triplet sequences generated from representations of individual BAC clones using as few as 80 bases of sequence information. The assumption was made that when more than one fragment is generated from a given representation (i.e. *DrdI* site AA overhang), then those fragments would be present in about equal amounts. Further, the above approach requires specialized software to interpret a sequencing read where more than one base is called at a given position. As an alternative to deconvoluting doublet and triplet sequencing runs, other enzymes may be used to create short representational fragments. Such fragments may be differentially enriched via ultrafiltration to provide dominant signal, or, alternatively, their differing length provides unique sequence signatures on a full length sequencing run, such that unique sequences for more than one fragment can be interpreted on a single sequencing lane.

For human DNA within BACs, *MseI* can be substituted for *MspI/TaqI*, resulting in generation of much shorter representational fragments (Figure 19 and Figure 20). Bubble linkers for *MspI/TaqI* on one hand and for *MseI* on the other hand are disclosed in Table 4.

Table 4. New *MspI*/*TaqI* and *MseI* bubble linkers.New *MspI*/*TaqI* linkers

5	MTCG225	5'	GAC ACG TCA CGT <u>CTC GAG</u> TCC TA	3'
	(SEQ. ID. No. 8)			
	MTCG0326R	3'	Bk-TGC AGT GCA <u>ACA</u> CTC AGG ATGC	5'
	(SEQ. ID. No. 9)			
10	MTCG225	5'	GAC ACG TCA CGT <u>CTC GAG</u> TCC TA	3'
	(SEQ. ID. No. 10)			
	MTCGp326R	5'	pCGT AGG ACT <u>CAC AAC</u> GTG ACG T - Bk	
15	(SEQ. ID. No. 11)			
	MTCG0326R	5'	CGT AGG ACT <u>CAC AAC</u> GTG ACG T - Bk	
	(SEQ. ID. No. 12)			
20	MTCG227	5'	GAC ACG TCA CGT <u>CTC GAG</u> TCC TsAsC	3'
	(SEQ. ID. No. 13)			
	MTCG228	5'	GAC ACG TCA CGT <u>CTC GAG</u> TCC TAC	3'
25	(SEQ. ID. No. 14)			
New <i>MseI</i> linkers ( <i>MseI</i> site = TTAA)				
30	MSTA275	5'	GAC ACG TCA CGT <u>CTC GAG</u> TCC TC	3'
	(SEQ. ID. No. 15)			
	MSTAO276R	3'	Bk-TGC AGT GCA <u>ACA</u> CTC AGG <u>AGAT</u>	5'
	(SEQ. ID. No. 16)			
35	MSTA275	5'	GAC ACG TCA CGT <u>CTC GAG</u> TCC TC	3'
	(SEQ. ID. No. 17)			
	MSTAp276R	5'	pTAG AGG ACT <u>CAC AAC</u> GTG ACG T - Bk	
40	(SEQ. ID. No. 18)			
	MSTAO276R	5'	<u>TAG</u> AGG ACT <u>CAC AAC</u> GTG ACG T - Bk	
	(SEQ. ID. No. 19)			
45	MSTA278	5'	GAC ACG TCA CGT <u>CTC GAG</u> TCC <u>TCT AA</u>	3'
	(SEQ. ID. No. 20)			

*MseI* cleaves human genomic DNA approximately every 125 bp. In contrast, when using *MspI/TaqI* as the second enzyme, the average size fragment is greater than 1,000 bp. Many of the larger fragments (i.e. greater than 2,000 bp) will not amplify as well as smaller fragments in a representation, i.e. they will be lost to the sequencing gel. Therefore, in a *DrdI-MseI* representation, the number of unique fragments lost during PCR amplification may be greatly reduced. This can increase the number of amplified fragments per BAC and can facilitate alignment of BACs.

*DrdI* representations of individual BACs can be used to link BACs together to form contigs. For BACs that generate a doublet sequence, "singlet" sequence information can still be obtained as long as the fragments are of different lengths. For example, an AG *DrdI/MseI* representation of BAC RG253B13 results in two fragments of length 115 and 353 bases. Sequencing of these two fragments simultaneously will result in two distinct regions of sequence. The first region (approx. 1-141 bases) will consist of an overlap sequence in which sequence information from both fragments will be observed. The last 25 bases of this sequence will be the linker adapter sequence on the *MseI* adapter. Thus, one can easily distinguish when the shorter fragment "ends" on the sequencing run. In all likelihood, it will also be more abundant and, hence, provide a stronger signal for those bases which were derived from that shorter fragment. If this stronger signal is not sufficient to recognize the unique sequence, then ultrafiltration (i.e. use of Amicon filters YM30 and YM125 (made by Millipore, Danvers, MA)) may be used to enrich for "smaller" vs. "larger" fragments. The second region (approx. 141-353 bases) will consist only of sequence information from the longer fragment. Therefore, for any doublet in which the fragments are of different length, a "singlet" sequence will be generated for the non-overlapping region of the longer fragment. This non-overlapping region of the doublet can be utilized as a "singlet" in order to overlap BACs. A minimum of 8 unique bases for a given distance from the *DrdI* site is sufficient to uniquely identify the sequence in the human genome, because the *DrdI* site provides an additional  $6 + 2 = 8$  bases of unique sequence, bringing the total to 16 bases.

How to align the BAC clones to create a complete contig of the entire human genome.

As mentioned earlier, there are only about 200,000 to 300,000 *DrdI* sites in the human genome. Since these are being sequenced in 6 different sets, there are about 35,000 to 50,000 *DrdI* sites in a given set. Alignment of the BAC clones is a simple process of constructing contigs *in each of the 6 sets*.

Consider creating contigs in the sequencing set whose linker primer ends in "GG". Suppose a given BAC =B1 clone contains a doublet sequence of #1 & #2. By searching the database one finds a second BAC =B2 clone containing a doublet sequence of #2 & #3. This implies that BAC clones B1 and B2 overlap, and further the order of the *DrdI* islands are #1, #2, and #3. (The approach for determining individual sequence runs #1, #2, and #3 are explained below.) Consider then additional BACs: B3 with islands #3, #4, and #5, B4 with #4 & #6, B5 with #6, and B7 with #6 & #7. Then the BAC clone overlap is B1-B7 and the sequences are in the order: #1, #2, #3, #4, #6, #7. In other words, the *DrdI* islands not only line up the BAC clone overlaps, they also provide the order they appear in the linear sequence.

How frequent are the individual members of a set? With one non-palindromic *DrdI* site every 10-15 kb, the average distance between two *DrdI* sites with the same dinucleotide overhang sequence is 60 to 75 kb, or on average one to two such sites per BAC clone. Computer simulation on four BAC clones demonstrated 2 duplex sites separated by less than 25 kb, 5 duplex sites separated by between 25 kb and 50 kb, 2 duplex sites separated by between 50 kb and 75 kb, and 2 duplex sites greater than 75 kb apart. Thus, a 5-fold coverage of a region of DNA will create BAC clones with an average of two same overhang sites per BAC clone, but many such sites will be represented as either singlet or doublet reads in neighboring overlapping BAC clones.

On a rare occasion, a long stretch of human DNA will lack a *DrdI* site with a given dinucleotide overhang (i.e. GG), such that even larger BAC clones of 175-200 kb would not include two such sites. However, the BAC clone contigs are being pieced together using six sets of *DrdI* sequence information. This is akin to using six different restriction enzymes to create a restriction map of pBR322. Thus, a

“gap” in the contig is easily filled using sequence information from one of the other 5 sets. The average BAC of 8-12 *DrdI* sites contains sequence information ranging from 4 to all 6 of the different contig sets. Thus, by combining the contig building among the 6 different sets, the entire genome contig can be built.

5

Using the *DrdI* island database to obtain unique singlet sequences from overlapping doublet and triplet BAC clones.

When BAC overlaps are found, the data may be immediately used to deduce unique singlet sequences at essentially all of the *DrdI* sites. As the simplest case, when comparing a doublet with a singlet sequence, subtraction of the singlet sequence will reveal the other singlet in the doublet sequence. In most cases, a doublet will be represented again as a singlet in a neighboring BAC. In some cases, two or three doublets will be connected in a series. Even one singlet at the end of a string of doublets may be used to deduce the unique sequences of the individual *DrdI* islands.

Remarkably, just three overlapping doublets may be used to determine all four individual singlet sequences. For example, as shown in Figure 17, 4 unique singlet *DrdI* sequences from 2 overlapping doublet BAC clone sequences are obtained by aligning them as shown and comparing the corresponding bases. The common sequence between two doublets will either be identical, i.e. AA compared with AA (S), the same in one doublet allowing assignment, i.e. AA compared with AC indicates the common base is “A” (s), different among the doublets, also allowing assignment, i.e. AG compared with AC indicates the common base is “A” (d), or indeterminate, i.e. AC compared with AC does not reveal the base (i). On average, 3 out of every 4 positions will allow assignment of the common sequence base. Based upon this analysis, the sequence common in each doublet can be determined with a nucleotide at each location receiving an S, s, or d designation. In this manner, a sequence is identified with locations having the i designation being assigned alternative bases. Figure 21 shows how the sequences for #2 and #3 are determined in this fashion. This information can then be used to compare the consensus sequences of #2 and #3 from which one can determine the overlap. With only 2 indeterminant

bases, the sequences for #2 and #3 can be found. Sequence information for #1 and #4 can then be obtained.

The same analysis may be applied to alignment of one of the doublets with another neighboring doublet (or even triplet). See Figure 22. Although the sequence which is common between these sets is different from the original doublet comparison, the two consensus sequences may now be compared with the original doublet sequencing run. The probability that the indeterminate sequence in one sequence is at the same position as the other sequence is  $1/4 \times 1/4 = 1/16$  for the doublet-doublet-doublet comparison and  $1/4 \times 7/16 = 7/64$  for the doublet-doublet-triplet comparison. The remaining portions of the sequence, i.e.  $15/16$  and  $57/64$  of the sequence is determined, and this allows one to deduce the remaining singlet sequences.

In the simulation of a doublet-doublet-doublet comparison, 78 out of 80 bases could be uniquely assigned for all four singlet sequences. In the doublet-doublet-triplet comparison 73 out of 80 bases could be uniquely assigned for all three singlet sequences. This is far in excess of the 8 bases required to uniquely identify a given singlet sequence.

#### Sequencing of *DrdI* island PCR fragments from BACs, or directly off BACs.

As discussed *supra*, a method was provided for sequencing DNA directly from the plasmid or cosmid clone by PCR amplification of the insert. While PCR amplification has not been demonstrated for DNA of BAC clone length, the *DrdI* island may be PCR amplified by using a second frequent cutter enzyme to create small fragments for amplification. The second enzyme would contain a two base 5' overhang such that ligation/cutting could proceed in a single reaction tube. The ligation primers/PCR primers can be designed such that *only DrdI*-second enzyme fragments amplify. PCR primers may be removed by using ribose containing primers and destroying them with either base (i.e. 0.1N NaOH) or using dU and UNG. An alternative approach to sequence DNA directly from PCR-amplified DNA uses ultrafiltration in a 96 well format to simply remove primers and dNTPs physically, and is commercially available from Millipore.

Examples of frequent enzymes with TA overhangs (and frequency in the human genome) are: *BfaI* (CTAG, 1 every 350 bp), *Csp6I* (GTAC, 1 every 500 bp) and *MseI* (TTAA, 1 every 133 bp). For fragments with larger average sizes, four base recognition enzymes with CG overhangs may be used: *MspI* (CCGG, 1 every 5 2.1 kb), *HinPII* (GCGC, 1 every 2.5 kb), and *TaqI* (TCGA, 1 every 2.6kb).

There is a chance that the second site enzyme cleaves either too close to a *DrdI* site to generate sufficient sequence or, alternatively, too distantly to amplify efficiently. This site will simply not be scored in the database, just at *DrdI* sites with palindromic overhangs (i.e. AT) are not scored. If it is critical to obtain that precise 10 sequence information, the problem may be addressed by using a different second enzyme. One advantage of using the "CG" site enzymes is that average fragment sizes will be larger and, consequently, will be amenable to generating neighboring sequence information from the second site if needed. This may be helpful for increasing the density of internal sequence information linked to a BAC clone or 15 plasmid/cosmid clone.

Plasmids containing *colE1* replication origins (i.e. pBR322, pUC derivatives) are present at high copy number which may be increased to 100's by growing clones for two days or to 1,000's by amplification with chloramphenicol. This should provide sufficient copy number such that it is not necessary to separate 20 plasmid/cosmid DNA from host bacterial chromosomal DNA. On the other hand, BAC clone vectors are based on the F factor origin of replication may be present at copy numbers equal or only slightly higher than the bacterial chromosome. Thus, it will probably be necessary to partially purify BAC clone DNA from bacterial chromosome DNA. The relative advantages and disadvantages of PCR amplification 25 followed by direct sequencing vs. rapid purification of plasmid, cosmid, or BAC clone followed by sequencing need to be determined experimentally.

Alternative enzymes: *SapI* and *BglI*.

30 There may be regions of the genome which contain less than two readable *DrdI* sequences. One solution to this problem is to use a second enzyme with a comparable frequency in the human genome. By slightly modifying the

procedure, 16 linker/primer sets may be used on split palindrome enzymes which generate a 3 base 3' overhang. Since the overhang is an odd number of bases, it is not necessary to exclude the palindromic two base sequences AT, TA, GC, and CG. To reduce the number of ligations from 64 (all the different possible 3 base overhangs) to 16, the linkers and primers are degenerate at the third position, i.e. end with NTC or NGC. Since there are 3 levels of specificity in the ligation and sequencing step, the third base degeneracy will not interfere with the fidelity of the reaction.

Of the 4 commercially available split palindrome enzymes which generate a 3 base 3' overhang, *Bgl*I (GCCNNNN<sup>^</sup>NGGC (SEQ. ID. No. 21)) and *Dra*III (CACNNN<sup>^</sup>GTG) are present at low enough frequencies to be compatible with *Drd*I. There are 60 *Bgl*I sites in about 550 kb of the four sequenced BAC clones, or an average of 1 *Bgl*I site per 9 kb. Since the linkers can ligate to both sides of a *Bgl*I site, there are twice as many ends, (i.e. sequences) generated as with the *Drd*I sites. See Figure 16. Using *Bgl*I, there are two levels of specificity for creating a unique representation: (i) ligation of the top strand, and (ii) extension of the sequencing primer with polymerase. Unlike *Drd*I, the use of a last base degeneracy in the *Bgl*I linker does not allow one to determine sequence information from only one side. If there are too many *Bgl*I sites in a given BAC, or there is a need to obtain singlet sequence information, one may obtain additional specificity by designing primers which reach in one additional base on the 3' side of the ligation junction (i.e. GCCNNNN<sup>^</sup>NGGC (SEQ. ID. No. 22)). As with *Drd*I, the conserved GGC on the 3' side of the cut site allows all sequences in a set to be easily compared in the correct alignment. As with the *Drd*I site, use of a second enzyme or enzyme pair (*Msp*I and/or *Taq*I) and corresponding linkers allows for specific amplification of the *Bgl*I site fragments (See Figure 16A).

One type IIs enzyme, *Sap*I (GCTCTTCN1/4), generates a 3 base 5' overhang 3' which allows for unidirectional ligation, i.e. simultaneous cutting and ligation will only provide the sequence from one side. See Figure 17. There are 69 *Sap*I sites in about 550 kb of the four sequenced BAC clones, or an average of 1 *Sap*I site per 8 kb. One advantage of *Sap*I is that most vectors lack this site. Two disadvantages of *Sap*I are the 5' 3 base overhang will be filled in if using the enzyme after a PCR amplification, and the need to test a few (5-10) different starting positions



to align doublet or triplet sequences precisely with each other. If there is a need to obtain a singlet sequence, one may obtain additional specificity by designing primers which reach in one or two additional base on the 3' side of the ligation junction (i.e. GCTCTTCN<sup>^</sup>NNNNN (SEQ. ID. No. 23)). One big advantage of using this enzyme  
5 is the majority of *SapI* sequences yield singlet reads.

The probabilities of obtaining two readable sequencing runs from a BAC clone containing from 2 to 36 *BglI* or *SapI* sites have been calculated. For the average of 12-17 *BglI* sites per BAC clone (=24-34 ends), the probability is 99.9% for containing at least two readable (singlet or doublet) sequences. For the same clones,  
10 from 93%-98% will contain at least two singlet sequences, making alignment even easier for those clones. For the average of 12-25 *SapI* sites per BAC clone, the probability is 99.9% for containing at least two readable (singlet or doublet) sequences. For the same clones, from 98.8%-99.3% will contain at least two singlet sequences, making alignment even easier for those clones (see Figure 17A).

15 Although there are a total of 16 different ligation primers which may be used with the *BglI* or *SapI* sites (indeed, up to 64 may be used), it is not necessary to use all of them. Given the frequency of *BglI* sites in the human genome, and the fact that a single site provides two non-symmetric overhangs, 8 different ligation primers would be sufficient. Should a *BglI* site be present in low abundance repetitive  
20 DNA, that overhang would also not be used. Simulation on a dozen BAC clones would provide a more complete assessment of which 8 primers should be chosen for a *BglI* representation. With *SapI*, each site provides one non-symmetric overhang, so the majority of *SapI* sites per BAC clone provide singlet or doublet reads. Thus, anywhere from 6 to 10 different ligation primers may be chosen to provide a robust  
25 set of *SapI* islands to assure overlap of all the BAC clones. The advantage of using *BglI* or *SapI* with 6 to 10 different ligation primers is that additional primers may be used as needed on only those BAC clones which represent the ends of contigs. The underlying concept is that each unique linker creates a set of sequences which may be linked through singlet and doublet reads, or BAC clone overlap, or both.

Presence of *DrdI* or other sites in BAC or plasmid vectors.

One important technical note is that the most common BAC vector, pBeloBAC11 (Genbank Accession # U51113 for complete DNA sequence) and the  
5 common plasmid vectors contain 4 and 2 *DrdI* sites respectively.

Thus, one needs to fine tune the experimental approach to circumvent restriction sites in the vector sequences. The three basic approaches are to (i) remove the restriction sites from the vector before constructing the library, (ii) destroy the vector restriction sites in clones from a given library, or (iii) suppress amplification of  
10 vector fragments using sequence specific clamping primers.

Restriction sites can be removed from the BAC vector pBeloBAC11 which contains 4 *DrdI* sites, 4 *BglI* sites, and 2 *SapI* sites. See Figure 21. The procedure for removing *DrdI* sites in a single cloning step will be described, and it is generally applicable to all the sites. One of the tricks of split palindrome enzymes  
15 which generate a 3 base 3' overhang such as *BglI* (GCCNNNN<sup>^</sup>NGGC (SEQ. ID. No. 21)), *DraIII* (CACNNN<sup>^</sup>GTG), *AlwNI* (CAGNNN<sup>^</sup>CTG), and *PflMI* (CCANNNN<sup>^</sup>NTGG (SEQ. ID. No. 24)) is that there is a high chance of creating fragments where all the sticky ends are unique. In such a case, a plasmid may be cleaved with the enzyme, one or more pieces replaced, and, then, in the presence of  
20 T4 ligase, the plasmid reassembles correctly and can be recovered by transforming into *E. coli*. The replacement fragments lack the *DrdI* site(s) such that silent mutation(s) are introduced into any open reading frames. The replacement fragments are generated by overlap PCR, and the ends of such PCR fragments converted to unique overhangs using the split palindrome enzyme (i.e. *BglI*). To illustrate with  
25 pBeloBAC11, two overlap PCR primers are designed to eliminate the *DrdI* site at 1,704, and the fragment is generated using two primers just outside *BglI* sites at 634 and 2,533. This fragment is cleaved with *BglI* after PCR amplification. Likewise, six overlap PCR primers are designed to eliminate the *DrdI* sites at 2,616, 3,511, and 4,807 and the whole fragment is generated using two primers just outside *BglI* sites at  
30 2,533 and 6,982. This fragment is also cleaved with *BglI* after PCR amplification. The fragments are mixed with *BglI* cut pBeloBAC11, and ligase is added, in the presence of *DrdI*. Thus, circular ligation products containing the newly PCR

amplified fragments lacking *DrdI* sites are selected for, and recovered after transformation into *E. coli*. The pBeloBAC11 vector has been modified (in collaboration with New England Biolabs) essentially as described above to create vector pBeloBAC11 No *DrdI*, which as its name implies, lacks *DrdI* sites. The same  
5 principle may be used to remove the *SapI* sites and even the *BglII* sites or all 10 sites if desired. In the latter case, the split palindrome enzyme *PflMI* (4 sites in pBeloBAC11) would be used. The same procedure may be applied to plasmid vectors such as pUC19, which contain only 2 each of *DrdI* and *BglII* sites and no *SapI* sites. See Figure 24.

10                   The vector restriction site or its sequence can be destroyed by treating the vector-insert DNA with various restriction enzymes. The vector sites can be eliminated so that the (*DrdI*) enzyme does not cut at that position or, alternatively, generates such a small sequence (i.e. 10-20 bases) that overlap from vector sequence only minimally interferes with interpretation of the data. This may appear as extra  
15 work; however, when using simultaneous restriction/ligation conditions, it is simply a matter of including (an) additional restriction endonuclease(s) in the same mixture. The linker primers will not ligate onto the other restriction site overhangs as they are not compatible.

                  Representational amplification from BACs may be modified to  
20 suppress amplification of vector fragments using sequence specific clamping primers. The pBeloBAC11 and pBACe3.6 vectors both contain *DrdI* sites complementary to AA-, CA-, and GA- overhangs. Clamping oligonucleotides which bind specific *DrdI* fragments (i.e. vector derived) and block annealing of PCR primers or PCR amplification, were designed as PNA or propynyl derivatives and are listed in  
25 Tables 5 and 6.

**Table 5. PNA designed for suppression of DrdI sites associated with the pBclBAC11 vector.**

Primer	Sequence (NH <sub>2</sub> → CONH <sub>2</sub> )
CA-PNA27-3	NH <sub>2</sub> GCC AGT CGG AGC ATC AGG CONH <sub>2</sub> (SEQ. ID. No. 25)
GA-PNA23-4	NH <sub>2</sub> CCC CGT GGA TAA GTG GAT CONH <sub>2</sub> (SEQ. ID. No. 26)
GA-PNA25-2	NH <sub>2</sub> ACA CGG CTG CGG CGA GCG CONH <sub>2</sub> (SEQ. ID. No. 27)
AA-PNA21	NH <sub>2</sub> GCC GCC GCT GCT GCT GAC CONH <sub>2</sub> (SEQ. ID. No. 28)

**Table 6. Propynyl Primers designed for suppression of *DrdI* sites associated with the pBeloBAC11 vector.**

Primer	Sequence (5'→3')
AA Dcl PY3	5' GsCs (pC) sGsCs (pC) sGCT G (pC) T G (pC) T GA (pC) GG (pT) GTG A (pC) G TT -Bk 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 29)
GA Cl PY6	5' GsAs (pC) sTsGsT s (pC) AT T (pT) G AGG G (pT) G AT (pT) TGT (pC) AC A (pC) T GAA AGG G -Bk 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 30)
GA Cl PY10	5' GsAs (pT) sAsGsT s (pC) TG AGG G (pT) T AT (pC) TGT (pC) AC AGA T (pT) T GAG GG (pT) GG-Bk 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 31)
CA Cl PY14	5' CsAs (pT) sAsGsT s (pC) AT GAG (pC) AA (pC) AG TTT (pC) AA TGG (pC) CA GT (pC) GG - Bk 3' 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 32)

- 5 The designations (pC) and (pT) represent propynyl-dC and propynyl-dT, respectively.

The PNA oligonucleotides were designed to maximize  $T_m$  values in an 18mer sequence, while attempting to also maximize pyrimidine content and avoiding three purines in a row. The propynyl derivative oligonucleotides were designed to overlap the *DrdI* site by two bases, and to contain a total of about 5 to 9 and preferably 7 propynyl dC and propynyl dU groups to increase the  $T_m$ , as well as about 4 to 8 and, preferably, 6 thiophosphate groups at the 5' side to avoid 5'-3' exonuclease digestion by *Taq* polymerase during amplification. (Propynyl derivatives are known to increase oligonucleotide  $T_m$  values by approximately 1.5-1.7°C per modification, while thiophosphate modifications slightly reduce  $T_m$  values by about 0.5°C per modification). These propynyl derivative clamping oligonucleotides were from approximately 25 to 40 bases in length. Alternative propynyl designs which do not overlap the *DrdI* site would also be predicted to suppress vector amplification. Alternative nucleotide modifications which both increase  $T_m$  values and prevent 5'-3' exonuclease digestion by *Taq* polymerase, such as 2'-o-methyl derivatives, may also be used.  $T_m$  values for both PNA and propynyl derivative clamps were generally

above 85°C and, preferably, above 90°C to achieve effective clamping. When the propynyl derivative clamping oligonucleotides were synthesized without either the propynyl or thiophosphate modifications, they were insufficient to effectively block amplification of vector sequences. In general, reactions using 10 ng of digested/linker  
5 ligated BAC DNA were subjected to 30-35 cycles (94°C, 15 sec., 65°C, 2 minutes) of PCR amplifications using 25 picomoles each of primers and 50 picomoles of the corresponding clamp. These conditions were sufficient to allow for amplification of insert *DrdI* representational fragments while inhibiting amplification of the vector sequences. The principles of using PNA clamps to suppress amplification of  
10 undesired fragments have been described in the literature (Cochet O. et. al. "Selective PCR Amplification of Functional Immunoglobulin Light Chain from Hybridoma Containing the Aberrant MOPC 21-Derived V kappa by PNA-mediated PCR Clamping," *Biotechniques* 26:818-822 (1999) and Kyger E. et. al. "Detection of the Hereditary Hemochromatosis Gene Mutation by Real-time Fluorescence Polymerase  
15 Chain Reaction and Peptide Nucleic Acid Clamping," *Anal Biochem* 260:142-148 (1998), which are hereby incorporated by reference).

#### IV. Comparison of *DrdI* Island Approach With Other Endonucleases

##### 20 Different approaches to generate representations of the genome.

The *DrdI* is a unique restriction endonuclease. It has an infrequent 6 base recognition sequence and generates a degenerate 2 base 3' overhang (GACNNNN<sup>^</sup>NNGTC). Sequences adjacent to a *DrdI* site may be PCR amplified  
25 using the 2 degenerate bases in the overhang to define a representation, and an adjacent more common site (such as *MspI*). The degenerate 2 base 3' overhang allows for both biochemical selection and bubble PCR to assure that only the *DrdI* island amplifies (and not the more abundant *MspI* -- *MspI* fragments). Using *DrdI*, there are three levels of specificity for creating a unique representation: (i) ligation of  
30 the top strand, (ii) ligation of the bottom strand linker, and (iii) extension of the sequencing primer with polymerase. In addition, if there are too many *DrdI* sites in a given BAC clone, or there is a need to obtain singlet sequence information, one may obtain additional specificity by designing primers which reach in one or two

additional bases on the 3' side of the ligation junction (i.e. GACNNNN<sup>^</sup>NNGTC (SEQ. ID. No. 33)), since the central degenerate bases are determined by the specificity of the ligation reaction (i.e. GACNNNN<sup>^</sup>NNGTC (SEQ. ID. No. 33)). Further, the conserved GTC on the 3' side of the cut site allows all sequences in a set  
5 to be easily compared in the correct alignment. Finally, the degenerate 2 base overhang allows one to obtain sequence information from either one, or the other, or both sides of the *DrdI* site.

However, there may be a need to consider other restriction endonuclease sites, for example, when starting with a library made from a BAC  
10 vector with too many *DrdI* sites.

The use of split palindromic enzymes which generate a 3 base 3' overhang, such as *BglI* (GCCNNNN<sup>^</sup>NGGC (SEQ. ID. No. 21)) and type II enzymes, like *SapI* (GCTCTTCN1/4), which generates a 3 base 5' overhang are described above.

15 A seemingly simple solution to obtaining sequence information is to use a symmetric palindromic enzyme, such as *BamHI*, which cuts the BAC at several places. Figure 25 is a schematic drawing showing the sequencing of *BamHI* islands in random BAC clones in accordance with the present invention. This procedure is largely the same as was described previously for *DrdI*, *BglI*, and *SapI* islands with  
20 respect to Figures 1, 5, 16, and 17. After linker ligation, some of the fragments will be under 4 kb and, thus, will amplify in a PCR reaction. The idea here is to amplify all the fragments in a single tube and, then, obtain a representation through use of carefully designed sequencing primers. The selectivity in this type of representation is achieved by using a sequencing primer, whose last two bases extend beyond the  
25 *BamHI* site (i.e. G<sup>^</sup>GATTCNN). It would be difficult to achieve a specificity of 3 bases beyond the site. In the example of the 170 kb BAC containing the Met Oncogene, there was considerable clustering of the sites which were close enough to amplify effectively. The results of using *BamHI* as the restriction enzyme are shown in Figure 26.

30 It is also difficult to find an enzyme which cleaves the DNA frequently enough that some fragments are under 4kb, but not so frequent that too many

fragments amplify, as when using *EcoRI* or *HindIII*. Use of enzymes which are less frequent due to a TAG stop codon in one of the potential reading frames (*AvrII*, C<sup>^</sup>CTAGG; *NheI*, G<sup>^</sup>CTAGC, and *SpeI* A<sup>^</sup>CTAGT) also have problems with clustering. The results of using these enzymes as the restriction enzyme in accordance with the present invention are shown in Figure 27.

Other symmetric palindromic enzymes which may be used are: *KpnI*, *SphI*, *AatII*, *AgeI*, *XmaI*, *NgoMI*, *BspEI*, *MluI*, *SacII*, *BsiWI*, *PstI*, and *ApaLI*.

To overcome the above clustering problem, one could use an enzyme which cuts more frequently due to a degeneracy, but then use linkers with only one of the 2 or 4 possible degeneracies such that only a few fragments amplify. For example, *AccI* has 4 different recognition sequences (GT<sup>^</sup>MKAC = GT<sup>^</sup>ATAC, GT<sup>^</sup>AGAC, GT<sup>^</sup>CTAC, and GT<sup>^</sup>CGAC), and *BsiHKAI* also has 4 different recognition sequences (GWGCW<sup>^</sup>C = GAGCA<sup>^</sup>C, GAGCT<sup>^</sup>C, GTGCA<sup>^</sup>C, and GTGCT<sup>^</sup>C). Again, the selectivity in this type of representation is achieved by using a sequencing primer, whose last two bases extend beyond the *BsiHKAI* site (i.e. GAGCA<sup>^</sup>CNN). The advantage of these types of restriction sites is that a non-palindromic overhang may be used for the linker. In simulations of these sites on the 171 kb BAC, only a few fragments amplify, including some which would provide too few bases of sequence information to be meaningful (i.e. 19-44 bp). Figure 28 is a schematic drawing showing the sequencing of *BsiHKAI* islands in random BAC clones in accordance with the present invention. This procedure is largely the same as was described previously for *DrdI*, *BglI*, and *SapI* islands with respect to Figures 1, 5, 16, and 17. The results of using *BsiHKAI* and *AccI* as the restriction enzymes are shown in Figure 29.

An alternative is to use an infrequent restriction endonuclease site with a middle base degeneracy in combination with a more frequent cutter, analogous to use of *DrdI* as described earlier. By using a primer for only one of the degenerate sequences, one can obtain sequence information from either one or the other side of the site, such as by using *SanDI* (GG<sup>^</sup>GWCCC). Here, however, all the fragments are amplified simultaneously in the initial PCR, and selectivity is achieved by using a sequencing primer, whose last two bases extend beyond the recognition site (GG<sup>^</sup>GWCCCNN). Another site, *SexAI* (A<sup>^</sup>CCWGGT), may also work, however,



the 5 base overhang may be large enough to allow substantial misligations of primer to overhangs containing a mismatch. In simulations on the 171 kb BAC, all *San*DI and *Sex*AI sites were singlet or doublet reads. Figure 30 is a schematic drawing showing the sequencing of *San*DI islands in random BAC clones in accordance with the present invention. This procedure is largely the same as was described previously for *Drd*I, *Bgl*II, and *Sap*I islands with respect to Figures 1, 5, 16, and 17. The results of using *San*DI and *Sex*AI as restriction enzymes are shown in Figure 31.

*Rsr*II (CG<sup>^</sup>GWCCG) is an enzyme which provides the same overhang, but is found less frequently than *San*DI. For cases where a higher frequency site is required, the enzymes *Ppu*I (RG<sup>^</sup>GWCCY), *Ava*II (G<sup>^</sup>GWCC), *Eco*O109 (RG<sup>^</sup>GNCCY), or *Bsu*36I (CC<sup>^</sup>TNAGG) may be used.

#### Presence of *Drd*I or other sites in BAC or plasmid vectors.

One important technical note is that the most common BAC vector, pBeloBAC11 contains 4 *Drd*I sites, 4 *Bgl*II sites, 2 *Sap*I sites, 6 *Acc*I sites, 8 *Bsi*HKA I sites, 1 *Spe*I site, 1 *Bam*HI site, and 1 *Sex*AI site. See Figures 23 and 32-34.

As discussed above, there are three basic approaches to circumvent the problem of the cloning vector having its own restriction sites: (i) remove the restriction sites from the vector before constructing the library, (ii) destroy the vector restriction sites in clones from a given library, or (iii) ignore the vector restriction sites and use more selective sequencing primers. For the sites described above, the *Acc*I, *Bsi*HKA I, *Spe*I, and *Bam*HI sites do not require additional modification of the pBeloBAC11 vector, because the amplification strategy with these sites need two neighboring sites of the correct sequence to create a PCR fragment. In addition, pBeloBAC11 does not contain any *Avr*II, *Nhe*I, or *San*DI sites.

#### Distribution of representative *Drd*I and *San*DI sites in the genome.

A number of advanced BLAST searches of the current dbest and dbsts databases were performed to determine if there are any unanticipated biases in the distribution of *Drd*I and in a smaller survey of *San*DI sites.

### Distribution of representative *DrdI* sites in the genome.

1. Query: GACAAAANGTC (SEQ. ID. No. 34)

```

5 Expect 100
  Filter: None
  Other Advanced Options: M=1 N=-4 S=12 S2=12

Non-redundant DBEST Division 1,814,938 sequences; 685,416,569 total
10 letters.
  DBSTS Division 59,288 sequences; 21,143,395 total letters.

15 Query:      1 GACAAAAAAGTC 12 dbest 51 dbsts 3
    Query:      1 GACAAAAACGTC 12 dbest 20 dbsts (0)
    Query:      1 GACAAAAAGGTC 12 dbest 28 dbsts 1
20 Query:      1 GACAAAAATGTC 12 dbest 77 dbsts 4

25 Query:      1 GACAAAACAGTC 12 dbest 86 dbsts (0)
    Query:      1 GACAAAACCGTC 12 dbest 5 dbsts (0)
    Query:      1 GACAAAACGGTC 12 dbest 4 dbsts (0)
30 Query:      1 GACAAAAGTGTGTC 12 dbest 96 dbsts 3

35 Query:      1 GACAAAAGAGTC 12 dbest 62 dbsts 1
    Query:      1 GACAAAAGCGTC 12 dbest 6 dbsts (0)
40 Query:      1 GACAAAAGGGTC 12 dbest 20 dbsts 4
    Query:      1 GACAAAAGTGTC 12 dbest 89 dbsts 1

45 Query:      1 GACAAAATAGTC 12 dbest 9 dbsts 4
    Query:      1 GACAAAATCGTC 12 dbest 4 dbsts 1
50 Query:      1 GACAAAATGGTC 12 dbest 29 dbsts (0)
    Query:      1 GACAAAATTGTC 12 dbest 45 dbsts 2

55 Total =
                        633                24

```

2. Query: GACAAACNNGTC (SEQ. ID. No. 35)

5 Expect 100  
 Filter: None  
 Other Advanced Options: M=1 N=-4 S=12 S2=12

10 Non-redundant DBEST Division 1,814,938 sequences; 685,416,569 total letters.  
 DBSTS Division 59,288 sequences; 21,143,395 total letters.

15	Query:	1	GACAAACAAGTC	12	dbest	49	dbsts	2
	Query:	1	GACAAACACGTC	12	dbest	47	dbsts	2
	Query:	1	GACAAACAGGTC	12	dbest	20	dbsts	5
20	Query:	1	GACAAACAGGTC	12	dbest	22	dbsts	5
25	Query:	1	GACAAACCAGTC	12	dbest	29	dbsts	1
	Query:	1	GACAAACCCGTC	12	dbest	14	dbsts	1
	Query:	1	GACAAACCGGTC	12	dbest	3	dbsts	(0)
30	Query:	1	GACAAACCTGTC	12	dbest	17	dbsts	3
35	Query:	1	GACAAACGAGTC	12	dbest	21	dbsts	(0)
	Query:	1	GACAAACGCGTC	12	dbest	15	dbsts	1
	Query:	1	GACAAACGGGTC	12	dbest	8	dbsts	(0)
40	Query:	1	GACAAACGTGTC	12	dbest	33	dbsts	7
45	Query:	1	GACAAACTAGTC	12	dbest	15	dbsts	1
	Query:	1	GACAAACTCGTC	12	dbest	8	dbsts	(0)
	Query:	1	GACAAACTGGTC	12	dbest	40	dbsts	2
50	Query:	1	GACAAACTTGTC	12	dbest	59	dbsts	2
	Total =					400		32

3. Query: GACAAAGNNGTC (SEQ. ID. No. 36)

Expect 100

Filter: None

5 Other Advanced Options: M=1 N=-4 S=12 S2=12

Non-redundant DBEST Division 1,814,938 sequences; 685,416,569 total letters.

10 DBSTS Division 59,288 sequences; 21,143,395 total letters.

Query: 1 GACAAAGAAGTC 12 dbest 43 dbsts 0

15 Query: 1 GACAAAGACGTC 12 dbest 6 dbsts 1

Query: 1 GACAAAGACGTC 12 dbest 62 dbsts 2

Query: 1 GACAAAGATGTC 12 dbest 29 dbsts 5

20

Query: 1 GACAAAGCAGTC 12 dbest 31 dbsts 3

25 Query: 1 GACAAAGCCGTC 12 dbest 49 dbsts (0)

Query: 1 GACAAAGCGGTC 12 dbest 5 dbsts (0)

Query: 1 GACAAAGCTGTC 12 dbest 5 dbsts 1

30

Query: 1 GACAAAGGAGTC 12 dbest 15 dbsts 1

35 Query: 1 GACAAAGGCGTC 12 dbest 8 dbsts 1

Query: 1 GACAAAGGGGTC 12 dbest 36 dbsts (0)

Query: 1 GACAAAGGTGTC 12 dbest 14 dbsts (0)

40

Query: 1 GACAAAGTAGTC 12 dbest 7 dbsts (0)

45 Query: 1 GACAAAGTCGTC 12 dbest 21 dbsts (0)

Query: 1 GACAAAGTGGTC 12 dbest 94 dbsts 4

Query: 1 GACAAAGTTGTC 12 dbest 21 dbsts (0)

50

Total = 446 18

55

4. Query: TCTGGGACCCNN (SEQ. ID. No. 37)

- 81 -

```

Expect 100
Filter:  None
Other Advanced Options:  M=1 N=-4 S=12 S2=12
5
Database:  Non-redundant Database of GenBank STS Division
          59,293 sequences; 21,148,385 total letters.

          Dbsts
10
Query:      1 TCTGGGACCCAA 12      3
Query:      1 TCTGGGACCCAC 12      1
15
Query:      1 TCTGGGACCCAG 12      7
Query:      1 TCTGGGACCCAT 12      2

20
Query:      1 TCTGGGACCCCA 12      6
Query:      1 TCTGGGACCCCC 12      6
25
Query:      1 TCTGGGACCCCG 12      1
Query:      1 TCTGGGACCCCT 12      5

30
Query:      1 TCTGGGACCCGA 12      (0)
Query:      1 TCTGGGACCCGC 12      1
35
Query:      1 TCTGGGACCCGG 12      3
Query:      1 TCTGGGACCCGT 12      (0)

40
Query:      1 TCTGGGACCCTA 12      2
Query:      1 TCTGGGACCCTC 12      8
45
Query:      1 TCTGGGACCCTG 12      3
Query:      1 TCTGGGACCCTT 12      5

50 Total                                     53

```

The advanced BLAST search requires a minimum of 12 bases to look  
 55 for an exact match. In the initial stages of doing this search, the database computer

went down (probably unrelated); however, as a precaution, responses for a particular sequence search were limited to 100. Since the dbest database contains about 1/4 nonhuman sequence, such sequences were removed in tallying the total for that search. Thus, any number between 75 and 100 most probably reflects a lower value  
5 for that particular *DrdI* site. Nevertheless, since many dbest searches returned less than 100 hits, it is unlikely that a particular total is grossly under-represented. Nevertheless, to be accurate, the following values should be viewed as lower estimates.

For the *DrdI* site, there are 6 non-palindromic two base 3' overhangs to  
10 consider: AA, AC, AG, CA, GA, and GG. Searches were performed on a representation of AA, AC, and AG sequences. The first two bases in the middle N6 degenerate sequence were arbitrarily chosen as "AA", the next two bases were AA, AC, or AG, and the last two bases were entered 16 times for each of the NN possibilities.

15 For all three searches (i.e., GACAAAAANNGTC (SEQ. ID. No. 34), GACAAACNNGTC (SEQ. ID. No. 35), and GACAAAGNNGTC (SEQ. ID. No. 36)), sequences containing a CG dinucleotide in either database or a "TAG" trinucleotide in the dbest database were, as expected, underrepresented. The STS database is too small to draw major conclusions; however, the totals on all three  
20 searches were within 2-fold of each other.

For the STS database of less than 21,000,000, 18 - 32 hits of human sequence were obtained which correlates to 1 site in 700,000 - 1,100,000 bases.

For the dbest database of less than 685,000,000, 400 - 633 hits of human sequence were obtained which correlates to 1 site in 1,100,000 to 1,700,000  
25 bases.

Again, the middle N6 has 4096 different sequences. Because of the palindromic nature of GACAAAAAAGTC (SEQ. ID. No. 38), whenever it was searched, the program automatically also searched GACTTTTTTGTC (SEQ. ID. No. 39), and each middle AA sequence was searched with 16 different flanking  
30 dinucleotides. All the sequences with a middle AA or TT is  $4096/8 = 512$ , then divide by  $16 = 32$ .

For the best results, 400, 446, and 633 sequences in 685,000,000 is equivalent to 1,752, 1,953, and 2,772 sequences, respectively, in 3,000,000,000. It should be a little more, because the 685,000,000 contains approximately 1/4 sequence which is non-human DNA.

5                   So the total number of *DrdI* sites with AC, AG, and AA overhangs are  $32 \times 1,752$ ; 1,953; and 2,772; = 56,064; 62,496; and 88,704 sites, respectively. Since A-T bases are somewhat more frequent in the genome than G-C bases, the above numbers are a slight over-representation. This occurs, because they are based on numbers obtained using "AA" as the arbitrarily chosen invariant first two bases in the  
10 *DrdI* internal sequence. For the other 3 middle 2 base overhangs, "CA" is predicted to be as frequent as "AG", i.e. about 60,000 sites; "GA" (whose complement is "TC") is predicted to be as frequent as "AC", i.e. about 55,000 sites; and "GG" (whose complement is "CC") is predicted to be less frequent than "AC", i.e. about 45,000 sites.

15                   The above calculations are consistent with the earlier prediction of 200,000 to 300,000 non-palindromic *DrdI* sites per genome; i.e. on average of 33,000 to 50,000 sites for each overhang.

                  Less detailed searches with *SanDI* were performed by arbitrarily choosing the first 3 bases of a 12 base sequence as "TCT" and using the GGGACCC  
20 site with the last two bases being entered 16 times for each of the NN possibilities.

                  For the STS database of less than 21,000,000, 53 hits of human sequence were obtained which equals 1 site in 400,000 bases. 53 in 21,000,000 is equivalent to 7,571 in 3,000,000,000. Since there are 64 different combinations for the first 3 bases, that gives a prediction of 484,571 *SanDI* sites in the genome. These  
25 may be divided into 16 sets, on average of 30,000 sites per set.

                  The database searches demonstrate the distribution of *DrdI* sites (as well as *SanDI* and other selected sites) allow for the creation of from 5 to 16 sets based on specific 2 base overhangs or neighboring 2 bases, where each set has from about 30,000 to about 90,000 members, and may be used to create entire genome  
30 overlapping contig maps.

Option 1: 1,800,000 short sequencing reactions generate approximately 100,000-150,000 *DrdI* islands to create an entire BAC contig.

Figure 2 provides a scheme for sequencing representations of BAC clones. Two approaches may be considered for preparing DNA. One rapid approach is to pick individual colonies into lysis buffer and lyse cells under conditions which fragment chromosomal DNA but leave BAC DNA intact. Chromosomal DNA is digested by the ATP dependent DNase from Epicentre which leaves CCC and OC BAC DNA intact. After heat treatment to inactivate the DNase, restriction digestion, ligation of linker adapters, and PCR amplification are all performed in a single tube. The products are then aliquoted and sequencing is performed using specific primers to the adapters. This first approach has the advantage of obviating the need to grow and store 300,000 BAC clones.

An alternative approach is to pick the colonies into 1.2 ml growth media and make a replica into fresh media for storage before pelleting and preparing crude BAC DNA from a given liquid culture similar as described above. This second approach has the advantage of producing more BAC DNA, such that loss of an island from PCR dropout is less likely. Further, this approach keeps a biological record of all the BACs, which may become useful in the future for techniques such as exon trapping, transfection into cells, or methods as yet undeveloped.

Figures 5 is an expanded versions of Figure 2 detailing the subtleties of the linker-adapter ligations and bubble PCR amplification to select only the *DrdI*-*MspI* fragments. Figure 7 describes the three levels of specificity in using the *DrdI* island approach.

With an average BAC size of 100-150 kb, total of 20,000 to 30,000 BAC clones would cover the human genome, or 300,000 clones would provide at least 10-fold coverage. For each clone, one requires 6 sequencing runs for a total of 1,800,000 sequencing reactions. However, only 80 bp of sequence is required to deconvolute singlet/doublet information. At a conservative estimate of 1 run per hour of 96 reaction, with 24 loadings/day, this equals 2,304 sequencing reads/PE 3700 machine/day. Assume access to 200 machines.



1,800,000/2,304 sequencing reads/machine/day = 885 machines days/200 machines =  
4.4 days

The above would provide about 80 bp anchored sequence information  
5 for about 100,000 to 150,000 *DrdI* sites, spaced on average every 20-30 kb.

If the machine is run to read 200-300 bp, this equals 1,240 reads/day,  
then:

1,800,000/1,240 sequencing reads/machine/day = 1,452 machines days/200 machines  
10 = 7.3 days

The above would provide about 200-300 bp anchored sequence  
information for about 100,000 to 150,000 *DrdI* sites, spaced on average every 20-30  
kb.

15 If the machine is run to read 500-600 bp, this equals 760 reads/day,  
then:

1,800,000/760 sequencing reads/machine/day = 2,368 machines days/200 machines =  
11.8 days  
20

The above would provide about 500-600 bp anchored sequence  
information for about 100,000 to 150,000 *DrdI* sites, spaced on average every 20-30  
kb.

Experiments will be needed to assess the quality of reads and ability to  
25 deconvolute the sequence when reading out 80, 200, or 500 bp. In simulations, it was  
noted that doublets often contained one smaller and one larger fragment. Thus, useful  
information may be obtained from a long read, where the first 200 bases are  
predominantly from the shorter fragment (reading as a strong singlet sequence with a  
weak doublet behind it), and when that fragment ends, the weaker sequence from the  
30 larger fragment will be easy to read and interpret (See Figure 35). This may require  
the algorithm to include alignment of fragments starting at a later position; however,  
this should not be too difficult.

Option 2: 3,600,000 short sequencing reactions generate approximately 150,000-200,000 *DrdI* islands to create an entire BAC contig.

5                   Should pilot studies suggest that some sequence reads are difficult to interpret, two sets of *DrdI* islands can be generated for each BAC clone, one set consisting of AA, AC, AG, CA, GA, or GG overhangs, while the other set consists of TT, GT, CT, TG, TC, or CC overhangs. Although most sequences would be represented in both sets, each would rescue *DrdI* islands lost from the other set due to  
10 either the neighboring *TaqI* or *MspI* site being too close (resulting in amplification of a very short fragment which lacks the number of bases required to determine uniqueness) or too far (resulting in weak or no amplification of the longer fragment). In such a circumstance, the number of sequencing runs would double, but the number of useable sequences for alignments would also increase. For the example of the Met  
15 oncogene containing BAC on 7q31, the first six linker set provides 3 singlet and 3 doublet sequences. The second six linker set provides an additional 2 singlet and 3 doublet sequences (See Figure 35). Using this very conservative approach, 3,600,000 sequencing runs would be required:

20    $3,600,000/2,304 \text{ sequencing reads/machine/day} = 1,770 \text{ machines days}/200 \text{ machines}$   
= 8.8 days

                  The above would provide about 80 bp of anchored sequence information for about 150,000 to 200,000 *DrdI* sites, spaced on average every 15-20  
25 kb.

                  If the machine is run to read 200-300 bp, this equals 1,240 reads/day, then:

$3,600,000/1,240 \text{ sequencing reads/machine/day} = 2,904 \text{ machines days}/200 \text{ machines}$   
30 = 14.6 days

The above would provide about 200-300 bp anchored sequence information for about 150,000 to 200,000 *Dra*I sites, spaced on average every 15-20 kb.

5        If the machine is run to read 500-600 bp, this equals 760 reads/day, then:

3,600,000/760 sequencing reads/machine/day = 4,736 machines days/200 machines = 23.6 days

10        Add to this sequencing, both ends of the 300,000 BAC clones (using unique primers to the two ends and bubble PCR) = 600,000/760 sequencing reads/machine/day = 790 machines days/200 machines = 3.9 days

15        The above would provide about 500-600 bp anchored sequence information for about 150,000 to 200,000 *Dra*I sites, spaced on average every 15-20 kb. This is approximately 75 million to 120 million anchored bases and is from a 2.5% to 4% representation of the genome. With a 10-fold coverage, and reasonably clean reads, one should be able to identify about 100,000 to 170,000 anchored SNPs in 23.6 days. Further, the ends of the BAC clones will, providing sequencing reads of average length 325 bases for about 75% of the end, for an additional 145 million  
20        bases. The BAC end sequences are not completely anchored since one cannot determine orientation of the ends with respect to other BAC clones unless the end sequence fortuitously overlaps with another end sequence in the opposite orientation (predicted to occur  $325/150,000 \text{ bp} = 0.2\%$  of the clones.) Nevertheless, the BAC end sequences are relatively anchored and will provide confirming sequence information  
25        once the random sequence from 10 kb insert clones are collected. The total of 28 days sequencing will provide 7.5 to 9% of anchored and relatively anchored genomic sequence.

30        Alternatively, one can create *Dra*I libraries of 5-pooled individuals DNA in pUC vectors to find the SNPs. As described previously, a size-selection of fragments between 200 and 1,000 bp will provide a 0.26% representation of the genome (average size of 580 bp; number of fragments is 19,700) for a single overhang. If the latter number is multiplied by 12 different overhangs, a 10-fold

coverage is provided, and both strands are sequenced,  $20,000 \times 12 \times 10 = 2,400,000$  sequencing runs are obtained.

2,400,000/760 sequencing reads/machine/day = 3,158 machines days/200 machines =  
5 15.8 days

Thus, if the initial reads from the BAC libraries are exceptionally clean, then long reads of 500-600 bp may be used to create an anchored representation with 100,000 to 170,000 SNPs, and can be completed in  $23.6 + 3.9 = 27.5$  days.

10 Alternatively, much shorter runs may be used for the initial BAC sequencing, and, then, higher quality runs may be used to extend the anchors and create a 200,000 SNP library in  $8.8 + 15.6 + 3.9 = 28.3$  days.

15 **Option 3: 2,400,000 short sequencing reactions generate approximately 150,000-200,000 *Bgl* islands to create an entire BAC contig.**

One concept is to increase the number of anchored sites in a given BAC. The *Bgl* restriction endonuclease generates a 3 base 3' overhang, but may also be used to create a representation (See Figure 14). Since the overhang is an odd  
20 number of bases, it is not necessary to exclude the palindromic two base sequences AT, TA, GC, and CG. To reduce the number of ligations from 64 (all the different possible 3 base overhangs) to 16, the linkers and primers are degenerate at the last position, i.e. end with a 3' ACN or AAN. (Please note: Greater specificity may be achieved by using the degeneracy at the 3' end of the linker adapter.) Since there are  
25 3 levels of specificity in the ligation and sequencing step (see Figure 36), the third base degeneracy will not interfere with the fidelity of the reaction.

Again, with an average BAC size of 100-150 kb, a total of 20,000 to 30,000 BAC clones would cover the human genome, or 300,000 clones would provide at least 10-fold coverage. For each clone, one requires 8 sequencing runs for  
30 a total of 2,400,000 sequencing reactions. Using the same assumptions as above:

$2,400,000/2,304$  sequencing reads/machine/day = 1042 machines days/200 machines  
= 5.2 days

The above would provide about 80 bp anchored sequence information for about 150,000 to 200,000 *Bgl*I sites, spaced on average every 15-20 kb.

If the machine is run to read 200-300 bp, this equals 1,240 reads/day,  
5 then:

$2,400,000 / 1,240$  sequencing reads/machine/day = 1,935 machines days/200 machines  
= 9.7 days

10 The above would provide about 200-300 bp anchored sequence information for about 150,000 to 200,000 *Bgl*I sites, spaced on average every 15-20 kb.

If the machine is run to read 500-600 bp, this equals 760 reads/day,  
then:

15  $2,400,000 / 760$  sequencing reads/machine/day = 3,158 machines days/200 machines =  
15.8 days

The above would provide about 500-600 bp anchored sequence  
20 information for about 150,000 to 200,000 *Bgl*I sites, spaced on average every 15-20 kb.

**Option 4:** 4,800,000 short sequencing reactions generate approximately 200,000-250,000 *Bgl*I islands to create an entire BAC contig.

25 Should pilot studies suggest that some sequence reads are difficult to interpret, two sets of *Bgl*I islands can be generated for each BAC clone, one set consisting of AAN, CAN, GAN, TAN, AGN, CGN, GGN, or TGN overhangs, while the other set consists of ACN, CCN, GCN, TCN, ATN, CTN, GTN, or TTN  
30 overhangs. While most sequences would be represented in both sets, each would rescue *Bgl*I islands lost from the other set due to either the neighboring *Taq*I or *Msp*I site being too close (resulting in amplification of a very short fragment which lacks the number of bases required to determine uniqueness) or too far (resulting in weak or

no amplification of the longer fragment). In such a circumstance, the number of sequencing runs would double, but the number of useable sequences for alignments would also increase. For the example of the Met oncogene containing BAC on 7q31, the first eight linker set provides 5 singlet and 3 doublet sequences. The second eight linker set provides an additional 3 doublet sequences (See Figure 35). The set of non-palindromic linker adapters may be mixed, as long as the complement is not also included in the mixer. For example, to chose sites which will allow the PCR primers to end in only a C or A, the set of AAN, CAN, GAN, TAN, ACN, CCN, GCN, and TCN overhangs may be used (See Figure 35). This set allows design of PCR primers with 3' bases of either "A" or "C", which tend to give less miss-priming than primers with 3' "G" or "T", which may give false PCR amplification products resulting from polymerase extension of a T:G mismatched base. In this BAC, the TGT or ACA overhang appeared too frequently, suggesting it may be associated with a repetitive element. For the purposes of these calculations, the complete set of 16 linkers would require 4,800,000 sequencing runs, although less linkers would most probably suffice:

$$4,800,000/2,304 \text{ sequencing reads/machine/day} = 2083 \text{ machines days/200 machines} \\ = 10.4 \text{ days}$$

The above would provide about 80 bp anchored sequence information for about 200,000 to 250,000 *Bgl*I sites, spaced on average every 12-15 kb.

If the machine is run to read 200-300 bp, this equals 1,240 reads/day, then:

$$4,800,000/1,240 \text{ sequencing reads/machine/day} = 3,871 \text{ machines days/200 machines} \\ = 19.4 \text{ days}$$

The above would provide about 200-300 bp anchored sequence information for about 200,000 to 250,000 *Bgl*I sites, spaced on average every 12-15 kb.

If the machine is run to read 500-600 bp, this equals 760 reads/day, then:

4,800,000/760 sequencing reads/machine/day = 6,316 machines days/200 machines = 31.6 days

5                   The above would provide about 500-600 bp anchored sequence information for about 200,000 to 250,000 *Bgl*I sites, spaced on average every 12-15 kb.

                  Add to this sequencing both ends of the 300,000 BAC clones (using unique primers to the two ends and bubble PCR) = 600,000/760 sequencing  
10 reads/machine/day = 790 machines days/200 machines = 3.9 days

                  The above would provide about 500-600 bp anchored sequence information for about 200,000 to 250,000 *Bgl*I sites, spaced on average every 12-15 kb. This is approximately 100 million to 150 million anchored bases and is from a 3% to 5% representation of the genome. With a 10-fold coverage, and reasonably clean  
15 reads, one should be able to identify about 130,000 to 200,000 anchored SNPs in 31.6 days. Further, the ends of the BAC clones will provide an additional 145 million bases of relatively anchored sequences. The total of 36 days sequencing will provide 8 to 10% of anchored and relatively anchored genomic sequence.

                  As described above, one can create *Bgl*I libraries of 5-pooled  
20 individuals DNA in pUC vectors to find the SNPs. A size-selection of fragments between 200 and 1,000 bp will provide a 0.26% representation of the genome for a single overhang (about 20,000 fragments). If the latter number is multiplied by 16 different overhangs, a 10-fold coverage is provided, and both strands are sequenced, there are 20,000 x 16 x 10 = 3,200,000 sequencing runs.

25  
3,200,000/760 sequencing reads/machine/day = 4,210 machines days/200 machines = 21.0 days

                  Thus, if the initial reads from the BAC libraries are exceptionally  
30 clean, then long reads of 500-600 bp may be used to create an anchored representation with 130,000 to 200,000 SNPs, and can be completed in 31.6 + 3.9 = 35.5 days. Alternatively, much shorter runs may be used for the initial BAC sequencing, and

then higher quality runs may be used to extend the anchors and create a 250,000 SNP library in  $10.4 + 21.0 + 3.9 = 35.3$  days.

5     Option 5: 4,200,000 short sequencing reactions generate approximately 250,000-300,000 *DrdI* and *BglI* islands to create an entire BAC contig.

10             An alternative strategy is to combine the best of both representations, using 6 non-palindromic linker-adapters for the *DrdI* overhangs, and 8 non-palindromic linker-adapters for the *BglI* overhangs (see Figure 37.) If the multiplex  
15     PCR of 14 different linker-adapter sets does not amplify all fragments in sufficient yield, then the BAC DNA may be aliquoted initially into two or more tubes. Further, unique primer sets may be used to increase yield of a PCR fragment prior to the sequencing reaction. The advantages of such a hybrid representation is that it maximizes the distribution of independent sequence elements. As noted above,  
20     should any *DrdI* or *BglI* site be frequently found in repetitive elements, that overhang can be removed from the representation. For the full representation, the hybrid approach uses  $6 + 8 = 14$  sequencing runs for each BAC:

20      $4,200,000/2,304$  sequencing reads/machine/day = 1,823 machines days/200 machines  
20     = 9.1 days

           The above would provide about 80 bp anchored sequence information for about 250,000 to 350,000 *DrdI* and *BglI* sites, spaced on average every 8-12 kb.

           If the machine is run to read 200-300 bp, this equals 1,240 reads/day,  
25     then:

$4,200,000/1,240$  sequencing reads/machine/day = 3,387 machines days/200 machines  
           = 16.9 days

30             The above would provide about 200-300 bp anchored sequence information for about 250,000 to 350,000 *DrdI* and *BglI* sites, spaced on average every 8-12 kb.



If the machine is run to read 500-600 bp, this equals 760 reads/day,  
then:

4,200,000/760 sequencing reads/machine/day = 5,526 machines days/200 machines =  
5 27.6 days

The above would provide about 500-600 bp anchored sequence  
information for about 250,000 to 350,000 *DrdI* and *BglI* sites, spaced on average  
every 8-12 kb. This is approximately 125 million to 210 million anchored bases and  
10 is from a 4.2% to 7% representation of the genome. With a 10-fold coverage, and  
reasonably clean reads, one should be able to identify about 180,000 to 300,000  
anchored SNPs in 31.6 days. Further, the ends of the BAC clones will provide an  
additional 145 million bases of relatively anchored sequences. The total of 32 days  
sequencing will provide 9.2 to 12% of anchored and relatively anchored genomic  
15 sequence.

As described above, one can create *BglI* libraries of 5-pooled  
individuals' DNA in pUC vectors to find the SNPs. A size-selection of fragments  
between 200 and 1,000 bp will provide a 0.26% representation of the genome for a  
single overhang (about 20,000 fragments). If the latter number is multiplied by 16  
20 different overhangs, a 10-fold coverage is provided, and both strands are sequenced,  
20,000 x 14 x 10 = 2,800,000 sequencing runs are obtained.

2,800,000/760 sequencing reads/machine/day = 3,684 machines days/200 machines =  
18.4 days  
25

Thus, if the initial reads from the BAC libraries are exceptionally  
clean, then long reads of 500-600 bp may be used to create an anchored representation  
with 180,000 to 300,000 SNPs, and can be completed in 27.6 + 3.9 = 31.5 days.  
Alternatively, much shorter runs may be used for the initial BAC sequencing, and  
30 then higher quality runs may be used to extend the anchors and create a 240,000 SNP  
library in 9.1 + 18.4 + 3.9 = 31.4 days. In summary, a month and a day of  
sequencing on 200 machines will provide a valuable database containing anchored

and mapped sequence islands of 500-600 bases on average every 8-12 kb with approximately 240,000 mapped SNP's.

IV. **Creating a *DrdI* Island Database of Mapped SNPs and Using a Universal DNA Array for High Throughput Detection of SNPs.**

Use of the *DrdI* Island Approach for Alignment of Plural Clones

Figures 38 to 45 show how the *DrdI* island approach of the present invention can be utilized to align 4 hypothetical BAC clones containing 8 to 12 non-palindromic *DrdI* sites. In this example, the 6 linkers with the Group II dinucleotide overhangs (i.e. AG, AC, CA, GA, AA, and GG) are used. The *DrdI* sites are labeled 1a, 1b, 1c ..., 2a, 2b, .... up to 6a, 6b, .... The numeral represents the type of non-palindromic 2 base overhang for that *DrdI* site: 1 = AA, 2 = AC, 3 = AG, 4 = CA, 5 = GA, and 6 = GG. The lower-case letter represents the first = a, second = b, third = c, and so on, for each unique sequence with that particular non-palindromic 2 base overhang. As described more fully below, each of the 6 linkers generates a separate representation of overlapping islands on the 4 different BAC clones. When the different representations obtained with each linker in the *DrdI* island analysis are combined, the alignment of the BAC clones can be determined.

In each of Figures 38-44, the top panel illustrates the actual position of each *DrdI* site within each BAC, the *DrdI* island data generated from each of these BAC clones is provided in the table below. After obtaining sequence information in each clone, one compares the sequences in each column and determines if the two entries are concordant or discordant as described *supra*. The BAC clones overlap if the entries in that column are concordant. The BAC clones do not overlap if all the entries in all the columns are discordant. Since a large scale sequencing project will produce from about 30,000 to 90,000 entries in each column, virtually all the clones will be discordant with each other, only a few will overlap with each other at a given point in the contig. The number of different ways to establish overlap between two BAC clones is considerable.

In Figure 38, the *DrdI* island approach is used to determine sites with AA overhangs. When the procedure described *supra* with respect to Figure 1 is

carried out, for AA overhangs, BAC clone I is found to have a triplet, BAC clone II has a doublet, BAC clone III has a doublet, and BAC clone IV has a singlet. Based on these results and dideoxy sequencing, the *DrdI* islands in these clones are found to have 5 different sequences with AA overhangs (i.e. sequences 1a to 1e) at defined positions in 1 or more of the 4 BAC clones, as shown in Figure 38. Based on this data alone, concordances (i.e. an indication that 2 or more clones are contiguous) are found between clones I and III (i.e. sequence 1b in the triplet in clone I and the doublet of clone III), clones II and III (i.e. sequence 1e in the doublet in clone II and the doublet of clone III), clones III and IV (i.e. sequence 1e in the doublet in clone III and the singlet of clone IV), and clones II and IV (i.e. sequence 1e in the doublet in clone II and the singlet of clone IV). On the other hand, discordances (i.e. an indication that 2 or more clones are not contiguous) are found between clones I and II (i.e. there is no overlap between the 1a, 1b, and 1c sequences of clone I and the 1b and 1e sequences of clone II) and clones I and IV (i.e. there is no overlap between the 1a, 1b, and 1c sequences of clone I and the 1e sequences of clone IV). Based on the identification of these concordances and discordances, a tentative alignment for some of clones I to IV can be determined, as shown at the bottom of Figure 38.

Figure 39 shows how the *DrdI* island approach is used to determine the sequences of sites with AC overhangs and, based upon this information, to tentatively align the 4 hypothetical BAC clones. Using the analysis described above with respect to Figure 38, but for the AC overhangs, 3 concordances and 2 discordances are identified and the tentative alignment of the 4 hypothetical BAC clones is determined, as shown in Figure 39. As noted above, the results of Figure 38 identified concordance among BACS I through IV based on overlapping sequences. However, as shown with respect to Figure 39, a concordance cannot be deduced between BAC I and III, since there are no overlaps in the identified sequences.

Figure 40 shows how the *DrdI* island approach is used to determine the sequences of sites with AG overhangs and, based upon this information, to tentatively align the 4 hypothetical BAC clones. Using the analysis described above with respect to Figure 38, but for the AG overhangs, 2 concordances and 2 discordances are identified and the tentative alignment of the 4 hypothetical BAC clones is determined,

as shown in Figure 40. Overlap between BAC II & III, or BAC III & IV could not be deduced using the AG overhang site alone.

Figure 41 shows how the *DrdI* island approach is used to determine the sequences of sites with CA overhangs and, based upon this information, to tentatively align the 4 hypothetical BAC clones. Using the analysis described above with respect to Figure 38, but for the CA overhangs, 4 concordances and 2 discordances are identified and the tentative alignment of the 4 hypothetical BAC clones is determined, as shown in Figure 41.

Figure 42 shows how the *DrdI* island approach is used to determine the sequences of sites with GA overhangs and, based upon this information, to tentatively align the 4 hypothetical BAC clones. Using the analysis described above with respect to Figure 38, but for the GA overhangs, 1 concordance and 2 discordances are identified and the tentative alignment of only 2 of the 4 hypothetical BAC clones is determined, as shown in Figure 42.

Figure 43 shows how the *DrdI* island approach is used to determine the sequences of sites with GG overhangs and, based upon this information, to tentatively align the 4 hypothetical BAC clones. Using the analysis described above with respect to Figure 38, but for the GG overhangs, no concordances and 1 discordance are identified and the tentative alignment of the 4 hypothetical BAC clones cannot be determined, as shown in Figure 43. In Figure 43, there is a doublet in clone I based on the presence of sequences 6a and 6b, a singlet based on the presence of sequence 6c, and a multiplet in clone III based on the presence of sequences 6a, 6b, 6c, and 6d. In view of multiplet in clone III, the sequence of the *DrdI* island GG overhangs cannot be determined. However, a set of 4 sequencing primers can be used to extend one base beyond the GG overhang (i.e. the 3' end of the primers contains GGA, GGC, GGG, and GGT) to obtain additional information. However, it is not necessary to do so in this case, because the data for the other overhangs shows that concordance exists between clones I and III and between clones III and IV.

The analyses conducted in conjunction with Figures 38 to 43 can be combined to obtain a listing of the sequences obtained for each of the dinucleotide overhangs, a listing of the concordances, and a listing of the discordances, as shown in Figure 44. Based on this information, the unique and overlapping *DrdI* islands in

the 4 hypothetical BAC clones can be identified and the clones themselves aligned, in accordance with Figure 45. In this hypothetical, as illustrated, the order of the clones is as follows: I, III, IV, and II. This result was determined on a very conservative basis. For example, although sequence 6c is unique to clone IV, the multiplet of GG sequences in clone III precludes an unambiguous assignment for the position of this sequence. Also, the listing does not order the *DrdI* sites which are unique to a given clone. Finally, one can arrange the information to achieve a contig of the map position of the *DrdI* sites which correspond to the individual BAC clones. The *DrdI* sites are grouped into 6 sets allowing a rough determination of the BAC clone alignment. Certain sites remain unmapped, such as 6c – although one may surmise that it probably overlaps with clone III, since clone II lacks a *DrdI* site with a GG overhang. The precise order of *DrdI* sites within a grouping cannot be determined from this data alone, but will be easily obtained from sequence information on smaller cosmid clones, once the BAC contig is completed.

#### Examples of alignment of human DNA BAC contigs using *DrdI* islands

The simulations in the previous section demonstrate how the *DrdI* alignment is achieved. BAC overlaps in the genome databases were rare. The following are examples from 3 contigs on chromosome 7. Figure 46 shows representational fragments which would be obtained with *DrdI/MspI/TaqI* digests. Figure 47 shows representational fragments which would be obtained with *DrdI/MseI* digests. The fragments which allow one to establish overlap have appropriate symbols next to them to show that they are in more than one BAC.

For an example using *DrdI/MspI/TaqI* digests, contig 1941 contains 3 BACs. BAC RG253B13 overlaps with RG013N12 based on the *DrdI/MspI/TaqI* fragments generated from *DrdI* AG (115 and 353 bp), AC (381 bp), CA (559 bp), GA (3,419 bp; may not amplify) and AA (192 and 597 bp) overhangs. BAC RG013N12 overlaps with RG300CO3 based on the *DrdI/MspI/TaqI* fragments generated from *DrdI* AG (1,137 bp), CA (16 bp, may be too small), and AA (2,328 bp).

For example, using *DrdI/MseI* digests, contig T002144 contains 5 BACs. BAC RG022J17 overlaps with RG067E13 based on the *DrdI/MseI* fragments

generated from *DrdI* AG (338bp), GA (17, 77, and 586 bp), AA (273 bp), and GG (55 bp) overhangs. BAC RG067E13 overlaps with RG011J21 based on the *DrdI/MseI* fragments generated from *DrdI* AC (71bp). BAC RG011J21 overlaps with RG022C01 based on the *DrdI/MseI* fragments generated from *DrdI* AG (92bp), AA (48 bp), and GG (42 bp) overhangs. Note that establishing overlap between RG022C01 and RGO43K06 would require either using the other *DrdI* overhangs (in this case TT) or, alternatively, having more BACs in the library.

900,000 short sequencing reactions will be needed to create an entire BAC contig using the *DrdI* islands approach: completed in 39 days using 10 of the Perkin Elmer 3700 machines.

As described above, the *DrdI* island procedure is amenable to automation and requires just a single extra reaction (simultaneous cleavage/ligation) compared to dideoxy sequencing. Use of 6 additional primers is compatible with microtiter plate format for delivery of reagents (6 at a time). Further, only very short sequences of 80 to 100 bases are more than sufficient to determine concordance or discordance with other entries into the database.

With an average BAC size of 100-150 kb, a total of 20,000 to 30,000 BAC clones would cover the human genome, or 150,000 clones would provide 5-fold coverage. For each clone, one requires 6 sequencing runs for a total of 900,000 sequencing reactions. At a conservative estimate of 1 run per hour of 96 reactions, with 24 loadings/day, this equals 2,304 sequencing reads/PE 3700 machine/day.

Thus, the *DrdI* approach for overlapping all BAC clones providing a 5-fold coverage of the human genome would require only 39 days using 10 of the new PE 3700 DNA sequencing machines.

The complete set of *DrdI* islands provided six sets to determine overlap. The number of islands within a BAC can be increased by using a second representation, such as *BglI*. Further, this example used only 4 hypothetical clones with minimal coverage, in the actual human genome sequencing, there will be a 10-fold coverage of the genome. The precise order of *DrdI* sites within a grouping cannot be determined from this data alone, but will be easily obtained from sequence information on smaller 10 kb plasmid clones, once the BAC contig is completed.

Completing the entire genome sequence based on the BAC *DrdI* and *BglI* islands.

The total unique sequence in the hybrid *DrdI*-*BglI* island database will  
5 be approximately 125 million to 210 million anchored bases with an additional 145  
million bases of relatively anchored sequences from the BAC ends. This will provide  
9.2 to 12% of anchored and relatively anchored genomic sequence, or approximately  
1/10<sup>th</sup> of the entire genome will be ordered on the human genome. This is sufficient  
density to allow for a shotgun sequencing of total genomic DNA from the ends of 10  
10 kb clones. The shotgun cloning will require only a 5-fold coverage of the genome  
since the islands are relatively dense. At an average of 1 kb reads (i.e. 2 sequencing  
reactions of 500 bp/clone), 3,000,000 clones would provide 1-fold coverage and  
15,000,000 clones would provide a 5-fold coverage. Since sequence information will  
be obtained from both ends, the process will require almost 200 days.

15  
30,000,000/760 sequencing reads/machine/day = 39,473 machines days/200 machines  
= 197 days

On average, each 10<sup>th</sup> clone will immediately overlap with one of the  
20 ordered island sequences in the above database (9.2 to 12% of genome). Overlap is  
determined using unique sequences near the ends of a given island. An algorithm is  
designed to choose 32 unique bases on each side of the island which is not part of a  
repetitive sequence. This 32 base sequence will be designated a "Velcro island".  
Thus, for the 250,000 to 350,000 *DrdI* and *BglI* ordered islands in the database, there  
25 will be between 500,000 and 700,000 "Velcro islands". As sequence information is  
generated, it is queried in 32 bit portions to see if it has either perfect 32/32 or almost  
perfect 31/32 alignment with one of the Velcro sequences. If yes, then the  
neighboring 20 bases on each side (if available) are also queried to determine if this is  
a true overlap. When this overlap is achieved, it generates 3 new "Velcro islands"  
30 and removes one of them from the database. One of the new Velcro islands is the  
distal sequence on the 500 bases which overlap with the original *DrdI* island. The  
other two new Velcro islands are the end portions of the 500 base sequence attached  
to this particular clone, either approximately 10 kb upstream, or downstream of the

*DrdI* island, depending on orientation. If any of the new Velcro regions is in a repeat sequence, it is removed from the Velcro database. This reduces formation of false contigs. These two new Velcro islands are immediately queried against all other *DrdI* and *BglI* islands in the BAC contig region. In the example in Figures 42-43, islands 1e, 2c, and 4c all map to the same contig region. This type of analysis is repeated with each new random plasmid sequence, thus initially creating more Velcro islands, and subsequently creating less Velcro islands as the genomic sequence fills in. Each genome equivalent will hit from 80% to 90% of the Velcro islands, expanding each island by an average of 500 bases, + a bridge of another 500 bases or about 400 to 600 million bases. Thus, on a first pass, ordered information should increase from about 9%-12% to about 21%-32% the genome. The remaining clones are rescanned into the new Velcro database, which now has from 2 to 2.5-fold more islands, allowing more connectivity points which now increase to about 800 to 1,200 million bases, or about 47%-72% the genome and with a third and fourth pass, this approach leads to a complete sequence of the entire genome. The genome is substantially filled in by the 5-fold coverage.

Construction of a finished genomic sequence over a 1 megabase region was simulated using a random number generator which provided sequence read start points for 5,000 "random" clones, with the assumption that each start point provided 500 bases of sequence. To each of these, another 500 bases of sequence was included at a random distance of 8 to 12 kb downstream. The randomly generated sites were sorted by position and queried for presence of sequencing gaps. This was based on the conservative requirement for 40 bp overlap between two sequence runs. Thus, sequence start points more than 460 bases apart were scored as gapped. Two types of gaps need to be considered: (i) Gaps in sequence information between the two 500 bases generated from a random clone, which will be filled in as needed, and (ii) Gaps between two unrelated clones which are not bridged. In the 1 megabase region, there were 74 small gaps which were in-between a given clone. Of these, 50 gaps were between 460 and 560 bases, i.e. less than 100 bases from the nearest anchored sequence. Thus, extending the sequencing read from 500 to 600 bases would close these 50 regions. The remaining 24 sites are less than 500 bp away from an anchored



site and can be filled in when the region in question is being closely scrutinized for important genes.

The 1 megabase region also contained 26 gaps in between two unrelated clones which were not bridged. Of these, 21 were between 460 and 560  
 5 bases, i.e. less than 100 bases from the nearest anchored sequence. Thus, extending the sequencing read from 500 to 600 bases would close these 21 regions. The remaining 6 sites need to be filled in using primer walking. Five of these sites were within 500 bp, and the remaining site was within 1,000 bp – thus, each of these regions can be closed using sequencing primers from both sides of the anchored  
 10 sequence. The same primers are used to PCR amplify the region from the genome and then sequence it. On average, 12 sequencing/PCR primers will be required to close 6 gaps per megabase. For the entire human genome at 3,000 megabases:  $3,000 \times 12 = 36,000$  primers and sequencing runs. There are a number of commercial vendors synthesizing primers, many of whom claim capacity of “1,000’s of oligo’s  
 15 per day”, so at a conservative estimate of 2,000 primers/day @ \$20/primer, the synthesis run would require 18 days.

36,000/760 sequencing reads/machine/day = 47 machines days/200 machines = 0.23  
 20 days

The grand total is:

Mapped *DrdI* and *BglII* islands with over 200,000 SNPs; 10-fold coverage of BACs w/ends = 31.5 days  
 25 Random 10kb plasmid clones; 5-fold coverage of entire genome = 197 days  
 Closure of gaps using primer walking = 18.5 days

**Total: = 247 days**

30 BAC clone derived singlets are used to align plasmid *DrdI* islands to generate a comprehensive *DrdI* SNP database.

The singlet sequences deduced from deconvoluting the BAC clone  
 35 contig database (see above) will be used to align more complete *DrdI* islands

generated by sequencing in both directions from cosmid or plasmid clones. About 200,000 to 300,000 *DrdI* islands are predicted in the human genome. The *DrdI* islands are a representation of  $1/15^{\text{th}}$  to  $1/10^{\text{th}}$  of the genome.

As described above, 500,000 plasmid or cosmid clones of average size  
5 30-40 kb will provide 5 to 6-fold coverage of the human genome. These plasmids and cosmids will be generated from a mixture of 10 individual's DNA to provide a rich source of SNPs. Initially, only 6 primers will be used per plasmid/cosmid to identify those *DrdI* sites present in the clone. A subsequent run will be performed with the correct overhang linkers for generating the sequence of the opposite strand for those  
10 *DrdI* sites present in that clone, as well as using more selective primers for obtaining unique sequence information from doublet or triplet reads. An average of 3 sites per clone will rapidly generate 1,500,000,000 bases of sequence information from the *DrdI* sites, plus the 500,000,000 bases of unique sequence information from the ends of the clones. The 1,500,000,000 bases of sequence information from the *DrdI* sites  
15 will contain the same regions resequenced an average of 5-6 times providing 250,000,000 to 300,000,000 bases of unique sequence and ample amounts of SNP information. This comprehensive *DrdI* island approach will require on average 12 sequencing runs per clone to determine the unique singlet *DrdI* sequences, for a total of 6,000,000 sequencing runs.

20 This comprehensive *DrdI* island approach will provide from 250,000 to 430,000 SNPs. It has been estimated that 30,000 to 300,000 SNPs will be needed to map the positions of genes which influence the major multivariate diseases in defined populations using association methods. Further, the above SNP database will be connected to a closed BAC clone map of the entire genome. A more rapid  
25 approach to finding SNPs is provided below.

A novel shotgun approach to generate a mapped *DrdI* SNP database, which is amenable to high-throughput detection on a DNA array.

30 In the above-described procedure for PCR-amplifying the *DrdI* island directly from a BAC clone by using a second frequent cutter enzyme to create small fragments for amplification was described. The second enzyme (e.g. *MspI*) can contain a two base 5' overhang such that ligation/cutting could proceed in a single

reaction tube. The ligation primers/ PCR primers can be designed such that *only* *DrdI*-second enzyme fragments amplify.

A detailed evaluation of 4 sequenced BAC clones from 7q31 shows that ideally, the second enzyme should be a mixture of both *TaqI* and *MspI*.

5            *TaqI* is known to retain some activity at 37°C, and, thus, the entire reaction containing DNA, adapter linkers, *DrdI*, *TaqI*, *MspI*, and T4 ligase may be carried out in a homogeneous reaction at 37°C. Further, *TaqI* becomes irreversibly denatured at 75°C. Therefore, a heat step prior to the PCR reaction is sufficient to inactivate all the enzymes.

10            A close analysis of the length of fragments generated in a *DrdI*, *TaqI*, and *MspI* cleavage/ligation/amplification reveals that not every *DrdI* site is amplified (on the assumption that fragments above 4 kb will not amplify well in a mixture containing much smaller amplicons.) Further, in a competition, where one fragment is small (i.e. 200 bp) compared to a much larger fragment (i.e. 2,000 bp), the smaller  
15 one will generate more PCR product, which may be sufficient to swamp out the sequencing ladder in the first 200 bases. Ironically, this only aids in the analysis of the sequence information, because comparisons of singlet with singlet reads is the easiest to interpret.

              In one BAC clone, RG364P16, the *DrdI* sites are positioned such that  
20 the AA, AC, AG, CA, GA, and GG overhangs used in the linker would generate only 3 fragments below about 4,000 bp. Actually, the first site would generate an additional product to a *TaqI* or *MspI* site within the BAC vector. See Figure 48. Even three sites are sufficient to determine clone overlap. Nevertheless, if needed, linkers containing the complement TT, GT, CT, TG, TC, and CC overhangs would  
25 provide additional sequences at some of the other *DrdI* sites.

              For creating the representation required for shotgun cloning, 1 µg of pooled genomic DNA (200 ng each from 5 individuals = 10 chromosome equivalents) = 150,000 copies of the genome = 0.25 attomoles of genomes or 0.5 attomoles of each gene is used. This procedure is shown in Figure 49 and is largely the same as that  
30 described with reference to Figure 5, except after PCR amplification, the PCR product is cut with *XmaI* and *XhoI* enzymes. The resulting digested product is separated on a gel. The fragments of 200 to 1000 bp are cloned into the corresponding sites of a

vector. The inserts can be sequenced to build a mapped SNP database. This procedure is described in more detail below.

The pooled DNA is cut with *DrdI*, *TaqI*, and *MspI*, in the presence of phosphorylated *DrdI* adapters containing a unique 2 base 3' overhang (i.e. AA) as well as a methylated *XmaIII* site ( $C^{m5}CCGGG$ ) in the adapter sequence, in the presence of unphosphorylated *TaqI* and *MspI* adapters containing 2 base 5' CG overhangs as well as a methylated *XhoI* site ( $CTCG^{m6}AG$ ) in the adapter sequence, and in the presence of T4 ligase, such that the linkers are added to their respective overhangs in a homogeneous reaction at 37°C. The adapters are methylated so they are not cut by *TaqI* and *MspI* during this reaction. Enzymes are inactivated by heating at 85°C to 98°C, preferably 95°C, for 2 to 20 minutes, preferably for 5 minutes.

Alternatively, the *MspI/TaqI* adapter is phosphorylated, contains a 3' blocking group on the 3' end of the top strand, and contains a bubble to prevent amplification of unwanted *MspI-MspI*, *TaqI-MspI*, or *TaqI-TaqI* fragments. While the linker can ligate to itself in the phosphorylated state, these linker dimers will not amplify. Phosphorylation of the linker and use of a blocking group eliminates the potential artifactual amplification of unwanted *MspI-MspI*, *TaqI-MspI*, or *TaqI-TaqI* fragments. T4 ligase attaches the *DrdI* and *MspI/TaqI* linkers to their respective sites on the human genome fragments with biochemical selection assuring that most sites contain linkers (See Figure 49A). The adapters are methylated so they are not cut by *TaqI* and *MspI* during this reaction.

Unmethylated PCR primers are now added in excess of the adapters and used for PCR amplification of the appropriate fragments. Of the approximately 50,000 *DrdI* sites, approximately 70% will give fragments under 4 kb (based on the computer simulation of *DrdI* sites on 4 BAC clones, where 27/38 non-palindromic *DrdI* sites had *TaqI* or *MspI* sites within 4 kb). Thus, about 35,500 fragments will be amplified. Again, from the simulations, where fragments totaling 24.8 kb are amplified from 550 kb of BAC clone DNA which is 4.5% of the genome, given that only 1/6<sup>th</sup> of those fragments are amplified in a unique overhang representation which is 0.75% representation of the genome. However, for size-selected fragments of between 200 and 1,000 bp, only 15/38 fragments, representing a total of 8.7 kb are

amplified from 550 kb of BAC DNA, and  $1/6^{\text{th}}$  of this which is 0.26% representation of the genome (average size of 580 bp; number of fragments is 19,700).

A limited PCR amplification of 11-12 cycles (assuming 90% efficiency per cycle) will give a good representation and produce about 2  $\mu\text{g}$  of final mixed fragments product in the 200- 1,000 bp range, without a major distortion or bias of the representation. The mixed fragments are separated on an agarose gel (i.e. low melting agarose from Seakem) the correct size fragment region excised, purified by standard means, and then cleaved with *Xma*III (heteroschizomer of *Sma*I) and *Xho*I and inserted into the corresponding sites in a standard vector, such as pUC18. The library will contain multiple copies of the approximately 19,700 fragments in the representation. The above procedure can be modified such that the library will contain more or less fragments in the representation. For example, a size-selection between 200 and 2,000 bp will slightly increase the library to approximately 25,000 fragments in the representation. For making larger libraries, more than one linker for the *Drd*I site overhang may be used, e.g. both AA and AC overhangs would double the library to approximately 40,000 fragments in the representation. All the non-palindromic overhangs which are non-complementary (i.e. AA, AC, AG, CA, GA, GG) may be used to make an even larger library of approximately 120,000 fragments in the representation. For making smaller libraries, a PCR primer with one or two additional selective bases on the 3' end is used during the PCR amplification step. For example, use of a *Drd*I site linker with an AA overhang and a PCR primer with an AAC 3' end overhang would reduce the library to approximately 5,000 fragments in the representation. The ideal size of the library will depend on the sequencing capacity of the facility (See Table 7). Other restriction endonucleases with degenerate overhangs as the primary enzyme may be used to create the representational library, such as *Bgl*II, *Dra*III, *Alw*NI, *Pfl*MI, *Acc*I, *Bsi*HKAI, *San*DI, *Sex*AI, *Ppu*I, *Av*II, *Eco*O109, *Bsu*36I, *Bsr*DI, *Bsg*I, *Bpm*I, *Sap*I, or an isoschizomer of one of the aforementioned enzymes. Palindromic restriction endonucleases may also be used to create the representational library, such as *Bam*HI, *Avr*II, *Nhe*I, *Spe*I, *Xba*I, *Kpn*I, *Sph*I, *Aat*II, *Age*I, *Xma*I, *Ngo*MI, *Bsp*EI, *Mlu*I, *Sac*II, *Bsi*WI, *Pst*I, *Apa*LI, or an isoschizomer of one of the aforementioned enzymes.

**Table 7. Shotgun cloning of *Dra*I representation.**

	<u>DraI Type</u>	<u>Frequency in Genome</u>	<u>Fragment size (kbp)</u>	<u># Amplified Sequences</u>	<u># SNPs in Sequences</u>	<u>Fraction of Genome</u>
5	AAC	12,500	0.2-1	5,000	4,100	0.07 %
	AAC, AAA	25,000	0.2-1	9,850	8,200	0.13 %
	AA	50,000	0.2-1	19,700	16,400	0.26 %
	AA, AC	100,000	0.2-1	39,400	32,800	0.52 %
10	6 overhangs	300,000	0.2-1	118,200	98,400	1.56 %

When using shotgun cloning to amplify genomic *Dra*I representations for SNP discovery, it is critical that the amplification procedure does not introduce false SNPs from polymerase errors during amplification. The use of proofreading polymerases such as *Pfu* polymerase should minimize such errors. When creating representational libraries with primer selectivity using a proofreading polymerase, use of probes with 3' thiophosphate linkages is preferred to avoid removal of selective bases from the primer.

An alternative approach to minimize false SNPs is to pre-select the representational fragments, and/or avoid amplification altogether. This may be achieved by using biotinylated linker/adapters to a specific *Dra*I overhang, followed by purification of only those fragments using streptavidin beads. Such primer sequences are listed in Table 8.

25

**Table 8. *DrdI* and *Msp/Taq* Bubble linkers and PCR primers for representational shotgun cloning.**

Primer	Sequence (5'→3')
DAA1	5' Biotin-C18 spacer- GAA TAC CCG GGA TGA CTA CGT GTA A 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 40)
DAA2R	5' pA CAC GTA GTC ATC CCG GGT ATT C 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 41)
DAAP3	5' GAA TAC CCG GGA TGA CTA CGT GTsA sA 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 42)
DAC5	5' Biotin-C18 spacer- GAT ACC CCG GAT GAG TAC GAC A 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 43)
DAC6R	5' pT GTC GTA CTC ATC CCG GGT ATC 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 44)
DACP7	5' GAT ACC CCG GAT GAG TAC GAC AsAsC 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 45)
DAG9	5' Biotin-C18 spacer- GAT ACC CCG GAT GAG TAC GTC AAG 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 46)
DAG10R	5' pT GAC GTA CTC ATC CCG GGT ATC 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 47)
DAGP11	5' GAT ACC CCG GAT GAG TAC GTC AsAsG 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 48)
DCA13	5' Biotin-C18 spacer- GAT TAC CCG GGA TGA CTA CGT ATC A 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 49)
DCAGAGG141822R	5' pA TAC GTA GTC ATC CCG GGT AAT C 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 50)
DCAP15	5' GAT TAC CCG GGA TGA CTA CGT ATsCs A 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 51)
DGA17	5' Biotin-C18 spacer- GAT TAC CCG GGA TGA CTA CGT ATG A 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 52)
DGA19	5' GAT TAC CCG GGA TGA CTA CGT ATsG sA 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 53)

---

DGG21	5' Biotin-C18 spacer- GAT TAC CCG GGA TGA CTA CGT ATG G 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 54)
DGGP23	5' GAT TAC CCG GGT AGA CTA CGT ATsG sG 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 55)
MTCG225	5' GAC ACG TCA CGT <u>CTC GAG</u> TCC TA 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 56)
MTCGp326R	5' pCGT AGG ACT <u>CAC AAC</u> GTG ACG T - Bk (SEQ. ID. No. 57)
MTCG0326R	5' CGT AGG ACT <u>CAC AAC</u> GTG ACG T - Bk (SEQ. ID. No. 58)
MTCG227	5' CAC ACG TCA CGT <u>CTC GAG</u> TCC TsAsC 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 59)
MTCG228	5' GAC ACG TCA CGT <u>CTC GAG</u> TCC TAC 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 60)

---

Using sufficient starting DNA, the representations may be generated by ligating on biotinylated linkers, removing unreacted linkers, for example, by ultrafiltration on an

5 Amicon YM30 or YM50 filter, and, then, binding only those representational fragments containing the ligated biotinylated linker to streptavidin magnetic beads. After a 30 min. incubation with constant agitation, the captured fragments are purified by magnetic separation, and, then, the complementary strand is melted off the

10 biotinylated strand at 95°C for 30 seconds and rapidly recovered. The single-stranded DNA is converted to double stranded DNA (without methyl groups) using a few (2-5) rounds of PCR with a proofreading polymerase such as Pfu polymerase.

Alternatively, non-methylated linkers (listed in Table 9) containing a small mismatch on the biotinylated strand may be used, followed by the above steps of ligation, capture, and purification.



**Table 9.** New *DrdI* linkers/primers for representational shotgun cloning (no amplification).

Primer		Sequence (5'→3')
DAA101	(New)	5' Biotin-C18 spacer- GAA TAC <u>AAG</u> GGA TGA CTA CGT GTA A 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 61)
DAA102R	(New)	5' pA CAC GTA GTC ATC <u>CCG</u> GGT ATT C 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 62)
DAAP3		5' GAA TAC CCG GGA TGA CTA CGT GTsA sA 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 63)
DAC105	(New)	5' Biotin-C18 spacer- GAT ACA <u>AGG</u> GAT GAG TAC GAC 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 64)
DAC106R	(New)	5' pT GTC GTA CTC ATC <u>CCG</u> GGT ATC 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 65)
DACP7		5' GAT ACC CGG GAT GAG TAC GAC AsAsC 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 66)
DAG109	(New)	5' Biotin-C18 spacer- GAT ACA <u>AGG</u> GAT GAG TAC GTC AAG 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 67)
DAG110R	(New)	5' pT GAC GTA CTC ATC <u>CCG</u> GGT ATC 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 68)
DAGP11		5' GAT ACC CGG GAT GAG TAC GTC AsAsG 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 69)
DCA113	(New)	5' Biotin-C18 spacer- GAT TAC <u>AAG</u> GGA TGA CTA CGT ATC A 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 70)
DCAGAGG141822R2 (New)		5' pA TAC GTA GTC ATC <u>CCG</u> GGT AAT C 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 71)
DCAP15		5' GAT TAC CCG GGA TGA CTA CGT ATsCs A 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 72)
DGA117	(New)	5' Biotin-C18 spacer- GAT TAC <u>AAG</u> GGA TGA CTA CGT ATG A 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 73)
DGA19		5' GAT TAC CCG GGA TGA CTA CGT ATsG sA 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 74)
DGG121	(New)	5' Biotin-C18 spacer- GAT TAC <u>AAG</u> GGA TGA CTA CGT ATG G 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 75)
DGGP23		5' GAT TAC CCG GGT AGA CTA CGT ATsG sG 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 76)

The resultant single strands are subsequently converted to double strands by extension of a perfectly matched, non-methylated primer using a proofreading polymerase such as *Pfu* polymerase. This procedure avoids PCR amplification altogether, but requires a large amount of starting genomic DNA.

5                   With an average of one SNP every 700 bp, the 19,700 fragments will contain about 16,400 SNPs. To find the most abundant SNPs, a 6-fold coverage of these fragments should suffice. This would amount to 118,400 sequencing runs from one direction and, for clones above 500 bp in length, an additional 50% (59,200 runs) from the other side of the fragment, for a total of 177,600 sequencing runs.

10                   For 500 bp reads, estimating 1 run per 2 hours of 96 reaction, with 12 loadings/day, this equals 1,152 sequencing reads/machine/day. Thus, the shotgun cloning/sequencing of unique *DrdI* islands for finding mapped SNPs in a 6-fold coverage of the human genome would require only 15.4 days using 10 of the new PE 3700 DNA sequencing machines.

15                   For obtaining SNPs using the other 5 representations (AC, AG, CA, GA, and GG), would take an additional 77 days yielding a total of 98,500 SNPs. To double this amount, one would evaluate SNPs using the complement overhangs (TT, GT, CT, TG, TC, and CC), which would require a simultaneous mapping from the original BAC library.

20                   In summary, the entire human genome may be mapped using the *DrdI* island approach, and, using the shotgun representation cloning approach, 197,000 mapped SNPs would be generated in just 88 days using 30 of the PE 3700 DNA sequencing machines.

25   High-throughput detection of SNPs in a *DrdI* island representation on a DNA array.

                  A good PCR amplification, starting with 100 pmoles of each primer in 20  $\mu$ l generates about 3  $\mu$ g of DNA total about 40 cycles. For a 500 bp fragment, that is about 9 picomoles total = about 0.5 picomoles/ $\mu$ l. However, when PCR amplifying  
30   a mixture of fragments, one can generate a larger quantity of product, since product reannealing is the limiting factor in a typical PCR reaction. A good representation can generate 1-2  $\mu$ g product per  $\mu$ l, or a conservative 20  $\mu$ g product in a 20  $\mu$ l

reaction. For a 500 bp fragment, that is about 60 picomoles total = about 3  
picomoles/ $\mu$ l. To make a representation for the DNA array, the concept is to  
selectively amplify a subset of the representation such that sufficient product is  
formed allowing for LDR discrimination of each SNP allele and addressable array  
5 capture/detection.

A procedure for making a representation of genomic DNA which will  
amplify about 8,750 fragments, of which about 4,100 will contain mapped SNPs for  
evaluation on a 4,096 address universal addressable array is shown in Figure 49. Start  
with 100 ng of human DNA = 15,000 copies = 0.025 attomoles of each allele. The  
10 DNA is cut with *DrdI*, *TaqI*, and *MspI*, in the presence of phosphorylated *DrdI*  
adapters containing a unique two base 3' overhang (i.e. AA) and unphosphorylated  
*TaqI* and *MspI* adapters containing two base 5', and in the presence of T4 ligase, such  
that the linkers are added to their respective overhangs in a homogeneous reaction at  
37°C (See Figure 50). Alternatively, the *MspI/TaqI* adapter is phosphorylated,  
15 contains a 3' blocking group on the 3' end of the top strand, and contains a bubble.  
Phosphorylation of the linker and use of a blocking group eliminates the potential  
artifactual amplification of unwanted *MspI-MspI*, *TaqI-MspI*, or *TaqI-TaqI* fragments.  
T4 ligase attaches the *DrdI* and *MspI/TaqI* adapters to their respective sites on the  
human genome fragments with biochemical selection assuring that most sites contain  
20 linkers (See Figure 50A). In carrying out this procedure, the initial steps are similar  
to those shown in Figure 5, up to and including the PCR amplification phase which  
occurs immediately prior to sequencing, are followed. However, in this procedure,  
the representation is derived from the total genomic DNA of a biological sample, be it  
from germline or tumor cells, not from a BAC clone. Further, the PCR primer may  
25 have one or two additional base(s) on the 3' end to obtain a representation of the  
correct # of fragments (about 8,750 in the example provided). In addition, after PCR  
amplification, the amplification product is subjected to a ligase detection reaction  
("LDR") procedure to detect single base changes, insertions, deletions, or  
translocations in a target nucleotide sequence. The ligation product of the LDR  
30 procedure is then captured on an addressable array by hybridization to capture probes  
fixed to a solid support. This use of LDR in conjunction with the capture of a ligation  
product on a solid support is more fully described in WO 97/31256 to Cornell

Research Foundation, Inc. and Gerry, N. et al., "Universal DNA Array with Polymerase Chain Reaction/Ligase Detection Reaction (PCR/LDR) for Multiplex Detection of low Abundance Mutations," J. Mol. Biol. 292:251-262 (1999), which are hereby incorporated by reference.

5                   In brief, however, this procedure involves providing a plurality of oligonucleotide probe sets. Each set is characterized by (a) a first oligonucleotide probe, having a target-specific portion and an addressable array-specific portion and (b) a second oligonucleotide probe, having a target-specific portion and a detectable reporter label. The oligonucleotide probes in a particular set are suitable for ligation  
10 together when hybridized adjacent to one another on a corresponding target nucleotide sequence, but have a mismatch which interferes with such ligation when hybridized to any other nucleotide sequence present in the sample. The PCR amplification product, described in Figure 50, the plurality of oligonucleotide probe sets, and the ligase are blended to form a mixture which is subjected to one or more  
15 ligase detection reaction cycles. The ligase detection reaction cycles include a denaturation treatment, where any hybridized oligonucleotides are separated from the target nucleotide sequences, and a hybridization treatment, where the oligonucleotide probe sets hybridize at adjacent positions in a base-specific manner to their respective target nucleotide sequences, if present in the sample, and ligate to one another to form  
20 a ligated product sequence containing (a) the addressable array-specific portion, (b) the target-specific portions connected together, and (c) the detectable reporter label. The oligonucleotide probe sets may hybridize to nucleotide sequences in the PCR amplification product other than their respective target nucleotide sequences but do not ligate together due to a presence of one or more mismatches. As a result, the  
25 nucleotide sequences and oligonucleotide probe sets individually separate during the denaturation treatment.

A support with different capture oligonucleotides immobilized at particular sites is used in conjunction with this process. The capture oligonucleotides have nucleotide sequences complementary to the addressable array-specific portions.  
30 The mixture, after being subjected to the ligase detection reaction cycles, is contacted with the support under conditions effective to hybridize the addressable array-specific portions to the capture oligonucleotides in a base-specific manner. As a result, the

addressable array-specific portions are captured on the support at the site with the complementary capture oligonucleotide. Reporter labels of the ligated product sequences captured to the support at particular sites are detected. This permits the presence of one or more target nucleotide sequences in the sample to be identified.

5           The ligase detection reaction process phase of the present invention is preceded by the representational polymerase chain reaction process of the present invention. The preferred thermostable ligase is that derived from *Thermus aquaticus*. This enzyme can be isolated from that organism. M. Takahashi, et al., "Thermophilic DNA Ligase," J. Biol. Chem. 259:10041-47 (1984), which is hereby incorporated by  
10 reference. Alternatively, it can be prepared recombinantly. Procedures for such isolation as well as the recombinant production of *Thermus aquaticus* ligase as well as *Thermus thermophilus* ligase) are disclosed in WO 90/17239 to Barany, et. al., and F. Barany, et al., "Cloning, Overexpression and Nucleotide Sequence of a Thermostable DNA-Ligase Encoding Gene," Gene 109:1-11 (1991), which are hereby incorporated  
15 by reference. These references contain complete sequence information for this ligase as well as the encoding DNA. Other suitable ligases include *E. coli* ligase, T4 ligase, *Pyrococcus* ligase, as well as those listed in Table 3.

          The hybridization step, which is preferably a thermal hybridization treatment, discriminates between nucleotide sequences based on a distinguishing  
20 nucleotide at the ligation junctions. The difference between the target nucleotide sequences can be, for example, a single nucleic acid base difference, a nucleic acid deletion, a nucleic acid insertion, or rearrangement. Such sequence differences involving more than one base can also be detected. Preferably, the oligonucleotide probe sets have substantially the same length so that they hybridize to target  
25 nucleotide sequences at substantially similar hybridization conditions.

          The process of the present invention is able to detect nucleotide sequences in the sample in an amount of 100 attomoles to 250 femtomoles. Quantitative detection of G12V mutation of the *K-ras* gene, from 100 attomoles to 30  
30 femtomoles using two LDR probes in the presence of 10 microgram salmon sperm DNA is shown in Figure 51. By coupling the LDR step with a primary polymerase-directed amplification step, the entire process of the present invention is able to detect target nucleotide sequences in a sample containing as few as a single molecule.

Furthermore, PCR amplified products, which often are in the picomole amounts, may easily be diluted within the above range. The ligase detection reaction achieves a rate of formation of mismatched ligated product sequences which is less than .005 of the rate of formation of matched ligated product sequences.

5                   Once the ligation phase of the process is completed, the capture phase is initiated. During the capture phase of the process, the mixture is contacted with the support at a temperature of 45-90°C and for a time period of up to 60 minutes. Hybridizations may be accelerated by adding volume exclusion, chaotropic agents, or  $Mg^{2+}$ . When an array consists of dozens to hundreds of addresses, it is important that  
10                   the correct ligation products have an opportunity to hybridize to the appropriate address. This may be achieved by the thermal motion of oligonucleotides at the high temperatures used, by mechanical movement of the fluid in contact with the array surface, or by moving the oligonucleotides across the array by electric fields. After hybridization, the array may be washed sequentially with a low stringency wash  
15                   buffer and then a high stringency wash buffer.

                  It is important to select capture oligonucleotides and addressable nucleotide sequences which will hybridize in a stable fashion. This requires that the oligonucleotide sets and the capture oligonucleotides be configured so that the oligonucleotide sets hybridize to the target nucleotide sequences at a temperature less  
20                   than that which the capture oligonucleotides hybridize to the addressable array-specific portions. Unless the oligonucleotides are designed in this fashion, false positive signals may result due to capture of adjacent unreacted oligonucleotides from the same oligonucleotide set which are hybridized to the target.

                  Several approaches have been tested to produce universal addressable  
25                   arrays. One hundred different 2- and 3-dimensional matrices were tested; the current formulation uses an acrylamide/acrylic acid copolymer containing low levels of bis-acrylamide crosslinker. The polymer surfaces were prepared by polymerizing the monomer solution on glass microscope slides pretreated with a silane containing an acryl moiety. Amino-modified address oligonucleotides containing a hexaethylene  
30                   oxide spacer were hand-spotted onto NHS pre-activated slides and coupled for 1 hour at 65°C in a humidified chamber. Following coupling, the polymer was soaked in a

high salt buffer for 30 minutes at 65°C to remove all uncoupled oligonucleotides. Both activated and arrayed surfaces can be stored under dry conditions for several months with no decrease in activity.

Hybridization conditions were varied with respect to temperature, time, 5 buffer, pH, organic solvents, metal cofactors, volume exclusion agents, and mixing conditions, using test fluorescently-labeled zip-code complementary probes. Under a variety of conditions, no cross-hybridization was observed between even closely related addresses, with signal-to-noise of at least 50:1. Different addresses hybridize at approximately the same rate yielding approximately the same quantity of 10 fluorescent signal when normalized for oligonucleotide coupled per address. The probes diagrammed in Figure 52 were synthesized and tested in a multiplex PCR/LDR reaction on cell line DNA containing known *K-ras* mutations. Each array identified the mutation correctly with signal-to-noise of at least 20:1 (Figure 53). Further, this demonstrates the ability of the universal array to detect two single- 15 nucleotide polymorphisms simultaneously: the wild-type and mutant sequence are present in all panels except from normal cells or from the cell line containing only the G12V mutant DNA.

The detection phase of the process involves scanning and identifying if ligation of particular oligonucleotide sets occurred and correlating ligation to a 20 presence or absence of the target nucleotide sequence in the test sample. Scanning can be carried out by scanning electron microscopy, confocal microscopy, charge-coupled device, scanning tunneling electron microscopy, infrared microscopy, atomic force microscopy, electrical conductance, and fluorescent or phosphor imaging. Correlating is carried out with a computer.

25 To determine DNA array capture sensitivity, mixtures of an excess of unlabeled to labeled probe were tested. This simulates an LDR reaction where an excess of unligated probes compete with the labeled LDR products for hybridization to the array. DNA arrays were hybridized in quadruplicate with from 100 amoles to 30 fmol FamCZip13 (synthetic 70-mer LDR product ) mixed with a full set of *K-ras* 30 LDR probes (combined total of 9 pmol of discriminating and common probes) under standard conditions. The arrays were analyzed on a Molecular Dynamics FluorImager 595 and an Olympus AX70 epifluorescence microscope equipped with a

Princeton Instruments TE/CCD-512 TKBM1 camera. A signal-to-noise ratio of greater than 3:1 was observed even when starting with a minimum of 3 fmol FamCZip13 labeled-probe within 4,500 fmol Fam label and 4,500 fmol addressable array-specific portion in the hybridization solution (see Figure 54). Using the microscope/CCD instrumentation, a 3:1 signal-to-noise ratio was observed even when starting with 1 fmol labeled product (see Figure 54). Thus, either instruments can readily quantify LDR product formed by either *K-ras* allele at the extremes of allele imbalance (from 6-80 fmol, see Table 11.)

For both instruments, a linear relationship is observed between labeled FamCZip13 added and fluorescent counts captured. Each array was plotted individually, and variation in fluorescent signal between arrays may reflect variation in amount of oligonucleotide coupled due to manual spotting and/or variation in polymer uniformity. Rehybridization of the same probe concentration to the same array is reproducible to +/- 5%, with capture efficiency from 20 to 50%. Since the total of both labeled and unlabeled addressable array-specific portions which complement a given address remains unchanged (at 500 fmol) from LDR reaction to LDR reaction, this result demonstrates the ability to quantify the relative amount of LDR product using addressable array detection. Since the relationship between starting template and LDR product retains linearity over 2 orders of magnitude with a similar limit of sensitivity at about 100 amols (see Figure 51), combining PCR/LDR allele discrimination with array-based detection will provide quantifiable results.

As shown in Figure 50, in embodiment A, the LDR oligonucleotide probe sets have a probe with the discriminating base labeled at its opposite end (i.e. fluorescent groups F1 and F2), while the other probe has the addressable array-specific portion (i.e. Z1). Alternatively, in embodiment B, the LDR oligonucleotide probe sets have a probe with the discriminating base and the addressable array-specific portion at its opposite end (i.e. Z1 and Z2), while the other probe has the label (i.e. fluorescent label F). When contacted with the support, the ligation products of embodiment A are captured at different sites but the same array address and ligation products are distinguished by the different labels F1 and F2. When the support is contacted with the ligation products of embodiment B, the different ligation products all have the same label but are distinguished by being captured at different addresses



on the support. In embodiment A, the ratio of the different labels identifies an allele imbalance. Likewise, such an imbalance in embodiment B is indicated by the fluorescence ratio of label F at the addresses on the support.

In carrying out this procedure, one may start with 100 ng of human  
5 DNA = 15,000 copies = 0.025 attomoles of each allele. The DNA is cut with *DrdI*,  
*TaqI*, and *MspI*, in the presence of phosphorylated *DrdI* adapters containing a unique  
two base 3' overhang (i.e. AA) and unphosphorylated *TaqI* and *MspI* adapters  
containing two base 5', and in the presence of T4 ligase, such that the linkers are  
added to their respective overhangs in a homogeneous reaction at 37°C. Enzymes are  
10 inactivated by heating at 85°C to 98°C, preferably 95°C, for 2 to 20 minutes,  
preferably for 5 minutes. PCR amplification using a primer complementary to the  
*DrdI* adapter with an additional 3' base, i.e. (3' AAC) and a primer complementary to  
the other adapter will give a representation of 0.19% of the total genomic DNA.

A PCR amplification of 30 to 35 cycles will give a good representation  
15 and produce about 10-20 µg of final mixed fragments. Some variation of  
thermocycling conditions may be required to obtain a broad representation of the  
majority of fragments at high yield. The PCR amplification will contain an average of  
 $1.5 \times 10^9$  copies for each allele of the approximately 8,750 fragments in the  
representation. This is equivalent to an average yield of 2.5 fmoles of each product.  
20 The larger fragments will yield less PCR product (about 1 fmole each), while the  
smaller fragments will yield a greater amount of product (from 5–10 fmole each).

The same approach may be used for amplifying SNP containing  
fragments using either a different base on the 3' end, or alternatively, a different *DrdI*  
overhang. A total of 24 representation PCR reactions generate the amplicon sets for  
25 testing all 98,000 SNPs. Further, fragments amplified in the smaller representation  
may also be cloned and sequenced to find SNPs.

The above procedure can be modified such that the representation will  
contain more or less fragments, and/or improve the yield of all fragments. For  
example, a size-selection between 200 and 2,000 bp prior to PCR amplification may  
30 improve the yield of fragments in the representation. For making larger  
representations, more than one linker for the *DrdI* site overhang may be used, e.g.,  
both AA and AC overhangs, and PCR primers complementary to the *DrdI* adapter

with an additional 3' base (i.e. 3' AAC and 3' ACC) would double the representation to approximately 17,500 fragments. Alternatively, more than one PCR primer complementary to the *DrdI* adapter with an additional 3' base (i.e. 3' AAC and 3' AAT) would also double the representation to approximately 17,500 fragments.

- 5 Larger representations may be used if PCR amplification generates sufficient product for detection on the above described universal array, and/or as detection sensitivity improves. For making smaller representations, one or two PCR primers with two additional selective bases on the 3' end is used during the PCR amplification step, i.e. (3'AAAC + 3'AAAG) would reduce the representation to approximately 4,400
- 10 fragments, while use of just one primer (3'AAAC) would reduce the representation to approximately 2,200 fragments. The ideal size of the representation will depend on the number of SNPs which will be detected (See Table 10). Other restriction endonucleases with degenerate overhangs as the primary enzyme may be used to create the representation, such as *BglI*, *DraIII*, *AlwNI*, *PflMI*, *AccI*, *BsiHKAI*, *SanDI*,
- 15 *SexAI*, *PpuI*, *AvaII*, *EcoO109*, *Bsu36I*, *BsrDI*, *BsgI*, *Bpml*, *SapI*, or an isoschizomer of one of the aforementioned enzymes. Palindromic restriction endonucleases may also be used to create the representation, such as *BamHI*, *AvrII*, *NheI*, *SpeI*, *XbaI*, *KpnI*, *SphI*, *AatII*, *AgeI*, *XmaI*, *NgoMI*, *BspEI*, *MluI*, *SacII*, *BsiWI*, *PstI*, *ApaLI*, or an isoschizomer of one of the aforementioned enzymes.

20

**Table 10: High-throughput detection of SNPs on a DNA array**

<i>DrdI</i> Type	Frequency in Genome	# Amplified Sequences	# SNPs in Sequences	Fraction of Genome	Yield of each allele (fmol)
25 AAAC,	3,125	2,187	1,025	0.05 %	4-40
AAAC, AAAG	6,250	4,375	2,050	0.09 %	2-20
AAC	12,500	8,750	4,100	0.19 %	1-10
AAA. AAC	25,000	17,500	8,200	0.38 %	0.5-5

30

Large scale detection of SNPs using *DrdI* island representations and DNA array capture.

- 35 New technologies to identify and detect SNPs specifically provide tools to further understanding of the development and progression of colon cancer.

One can determine chromosome abnormalities by quantifying allelic imbalance on universal DNA arrays using specific SNPs at multiple loci. This approach has the potential to rapidly identify multiple gene deletions and amplifications associated with tumor progression, as well as lead to the discovery of new oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes.

Competitive and real time PCR approaches require careful optimization to detect 2-fold differences. Unfortunately, stromal contamination may reduce the ratio between tumor and normal chromosome copy number to less than 2-fold. Consider two samples: one with 4-fold amplification of the tumor gene (thick black line) and 50% stromal contamination, the other with loss of heterozygosity (LOH, one chromosome containing the gene is missing, thin black line) and 40% stromal contamination (See Figure 55). Using either microsatellite or SNP analysis, both samples would show an allele imbalance of 2.5 : 1 for the tumor gene (black), and allele balance for the control gene (gray, Figure 55, first line). Comparing the ratio of the tumor gene in the tumor sample to the control gene over the ratio of the tumor gene in the normal sample (normalized to the same number of cells) to the control gene, the stromal contamination reduces the ratio from the amplified sample to 1.75 and increases the ratio from the LOH sample to 0.7 (Figure 55, second line). These ratios are exceedingly difficult to distinguish from 1.0 by competitive PCR. However, by using SNP analysis to compare the ratio of tumor to control allele (i.e. thick line) over the ratio of normal to control allele, then it may be possible to distinguish gene amplification (thick black line) with a ratio of 2.5 from LOH (thin black line) with a ratio of 0.4 (Figure 55, bottom line). It is important that relative allele signal can be accurately quantified.

To determine if PCR/LDR allows accurate quantification of mutant and wild-type *K-ras* alleles, PCR-amplified fragments derived from pure cell lines were mixed in varying ratios and analyzed in a competitive three LDR probe system in which upstream discriminating probes specific for either the wild-type or the G12V mutant allele competed for a downstream probe common to both alleles (Figure 56). Optimal quantification was achieved by using LDR probes in slight excess of *K-ras* template and limiting LDR cycles so products were in the linear range for fluorescent quantification on an ABI 373 sequencer. Under these conditions, mutant/wt ratios

from 1:6 to 6:1 could be accurately quantified, and when normalized to the 1:1 products were within 10% of the predicted value (Table in Figure 56). Similar results were obtained using probe sets for G12D, G12C, and G13D. Quantitative LDR was performed on PCR-amplified DNA isolated from 10 colorectal carcinoma cell lines.

5 Four cell lines contained either pure mutant or wild-type ("wt") alleles, three contained approximately equal amounts of mutant and wt alleles (0.7 - 1.1), and three contained an increased ratio of mutant:wt alleles (1.8-4.0). Allelic imbalance was highly correlated to the proportion of cellular p21 ras protein present in the activated, GTP-bound form. These data support the conclusion that allelic imbalance with

10 amplification of the mutant *K-ras* gene is a second genetic mechanism of *K-ras* activation.

Genomic DNA was extracted from 44 archival primary colon cancers known to contain a point mutation in the *K-ras* gene, amplified using PCR primers specific for exon 1 of *K-ras*, and quantified with competitive LDR. The percentage of

15 stromal cell contamination in primary colon cancers was estimated by an independent pathologist for each sample and this value was used to correct the mutant:wt ratio (Table 11). *K-ras* allelic imbalance was calculated to be 2-fold or greater whenever the corrected mutant/wt ratio measured by LDR exceeded 2 (Table 11). To evaluate the impact of *K-ras* allelic imbalance in this group of patients, disease-specific

20 survival curves were obtained by the Kaplan-Meier method using the log-rank test. While tumors with wild-type or non-amplified *K-ras* mutations (mutant:wt ratio < 2) showed similar survival trends, tumors with amplification of *K-ras* (ratio > 2) had a significantly worse survival compare to mutant tumors without allelic imbalance ( $p = 0.03$ ) and to wt tumors ( $p = 0.0001$ ). Thus, gene amplification is an important second

25 mechanism of *K-ras* activation and negatively impacts on disease-specific survival in colon cancer.

**Table 11. Corrected ratios of mutant K-*ras* to wild-type alleles in primary colon cancers.**

Representative samples with K- <i>ras</i> mutation and low-level allele imbalance (< 2)					Representative samples with K- <i>ras</i> mutation and high-level allele imbalance (> 2)				
Tumor #	Genotype	Observed mutant : wt ratio	% Tumor	Corrected mutant : wt ratio	Tumor #	Genotype	Observed mutant : wt ratio	% Tumor	Corrected mutant : wt ratio
11	G12D	0.3	50	0.9	17	G12C	0.6	30	3.4
9	G12C	0.3	40	1.2	27	G12A	0.7	30	4.0
23	G12C	0.4	50	1.2	6	G12V	0.7	30	4.0
12	G12C	0.5	60	1.2	14	G12D	0.9	50	2.7
3	G12V	0.5	50	1.5	29	G12A	1.2	40	4.8
10	G12V	0.5	50	1.5	30	G12D	1.2	50	3.6
37	G12A	0.6	60	1.4	38	G12V	1.3	60	3.0
21	G12D	0.6	50	1.8	13	G12C	1.4	70	2.6
19	G12S	0.6	50	1.8	25	G12V	1.7	30	9.6
31	G12D	0.7	60	1.6	35	G12D	2.0	40	8.0

5 Colon cancer tumors with known K-*ras* genotype were analyzed to determine the degree of allelic imbalance using a modified PCR/LDR technique. The mutant/wt ratio was determined experimentally and corrected based on the estimated percentage of stromal contamination in the microdissected tumor specimen, using the formula:  $X = \text{mutant/wt (Observed)} \times (\%T + 2(1-\%T)) / \%T$ , where X =

10 Corrected mutant/wt ratio of Chromosomes, and %T = Percentage of tumor cells in section. Allelic imbalance was considered significant when the ratio was more than 2.0 (e.g., at least two copies of the mutant allele compared to one copy of the wt allele in the tumor). For low mutant:wt ratios, allele imbalance may also be due to loss of the normal K-*ras* allele in the tumor cell, e.g., an observed mutant:wt ratio of 0.5 with 50% of the cells from the tumor (samples #3 & #10) may reflect one mutant

15 allele in the tumor cell to two wild-type alleles in the normal cell. Under these calculations  $X = \text{mutant/wt (Observed)} \times 2(1-\%T) / \%T = 0.5 \times 2(1-0.5)/0.5 = 1$  mutant K-*ras* allele in the tumor cell, with LOH of the other allele. The left side of the table shows representative samples in which allelic imbalance was minimal while the right side of the table shows representative samples in which the K-*ras* mutant allele is amplified. The table demonstrates that the corrected mutant:wt ratio is dependent

20 on both the observed ratio and the percentage of stromal contamination in the sample.

The above data demonstrates that PCR/LDR may be used to accurately quantify mutant and wild-type K-*ras* alleles using an automated DNA sequencer to

25 detect the fluorescent signal. Further, the work above demonstrated that femtomole amounts of CZip fluorescently-labeled product in picomole quantities of total probe and label can be captured at its cognate address and quantified using either FluorImager or CCD detection.

The use of fluorescently-labeled oligonucleotides on DNA arrays have

30 the advantages of multiple labels, long lifetimes, ease of use, and disposal over traditional radiolabels. However, the efficiency of fluorescent emissions from a given

fluorophore is dependent on multiple variables (i.e. solvation, pH, quenching, and packing within the support matrix) which makes it difficult to produce accurate calibration curves. This problem may be effectively circumvented by using two fluorescent labels and determining their ratio for each address (Hacia, et al.,  
5 "Detection of Heterozygous Mutations in BRCA1 Using High Density  
Oligonucleotide Arrays and Two-Colour Fluorescence Analysis," Nature Genetics,  
14(4):441-7 (1996); DeRisi, et al., "Use of a cDNA Microarray to Analyse Gene  
Expression Patterns in Human Cancer," Nature Genetics, 14(4):457-60 (1996);  
Schena, et al., "Parallel Human Genome Analysis: Microarray-Based Expression  
10 Monitoring of 1000 Genes", Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 93(20):10614-9 (1996);  
Shalon, et al., "A DNA Microarray System for Analyzing Complex DNA Samples  
Using Two-Color Fluorescent Probe Hybridization," Genome Research, 6(7):639-45  
(1996); and Heller, et al., "Discovery and Analysis of Inflammatory Disease-Related  
Genes Using cDNA Microarrays," Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 94(6):2150-5 (1997),  
15 which are hereby incorporated by reference).

Below two sets of alternative dual labeling strategies are addressed. In the first set, shown in Figure 57, signal is quantified by using a fluorescent label on the array surface at the address. In the second and preferred set, shown in Figure 62,  
20 signal is quantified by using a small percentage of fluorescent label on the probe  
which contains the capture oligonucleotide complement.

The first set of dual label strategies to quantify LDR signal using addressable DNA arrays is shown in Figures 57A-B. In Figure 57A, the common LDR probe for both alleles contains a fluorescent label (F1) and the discriminating probe for each allele contains a unique address-specific portion. Following  
25 hybridization of the LDR reaction mixture to an array composed of fluorescently-labeled (F2) ligation product, the ratio of F1/F2 for each address can be used to determine relative percent mutation or allelic imbalance. In Figure 57B, the common probe for both alleles contains an address-specific portion and the discriminating probe for each allele contains a unique fluorescent label, F1 or F2. Following LDR,  
30 the reaction mixture is hybridized to an array and the ratios of F1/F2 for each address can again be used to determine relative percent mutation or allelic imbalance. In addition, by adding a third label, F3, to the oligonucleotide coupled to the surface it

will be possible to quantify each allele separately. One method of determining allele imbalance compares ( $F1_{\text{captured signal}}/F2_{\text{address signal}}$ ) where the matched tumor and normal samples are hybridized to two different arrays (where variability in addresses is less than 10%, achieved by printing two arrays on the same slide). The allele

5 imbalance is calculated for each sample by the formula  $\{(F1_{\text{Allele 1: tumor}}/F2_{\text{Address 1}}) / (F1_{\text{Allele 2: tumor}}/F2_{\text{Address 2}})\} / \{(F1_{\text{Allele 1: normal}}/F2_{\text{Address 1}}) / (F1_{\text{Allele 2: normal}}/F2_{\text{Address 2}})\}$ . Even if considerable variance between addresses remains, the overall calculation for the ratio of allele imbalance will remain accurate, provided the identical reusable array is used for both tumor and normal samples, in which case the

10 above equation simplifies to  $(F1_{\text{Allele 1: tumor}}/F1_{\text{Allele 1: normal}}) / (F1_{\text{Allele 2: tumor}}/F1_{\text{Allele 2: normal}})$ .

The advantages of using the present invention compared to other detection schemes are as follows: this approach to polymorphism detection has three orthogonal components: (i) primary representational PCR amplification; (ii) solution-

15 phase LDR detection; and (iii) solid-phase hybridization capture. Therefore, background signal from each step can be minimized, and consequently, the overall sensitivity and accuracy of the method of the present invention are significantly enhanced over those provided by other strategies. For example, "sequencing by hybridization" methods require: (i) multiple rounds of PCR or PCR/T7 transcription;

20 (ii) processing of PCR amplified products to fragment them or render them single-stranded; and (iii) lengthy hybridization periods (10 h or more) which limit their throughput. Additionally, since the immobilized probes on these arrays have a wide range of  $T_m$ s, it is necessary to perform the hybridizations at temperatures from 0 °C to 44 °C. The result is increased background noise and false signals due to mismatch

25 hybridization and non-specific binding, for example, on small insertions and deletions in repeat sequences. In contrast, the present approach allows multiplexed PCR in a single reaction, does not require an additional step to convert product into single-stranded form, and can readily distinguish all point mutations including polymorphisms in mononucleotide and short dinucleotide repeat sequences. This last

30 property expands the number of polymorphisms which may be considered for SNP analysis to include short length polymorphisms, which tend to have higher

heterozygosities. Alternative DNA arrays suffer from differential hybridization efficiencies due to either sequence variation or to the amount of target present in the sample. By using divergent sequences for the addressable array-specific portion (i.e. zip-code) with similar thermodynamic properties, hybridizations can be carried out at  
5 65°C, resulting in a more stringent and rapid hybridization. The decoupling of the hybridization step from the mutation detection stage offers the prospect of quantification of LDR products, as we have already achieved using gel-based LDR detection.

Arrays spotted on polymer surfaces provide substantial improvements  
10 in signal capture compared with arrays spotted directly on glass surfaces. The polymers described above are limited to the immobilization of 8- to 10-mer addresses; however, the architecture of the presently described polymeric surface readily allows 24-mer addresses to penetrate and couple covalently. Moreover, LDR products of length 60 to 75 nucleotide bases are also found to penetrate and subsequently  
15 hybridize to the correct address. As additional advantages, the polymer gives little or no background fluorescence and does not exhibit non-specific binding of fluorescently-labeled oligonucleotides. Finally, addresses spotted and covalently coupled at a discrete address do not "bleed over" to neighboring spots, hence obviating the need to physically segregate sites, e.g., by cutting gel pads.

20 Nevertheless, alternative schemes for detecting SNPs using a primary representational PCR amplification have been considered and are briefly included herein. Since the representations are the consequence of amplification of fragments containing two different adapters, the procedure may be easily modified to render single stranded product which is preferred for "sequencing by hybridization" and  
25 single nucleotide polymerase extension ("SNUPE") detection. Thus, one linker adapter may contain a T7 or other RNA polymerase binding site to generate single-stranded fluorescently labeled RNA copies for direct hybridization. Or, one strand may be biotinylated and removed with streptavidin coated magnetic beads. Another alternative option is to put a 5' fluorescent group on one probe, and a phosphate group  
30 on the 5' end of the other probe and treat the mixture with Lambda Exonuclease. This enzyme will destroy the strand containing the 5' phosphate, while leaving the fluorescently labeled strand intact.



For detection using single nucleotide polymerase extension (“SNUPE”), a probe containing an addressable array-specific portion on the 5’ end, and a target-specific portion on the 3’ end just prior to the selective base is hybridized to the target. Fluorescently labeled dye-dioxynucleotides are added with a high fidelity polymerase which inserts the labeled base only if the complementary base is present on the target (Figure 58). The ratios of F1/F2 for each address can be used to determine relative percent mutation or allelic imbalance.

Alternatively, LDR products may be distinguished by hybridizing to gene specific arrays (Figure 59A-B). This may be achieved by hybridizing to the common probe (Figure 59A) or across the ligation junction (Figure 59B). A “universal” nucleotide analog may be incorporated into the address so that neither allele product hybridizes better to the array. Again, the ratios of F1/F2 for each address can be used to determine relative percent mutation or allelic imbalance.

For large representations, or direct detection of any SNPs in the absence of a representation, LDR/PCR may be used (Figure 60). In this scheme, the discriminating probes contain universal probes with unique addressable portions on the 5’ side, while the common probes have universal primers on the 3’ side. The upstream probe has the addressable array-specific portion in-between the target-specific portion and the universal probe portion, i.e. the probe will need to be about 70 bp long. After an LDR reaction, the LDR products are PCR amplified using the universal PCR primer pair, with one primer fluorescently labeled. To avoid ligation independent PCR amplification, it may be necessary to incorporate a series of blocking groups on the 3’ end of the downstream common probe (excellent successes have been achieved by applicants with thiophosphate linkages of the last four O-methyl riboU bases), and treat the ligation products with Exo III. See WO 97/45559, which is hereby incorporated by reference.

The addressable array-specific portion is now in the middle of a double-stranded product. For maximum capture efficiency, it may be desirable to render the product single-stranded, either with T7 RNA polymerase or with biotinylated probe. One alternative option is to put a 5’ fluorescent group on one probe, and a phosphate group on the 5’ end of the other probe and treat the mix with

Lambda Exonuclease (See Figure 61). This enzyme will destroy the strand containing the 5' phosphate, while leaving the fluorescently labeled strand intact.

The final products are then captured on the addressable array at the specific addresses. The ratio of signal at Z1/Z2 can be used to determine relative percent mutation or allelic imbalance. It may be difficult to quantify subtle differences of allele imbalance since the different addressable array-specific portions may alter the ratio of alleles in the final PCR product. Nevertheless, LDR/PCR may aid in quantification of LOH and gene amplifications at multiple loci simultaneously.

Figure 62 presents the second set of dual label strategies to quantify LDR signal using addressable DNA arrays. In Figure 62A, the common LDR probe for both alleles contains a fluorescent label (F1) and the discriminating probe for each allele contains a unique addressable sequence. A small percentage of each discriminating probe contains a fluorescent label F2. Following hybridization of the LDR reaction mixture to an array, the ratio of F1/F2 for each address can be used to determine relative percent mutation or allelic imbalance. By placing the second fluorescent label on both discriminating probes, one controls for differences in either address spotting or hybridization kinetics of each individual address. For example, consider that 10% of the discriminating probes contain F2. Consider a sample containing 3-fold more of the C allele than the T allele. After an LDR reaction, 20% of the common probe has been ligated to form the T-specific product containing address-specific portion Z1, and 60% has formed the C-specific product containing address-specific portion Z2. Due to differences in spotting, the array captures 50% of the Z1 signal, but only 30% of the Z2 signal.  $F1/F2 \text{ for } Z1 = (50\% \text{ of } 20\%)/(50\% \text{ of } 10\%) = 10\%/5\% = 2$ .  $F1/F2 \text{ for } Z2 = (30\% \text{ of } 60\%)/(30\% \text{ of } 10\%) = 18\%/3\% = 6$ . By taking the ratio of F1/F2 for Z1 to F1/F2 for Z2,  $6/2 = 3$  is obtained which accurately reflects the allele imbalance in the sample.

In Figure 62B, the common probe for both alleles contains an addressable sequence and the discriminating probe for each allele contains a unique fluorescent label, F1 or F2. Following LDR, the reaction mixture is hybridized to an array and the ratios of F1/F2 for each address can again be used to determine relative percent mutation or allelic imbalance. In addition, by adding a small percentage of common probe containing label F3, it is possible to quantify each allele separately.

Dual label hybridization to the same address using dye combinations of fluorescein/phycoerythrin, fluorescein/Cy5 Cy3/rhodamine, and Cy3/Cy5 have been used successfully (Hacia, et al., "Detection of Heterozygous Mutations in BRCA1 Using High Density Oligonucleotide Arrays and Two-Colour Fluorescence Analysis," Nature Genetics, 14(4):441-7 (1996); DeRisi, et al., "Use of a cDNA Microarray to Analyse Gene Expression Patterns in Human Cancer," Nature Genetics, 14(4):457-60 (1996); Schena, et al., "Parallel Human Genome Analysis: Microarray-Based Expression Monitoring of 1000 Genes," Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 93(20):10614-9 (1996); Shalon, et al., "A DNA Microarray System for Analyzing Complex DNA Samples Using Two-Color Fluorescent Probe Hybridization," Genome Research, 6(7):639-45 (1996); and Heller, et al., "Discovery and Analysis of Inflammatory Disease-Related Genes Using cDNA Microarrays," Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 94(6):2150-5 (1997), which are hereby incorporated by reference). A list of potential dyes which may be used in the labeling schemes described above is provided in Table 12. For the above schemes to be successful, the dye sets used should not interfere with each other.

**Table 12: List of Dyes which may be used for fluorescent detection of SNPs.**

Dye	Abs. Max (nm)	Em. Max (nm)
Marina Blue	365	460
Flourescein	495	520
TET	521	536
TAMRA	565	580
Rhodamine	575	590
ROX	585	610
Texas Red	600	615
Cy2	489	506
Cy3	550	570
Cy3.5	581	596
Cy5	649	670
Cy5.5	675	694
Cy7	743	767
Spectrum Aqua	433	480
Spectrum Green	509	538
Spectrum Orange	559	588
BODIPY FL	505	515
BODIPY R6G	530	550
BODIPY TMR	545	575
BODIPY 564/6570	565	575
BODIPY 581/591	580	600
BODIPY TR	595	625
BODIPY 630/650	640	650

5                   A representational PCR amplification will contain an average of  $1.5 \times 10^9$  copies of each allele of approximately 8,750 fragments in the representation. This is equivalent to an average yield of 2.5 fmoles of each product. The larger fragments will yield less PCR product (about 1 fmole each), while the smaller fragments will yield a greater amount of product (from 5–10 fmole each). Of these 8,750 fragments,

10   about 4,100 will contain SNPs. As demonstrated above, the representational PCR/LDR/universal array capture scheme should have the requisite sensitivity to detect gene amplification or loss of heterozygosity at the vast majority of these SNPs simultaneously.

15                   This scheme has immediate utility for detecting allele imbalance in tumors. An initial array of 4,096 addresses may be used to find general regions of gene amplifications or LOH. Subsequently, arrays may be used to pinpoint the regions using more closely-spaced SNPs.

A major advantage of the representational PCR amplification is the ability to amplify approximately 8,750 fragments proportionally to their original copy number in the original sample. While some fragments may amplify more than others, repeated amplification of normal samples will reveal fragments whose PCR and LDR products are consistently amplified to similar yields. Thus, for a given fragment which is either amplified or lost in the tumor (designated "g") there will be at least one fragment which retains normal yields (designated "c") For each allele pair (g1, g2) which is imbalanced, there is a control locus (c1, c2) which exhibits heterozygosity in both the normal and tumor sample. To determine if a given allele has been amplified or deleted, the ratio of ratios between matched tumor and normal samples is calculated, e.g.,  $r = (g1_{\text{tumor}}/c1_{\text{tumor}}) / (g1_{\text{normal}}/c1_{\text{normal}})$ . If  $r > 2$  then g1 is amplified, if  $r < 0.5$ , then g1 is deleted. The identical calculation is also applied to the matched alleles, g2 and c2 which should yield a value of approximately 1.0, except for cases such as *K-ras*, where one allele may be lost while the other (mutated) allele is amplified. These calculations may be performed with additional informative SNPs in a given region matched with different control regions. Certain SNP/control pairs will amplify at similar rates and, hence, more accurately reflect relative gene copy number.

Examples of the different schemes for distinguishing gene amplification from loss of heterozygosity are illustrated in Figures 63-66. These four figures demonstrate how representational PCR/LDR with addressable array capture may be used to distinguish amplification of genes at the DNA level (Figures 63-64) or, alternatively, loss of one chromosomal region at that gene (LOH, Figures 65-66). Detection of differences using the address complements on the discriminating probes are illustrated in Figures 63 and 65, while placing the address complements on the common probes are illustrated in Figures 64 and 66.

Figures 63-64 illustrate schematically (using pictures of 4 cells) a cancer where the tumor cells (jagged edges) have 4 copies each of one tumor gene allele (C), one copy each of the other tumor gene allele (T), and one copy each of the normal gene alleles (G, A). The normal cells (ovals) have one copy each of the tumor gene alleles (C, T), and one copy each of the normal gene alleles (G, A). By using

representational PCR/LDR with addressable array capture (as described above), one can demonstrate that the one tumor gene allele (C) is present at a higher ratio (i.e. 2.5) than the other tumor gene allele as well as the other normal alleles, even in the presence of 50% stromal contamination. Thus, that allele is amplified.

- 5                   In particular, after the sample of cells is treated to recover its constituent DNA, which is PCR amplified, the amplified DNA is subjected to an LDR procedure. In Figure 63, the discriminating base is on the oligonucleotide probe with a different addressable array-specific portion for each different discriminating base, while the other oligonucleotide probe is always the same and has the same label.
- 10   Figure 64 has the discriminating base on the oligonucleotide probe with the label with different labels being used for each different discriminating base, while the other oligonucleotide probe is always the same and has the same addressable array-specific portion. In either case, whether distinguished by hybridization at different array locations using the same label or by hybridization at any location with each ligation
- 15   product being distinguished and identified by its label, it is apparent that there is a ratio of C to T alleles of 2.5 and a ratio of G to A alleles of 1.0.

- Figures 65-66 illustrate schematically (using pictures of 5 cells) a cancer where the tumor cells (jagged edges) have no copies each of one tumor gene allele (T), one copy each of the other tumor gene allele (C), and one copy each of the
- 20   normal gene alleles (G, A). The normal cells (ovals) have one copy each of the tumor gene alleles (C, T), and one copy each of the normal gene alleles (G, A). By using representational PCR/LDR with addressable array capture (as described above), one can demonstrate that the one tumor gene allele (T) is present at a lower ratio (i.e. 0.4) than the other tumor gene allele as well as the other normal alleles, even in the
- 25   presence of 40% stromal contamination. Thus, that allele has been lost, i.e. the cell has undergone loss of heterozygosity.

- In particular, after the sample of cells is treated to recover its constituent DNA, which is PCR amplified, the amplified DNA is subjected to an LDR procedure. In Figure 65, the discriminating base is on the oligonucleotide probe with
- 30   a different addressable array-specific portion for each different discriminating base, while the other oligonucleotide probe is always the same and has the same label. Figure 66 has the discriminating base on the oligonucleotide probe with the label with

different labels being used for each different discriminating base, while the other oligonucleotide probe is always the same and has the same addressable array-specific portion. In either case, whether distinguished by hybridization at different array locations using the same label or by hybridization at any location with each ligation product being distinguished and identified by its label, it is apparent that there is a ratio of C to T alleles of 2.5 and a ratio of G to A alleles of 1.0.

For each example, 10% of the probes containing an addressable array-specific portion are labeled with a fluorescent group (F2 in Figures 63 and 65, F3 in Figures 64 and 66). To illustrate that LDR ligation efficiencies are not always identical among two alleles of a given gene, in each example, the ratio of C:T tumor gene allele ligations in the normal cells will be set at 60%:40%; while the ratio of G:A control gene allele ligations in the normal cells will be set at 45%:55%. To simplify the calculations, the chromosomes observed in the illustration will be multiplied by 1,000 to obtain a representative value for the amount of ligation product formed in arbitrary fluorescent units. In addition, the total number of probes containing an addressable array-specific portion in a reaction will be arbitrarily set at 100,000, such that 10% of 100,000 = 10,000 labeled addressable array-specific portion (although not all addresses) will be equally captured. The calculations for the analyses of Figures 63-66 are set forth in Figures 67-70, respectively.

Further, to illustrate that the technique is independent of either array address spotting or hybridization kinetics, the percent of probes captured will be randomly varied between 30% and 60%. This concept will work even in the absence of a "control" fluorescent label on either the addressable array-specific portion (described herein, Figure 62) or fluorescent label on the array addresses. This may be achieved by printing two sets of identical arrays on the same polymer surface side-by-side, where both polymer and amount spotted at each address is relatively consistent, using the first array for the tumor sample, and the second array for the normal control. Alternatively, the same array may be used twice, where results are quantified first with the tumor sample, then the array is stripped, and re-hybridized with the normal sample.

Large scale detection of SNPs using *DrdI* island representations and DNA array capture: Use in association studies.

The above sections emphasized the use of SNPs to detect allelic imbalance and potentially LOH and gene amplification associated with the development of colorectal cancer. The PCR/LDR addressable array scheme may also aid in finding low risk genes for common diseases using "identity by descent" (Lander, E.S., "The New Genomics: Global Views of Biology," Science, 274(5287):536-9 (1996) and Risch, et al., "The Future of Genetic Studies of Complex Human Diseases," Science, 273(5281):1516-7 (1996), which are hereby incorporated by reference). In ethnic populations, chromosomal regions in common among individuals with the same disease may be localized to approximately 2 MB regions using a combination of genome mismatch scanning and chromosomal segment specific arrays (Cheung, et al., "Genomic Mismatch Scanning Identifies Human Genomic DNA Shared Identical by Descent," Genomics, 47(1):1-6 (1998); Cheung, et al., "Linkage-Disequilibrium Mapping Without Genotyping," Nat Genet, 18(3):225-230 (1998); McAllister, et al., "Enrichment for Loci Identical-by-Descent Between Pairs of Mouse or Human Genomes by Genomic Mismatch Scanning," Genomics, 47(1):7-11 (1998); and Nelson, et al., "Genomic Mismatch Scanning: A New Approach to Genetic Linkage Mapping," Nat Genet, 4(1):11-8 (1993), which are hereby incorporated by reference). SNPs near the disease gene (i.e. in linkage disequilibrium) will demonstrate allele imbalance compared with the unaffected population. If the SNP is directly responsible for increased risk, then the allele imbalance will be much higher, e.g., the APC11307K polymorphism is found in 6% in the general Ashkenazi Jewish population, but at approximately 30% among Ashkenazi Jews diagnosed with colon cancer, who have a family history of colon cancer (Laken, et al., "Familial Colorectal Cancer in Ashkenazim Due to a Hypermutable Tract in APC," Nature Genetics, 17(1):79-83 (1997), which is hereby incorporated by reference). If the actual T -> A transversion responsible for the condition has been identified, then a SNP analysis to demonstrate allele imbalance will be observed by comparing allele frequency in up to 20 unaffected individuals (94% T, 6% A alleles) to those affected individuals with a family history (70% T, 30% A allele).



Alternatively, suppose the SNP is an ancestral G,A polymorphism found on a *DrdI* island near the APC gene (with allele frequencies of 0.5) which predates the founder T → A transversion. Suppose this event occurred in the A allele, termed A\*, and is in linkage disequilibrium, i.e. recombination has not altered the ancestral haplotype (Lander, E. S., "The New Genomics: Global Views of Biology," *Science*, 274(5287):536-9 (1996) and Risch et al., "The Future of Genetic Studies of Complex Human Disease," *Science*, 273(5281):1516-7 (1996), which are hereby incorporated by reference). Then, the allele frequencies are: G = .5, A = .44, and A\* = 0.06. Expanding the formula  $(p + q + r)^2 = 1$  gives expected genotype frequencies of GA = 0.44, GG = 0.25, AA = 0.19, GA\* = 0.06, AA\* = 0.05, and A\*A\* = 0.004.

To illustrate the predicted allele imbalance at this ancestral G,A polymorphism, compare predicted allele frequencies in 1,000 normal individuals and 1,000 disease individual with a family history of colon cancer. Then for the normals, 1,000 chromosomes will be scored as the G allele and 1,000 chromosomes will be scored as the A allele (containing 880 "A" and 120 "A\*"). Among the affected individuals with a family history, approximately 30% (Laken, et al., "Familial Colorectal Cancer in Ashkenazim Due to a Hypermutable Tract in APC," *Nature Genetics*, 17(1):79-83 (1997), which is hereby incorporated by reference) or 300 individuals contain the A\* allele (comprised of GA\*, AA\*, or A\*A\*) and the remaining 70% or 700 individuals do not (comprised of GG, AA, or GA). The number of individuals for each genotype is determined by the number of individuals in category x expected genotype frequency / total of genotype frequency in category. For example, the number of individuals with GA =  $700 \times 0.44 / 0.88 = 350$ . Other values are: GG = 196; AA = 156; GA\* = 159, AA\* = 132, and A\*A\* = 9 (This calculation assumes that A\*A\* has the same risk as AA\*; the number is small enough to be inconsequential). Summation of the number of each allele yields  $350 + (196 \times 2) + 159 = 901$  G alleles and  $350 + (156 \times 2) + 159 + (132 \times 2) + (9 \times 2) = 1,099$  A alleles, or approximately a 45% G: 55% A allele imbalance. Observation of this imbalance in 400 affected individuals (= 800 alleles) would have a p value of 0.005.

Thus, for isolated populations (e.g., Ashkenazi Jews), evaluation of allele imbalance at ancestral polymorphisms by comparing unaffected with affected

individuals has the potential for identifying nearby genes with common polymorphisms of low risk. Evaluation of multiple SNPs using PCR/LDR with DNA array detection should aid this analysis. Since the SNP arrays are quantitative, it may be possible to determine allele frequency from pooled DNA samples. Allele number  
5 from 4 combined individuals may be calculated by quantifying allele ratios, i.e. ratio of 1:1 = 4:4 for the two alleles; ratio of 1:1.67 = alleles of 3:5; ratio of 1:3 = alleles of 2:6; ratio of 1:7 = alleles of 1:7; and if one allele is absent then the other is present on all 8 chromosomes represented in the pooled sample. Such ratios may be distinguished using array detection, which would reduce the above experimental  
10 analysis to evaluation of 100 pooled normal and 100 pooled affected samples.

A complete set of about 100,000 SNPs will place a SNP every 30 kb. This would require 25 arrays of 4,096 addresses. When comparing association for 400 disease individuals with 400 normal controls, this would require 20,000 array scans and provide the data on 80,000,000 SNPs in the population. PCR and LDR  
15 reactions take 2 hours each, but may be done in parallel. The current scheme would only require 20,000 PCR reactions, followed by 20,000 LDR reactions, and finally 20,000 DNA array hybridizations (1 hr), and scanings (a few minutes per array). This is far more efficient than the current technology which evaluates one SNP at a time.

20 The SNP DNA array analysis simultaneously provides predicted association for all the affected genes of any prevalent disease (e.g., Alzheimers, heart disease, cancer, diabetis). It will find both positive and negative modifier genes, it will find genes with low penetrance increase for risk, and will map to within 30 kb of all genes which influence the disease. This approach will allow for pinpointing  
25 additional polymorphisms within the disease associated genes, opening the prospect for customized treatments and therapies based on pharmacogenomics.

## EXAMPLES

**Example 1 - Demonstration of T4 DNA Ligase Fidelity in Ligating Linker/Adapters to only their Complementary 2 base 3' Overhangs Using Synthetic Targets.**

Ligation reactions with T4 DNA ligase and a variety of linker/adapters (GG-, AA-, AG-, and GA-) and synthetic targets (Tables 13 and 14) were performed to determine the fidelity of T4 DNA ligase under various experimental conditions.

**Table 13. *DrdI* and *MspI*/*Taq* Bubble linkers and PCR primers for BAC clones**

Primer	Sequence (5'→3')
BAA29	5' TAG ACT GCG TAC TCT AA 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 77)
BAA3034R	5' pA GAG TAC GCA GTC TAC GAC TCA GG 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 78)
BAAP31	5' CCT GAG TCG TAG ACT GCG TAC TCT AA 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 79)
BAAP32-FAM	5' FAM-CCT GAG TCG TAG ACT GCG TAC TCT AA 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 80)
BAC33	5' TAG ACT GCG TAC TCT AC 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 81)
BACP35	5' CCT GAG TCG TAG ACT GCG TAC TCT AC 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 82)
BACP36-FAM	5' FAM-CCT GAG TCG TAG ACT GCG TAC TCT AC 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 83)
BAG37	5' TAG ACT GCG TAC TCA AG 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 84)
BAG37b	5' Biotin-C18-ACT GAG TCG TAG ACT GCG TAC TCA AG 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 85)
BAG38R	5' pT GAG TAC GCA GTC TAC GAC TCA GT 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 86)
BAGP39	5' ACT GAG TCG TAG ACT GCG TAC TCA AG 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 87)
BAGP40-FAM	5' FAM-ACT GAG TCG TAG ACT GCG TAC TCA AG 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 88)
BCA41	5' TAG ACT GCG TAC TCT CA 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 89)
BAC41b	5' Biotin-C18-ACT GAG TCG TAG ACT GCG TAC TCT CA 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 90)
BCA4246R	5' pA GAG TAC GCA GTC TAC GAC TCA GT 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 91)
BCAP43	5' ACT GAG TCG TAG ACT GCG TAC TCT CA 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 92)
BCAP44-FAM	5' FAM-ACT GAG TCG TAG ACT GCG TAC TCT CA 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 93)
BGA45	5' TAG ACT GCG TAC TCT GA 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 94)
BGAP47	5' ACT GAG TCG TAG ACT GCG TAC TCT GA 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 95)

BGAP48-FAM	5' FAM-ACT GAG TCG TAG ACT GCG TAC TCT GA 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 96)
BGG49	5' TAG ACT GCG TAC TAT GG 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 97)
BGG50R	5' pA TAG TAC GCA GTC TAC GAC TCA GT 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 98)
BGGP51	5' ACT GAG TCG TAG ACT GCG TAC TAT GG 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 99)
BGGP52-FAM	5' FAM-ACT GAG TCG TAG ACT GCG TAC TAT GG 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 100)

**Table 14.** Targets for ligation experiments in synthetic system.

Primer	Sequence (5'→3')
L53FL	5' pCAT TCA GGA CCT GCA TTG GCG A- Fluorescein 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 101)
TT54R-FAM	5' Fam-TCG CCA ATC CAG GTC CTG AAT GTT 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 102)
CC55R-FAM	5' Fam-TCG CCA ATC CAG GTC CTG AAT GCC 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 103)
CT56-FAM	5' Fam-attaTCG CCA ATC CAG GTC CTG AAT GCT 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 104)
TC57-FAM	5' Fam-attaattaTCG CCA ATC CAG GTC CTG AAT GTC 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 105)

5

Synthetic targets were fluorescently labeled with Fam and of different lengths such that correct perfect match from unwanted mismatch ligations could be distinguished when separating products on a sequencing gel. Reactions were performed in a 20  $\mu$ L volume in a modified T4 DNA ligase buffer (20 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5), 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 10 mM dithiothreitol, 1 mM dATP, and 2.5  $\mu$ g/ml BSA) and contained 5 nM ligation target. Products were separated on a denaturing polyacrylamide sequencing gel and quantified using an ABI 373 automated sequencer and GENESCAN software. The effect of T4 DNA ligase enzyme concentration (100 U or 400 U, New England Biolabs units), KCl concentration (50 mM or 100 mM), linker/adaptor concentration (50 or 500 nM linker/adaptor), temperature (15°C or 37°C), and time (1 hr or 16 hr) on T4 ligase fidelity and activity was examined.

All of the reactions generated the correct ligation product with no detectable misligation product (Figure 71). The total concentration of linker/adaptor and KCl concentration sometimes had an effect on overall activity. From these

20

assays, the optimal conditions for ligation reactions associated with the *DrdI* representational approach was determined to be 100 U T4 DNA ligase (New England Biolabs units), 500 nM linker/adaptor, 50 mM KCl, 20 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5), 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 10 mM dithiothreitol, 1 mM dATP, and 2.5 µg/ml BSA in a 20 µL reaction incubated at 37°C for 1 h. This condition is the preferred condition, because it is compatible with the restriction enzymes used to generate *DrdI* representations. Although this condition is optimal for T4 DNA ligase, detectable activity was observed under all of the tested combinations of parameters listed above. For other linker adapter sequences of restriction enzyme overhangs, conditions may be optimized using this assay.

**Example 2 - Demonstration of Restriction Digestion and Specific Ligation of Linker/Adapters to their Complementary Overhangs Followed by PCR Amplification of the Correct Fragment.**

Specificity and reproducibility of *DrdI* Restriction/Ligation/PCR were tested in two vectors (pBeloBAC11 and pBACe3.6) and a BAC clone. BAC DNA (5-10 ng) was digested with *DrdI*, *MspI*, and *TaqI* and, simultaneously, ligated with 500 nM of the appropriate linker/adapters in the presence of T4 DNA ligase.

Linker/adapters containing 2 base 3' overhangs complementary to the *DrdI* site (BAA29 + BAA3034R for AA overhangs, BAC33 + BAA3034R for AC overhangs, BAG37 + BAG38R for AG overhangs, BCA41 + BCA4246R for CA overhangs, BGA45 + BCA4246R for GA overhangs, and BGG49 + BGG50R for GG overhangs) are listed in Table 13. Linker/adapters containing 2 base 5' overhangs complementary to the CG overhang of *MspI* or *TaqI* sites (MTCG225 + MTCG0326R or MTCGp326R) are listed in Table 8. The MTCG225/MTCG0326R and MTCG225/MTCGp326R linker adapters contain a bubble to avoid unwanted *MspI*-*MspI*, *TaqI*-*MspI*, or *TaqI*-*TaqI* fragment amplifications. This digestion/ligation reaction was performed in a buffer containing 20 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5), 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM dithiothreitol, 1 mM dATP, and 2.5 µg/ml BSA. Reactions were incubated at 37°C for one hour followed by an 80°C incubation for 20 min in order to heat inactivate the enzymes. Since *TaqI* is a thermophilic enzyme, 10-

fold more units were used to counterbalance the 10-fold lower activity at 37°C. This enzyme is fully inactivated by the above heating step.

To remove fragments and linkers with sizes smaller than 100 bps, the digestion/ligation reaction was microcentrifuged with an Amicon YM-50. First, the sample was centrifuged at 8000 rpm for 8 min, then the filter was inverted and the desired products were recovered by centrifuging at 6000 rpm for 3 min. After recovery, the sample volume was brought up to 20 µL with ddH<sub>2</sub>O for PCR amplification.

PCR reactions contained the YM-50 purified digestion/ligation reaction (20 µl), 1x PCR buffer (10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.3), 50 mM KCl), 4 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.4 mM dNTPs, 1.25 U AmpliTaq Gold, and 0.5 µM PCR primers in a 50 µl reaction. The PCR reactions were initially incubated at 95°C for 10 min (to activate AmpliTaq Gold polymerase) followed by 35 cycles of 94°C, 15 sec; 65°C, 2 min.

Assays performed with pBeloBAC11 or pBACe3.6 resulted in even amplification of 2 fragments for GA- overhangs and 1 fragment each for AA- or CA- overhangs as predicted based on the presence of these overhangs in the plasmids. Similar assays were performed with BAC RG253B13 and also generated the expected results (2 fragments for GA- overhangs and 3 fragments for AA- overhangs respectively, see Figure 46). The larger 3,419 bp GA fragment was not observed, because it was not expected to be amplified. These results demonstrate that the restriction digestion was sufficiently complete and the ligation and PCR reactions were specific for the desired products.

**Example 3 - Suppression of Amplification of Vector Derived Sequence while Amplifying the Correct Fragment.**

The PCR amplification of *DrdI* fragments derived from the vector sequence were suppressed using PNA or propynyl clamping oligos. A slightly modified protocol was used when PCR amplifying *DrdI* fragments containing AA, CA, or GA overhangs from BACs derived from the pBeloBAC11 or pBACe3.6 vector. The pBeloBAC11 and pBACe3.6 vectors both contain *DrdI* sites complementary to AA-, CA-, and GA- overhangs, and amplification of these vector

fragments needed to be suppressed. Clamping oligos which bind specific *DrdI* fragments (i.e. vector derived) and block annealing of PCR primers, were designed as PNA or propynyl derivatives (Tables 5 and 6).

BAC DNA (5-10 ng) was digested with *DrdI*, *MspI*, and *TaqI* and  
5 simultaneously ligated with 500 nM of the appropriate linker/adapters in the presence of T4 DNA ligase in a buffer containing 20 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5), 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM dithiothreitol, 1 mM dATP, and 2.5 µg/ml BSA. Reactions were incubated at 37°C for one hour followed by an 80°C incubation for 20 min in order to heat inactivate the enzymes. Fragments and excess linker/adaptor less than 100 bp  
10 were removed by ultrafiltration on Amicon YM50 filters as described above. PCR reactions contained the YM-50 purified digestion/ligation reaction (20 µl), 1x PCR buffer (10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.3), 50 mM KCl), 4 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.4 mM dNTPs, 1.25 U AmpliTaqGold, 1 µM of clamping oligos, and 0.5 µM PCR primers in a 50 µl reaction. The PCR reactions were initially incubated at 95°C for 10 min (to activate  
15 AmpliTaq Gold polymerase) followed by 35 cycles of 94°C, 15 sec; 65°C, 2 min. *DrdI* Restriction/Ligation/PCR assays were performed with pBACe3.6 and 1 µM clamping oligos. In one reaction, AA- linker/adapters were ligated to digested vector. This sample was PCR amplified in the presence of a AA- clamping oligo specific for suppressing amplification of AA-*DrdI* fragment associated with only the  
20 vector sequence. No vector derived PCR product was observed with both the PNA and propynyl clamping oligos. In a subsequent experiment, CA- and AA- linker/adapters were present simultaneously in the digestion/ligation reaction of pBACe3.6. This reaction was then PCR amplified in the presence of 1 µM AA- clamping oligo (either PNA or propynyl derivative). No AA-product was observed  
25 with both the PNA and propynyl clamping oligo, but the amplification of the CA- fragment was unaffected by the presence of the AA- clamp. Similar assays were performed with BAC RG253B13 and also generated the expected number of amplified fragments, depending on which clamps were being used. These results demonstrate the ability of PNA or propynyl clamping oligos to specifically suppress  
30 amplification of an undesired fragment, while having no measurable effect on the amplification of desired fragments.

**Example 4 - Enrichment of *DrdI* Representational Fragments Using Biotinylated Linker/Adapters and Streptavidin Purification.**

5                   Creation of a library of representational fragments is required to rapidly sequence those fragments and discover SNPs. While a PCR amplification reaction may enrich for a particular representation, there also is the possibility of generating false SNPs through polymerase error. An approach to minimizing false SNPs is to pre-select the representational fragments, and/or avoid amplification  
10 altogether. This may be achieved by using biotinylated linker/adapters to a specific *DrdI* overhang, followed by purification of only those fragments using streptavidin beads.

                  While genomic DNA will ultimately be used for this task, BAC DNA was used in this example since proof of the correct selection is easily achieved by  
15 demonstrating that the correct fragments amplified. BAC DNA (5-10 ng) was digested with *DrdI*, *MspI*, and *TaqI* and simultaneously ligated with 500 nM of the appropriate linker/adapters in the presence of T4 DNA ligase. Linker/adapters containing 2 base 3' overhangs complementary to the *DrdI* site (BAG37b + BAG38R for AG overhangs and BCA41b + BCA4246R for CA overhangs) are listed in  
20 Table 13. Linker/adapters containing 2 base 5' overhangs complementary to the CG overhang of *MspI* or *TaqI* sites (MTCG225 + MTCG0326R or MTCGp326R) are listed in Table 8. The MTCG225/MTCG0326R and MTCG225/MTCGp326R linker adapters contain a bubble to avoid unwanted *MspI*-*MspI*, *TaqI*-*MspI*, or *TaqI*-*TaqI* fragment amplifications. This digestion/ligation reaction was performed in a buffer  
25 containing 20 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5), 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM dithiothreitol, 1 mM dATP, and 2.5 µg/ml BSA. Reactions were incubated at 37°C for one hour followed by an 80°C incubation for 20 min in order to heat inactivate the enzymes. Fragments and excess linker/adapter less than 100 bp were removed by ultrafiltration on Amicon YM50 filters as described above.

30                   The purification procedure was as follows: (streptavidin magnetic beads and the purification protocol were obtained from Boehringer Mannheim, Indianapolis, Indiana) 10 µl of (10µg/µl) magnetic beads were washed three times



with binding buffer TEN<sub>100</sub> (10 mM Tris-HCl (pH7.5), 1mM EDTA, 100mM NaCl). The sample (YM-50 purified digestion/ligation reaction) volume was brought up to 100 µl in binding buffer and incubated with washed beads for 30 min (constantly shaking using a neutator or rotating platform). The pellet was washed 2 times with  
5 TEN<sub>1000</sub> (10 mM Tris-HCl (pH7.5), 1mM EDTA, 1000mM NaCl) and then washed once in 1x PCR buffer (10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.3), 50 mM KCl), 4 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>). The sample was eluted in 30 µl 1x PCR buffer by incubating at 95°C for 5 min, capturing the beads in the magnetic stand for 30 sec at 95°C, followed by immediate removal of the supernatant at the bench. After the streptavidin purification, dNTPs (0.4 mM final  
10 concentration), PCR primers (0.5 µM final) and ddH<sub>2</sub>O is added to the purified sample to increase the volume to 50 µl. AmpliTaqGold (1.25U) is added, with PCR reactions initially incubated at 95°C for 10 min (to activate AmpliTaq Gold polymerase), followed by 35 cycles of 94°C, 15 sec; 65°C, 2 min.

In assays with pBACe3.6, biotinylated CA- linker/adapters, and non-  
15 biotinylated AA linker/adapters, streptavidin purification resulted in only the CA-linker fragment being PCR amplified. Conversely, both CA- and AA- linker fragments were amplified in the control assay without the streptavidin purification step. This result demonstrates that streptavidin purification can be utilized to enrich for specific linker/adaptor products prior to the PCR amplification.

20

**Example 5 - Amplification of *DrdI* Representations from the *S. cerevisiae* Genome.**

The more complex *S. cerevisiae* genome (16 Mb) was chosen as a  
25 more complex model system than individual BACs, but still at 1/200<sup>th</sup> the complexity of the human genome. 100 ng of *S. cerevisiae* genomic DNA was subjected to the same protocol as the BAC DNA as described above. Digestion/ligation reactions were PCR amplified using 7 separate primers with either 2 or 3 base selectivity (AC, CA, GA, AG, GG, CAG, and CAT). A fragment appeared as a band above  
30 background in the CA- representation, suggesting the presence of a repetitive element. This band was 2- to 4-fold stronger in the CAG representation, yet absent in the CAT representation. This indicates that PCR primers can also be utilized to alter the size

and complexity of a representation. Inclusion of a size filtration step (Amicon YM-50) before PCR amplification resulted in amplification of a broader representation (based on size) as assayed on an agarose gel.

5 **Example 6 - Amplification of *DrdI* Representations from the Human Genome.**

Human DNA has a complexity of 3,500 Mb, and is predicted to contain about 300,000 *DrdI* sites. A *DrdI* representation using three bases of selectivity should amplify about 8,750 fragments, yielding about 0.2% of the genome.

10 A *DrdI* representation using four bases of selectivity should amplify about 2,200 fragments, yielding about 0.05% of the genome. 100 ng of human genomic DNA obtained from Boehringer-Mannheim was digested with 10U *DrdI*, 20U *MspI*, and 100U *TaqI* and simultaneously ligated with 500 nM of the appropriate *DrdI* linker/adaptor and 1,000 nM of the *MspI/TaqI* linker/adaptor in the presence of T4

15 DNA ligase. Linker/adaptors containing 2 base 3' overhangs complementary to the *DrdI* site (BAG37 + BAG38R for AG overhangs, and BCA41 + BCA4246R for CA overhangs) are listed in Table 13. Linker/adaptors containing 2 base 5' overhangs complementary to the CG overhang of *MspI* or *TaqI* sites (MTCG225 + MTCG0326R) are listed in Table 8. This digestion/ligation reaction was performed in

20 a buffer containing 20 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5), 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM dithiothreitol, 1 mM dATP, and 2.5 µg/ml BSA. Reactions were incubated at 37°C for one hour followed by an 80°C incubation for 20 min in order to heat inactivate the enzymes. Fragments and excess linker/adaptor less than 100 bp were removed by ultrafiltration on Amicon YM50 filters as described above.

25 PCR reactions contained the YM-50 purified digestion/ligation reaction (20 µl), 1x PCR buffer (10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.3), 50 mM KCl), 4 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.4 mM dNTPs, 1.25 U AmpliTaqGold, and 0.5 µM PCR primers in a 100 µl reaction. The PCR primer on the *MspI/TaqI* side was MTCG228 and is listed in Table 8. The PCR primers on the *DrdI* side were complementary to the

30 linker/adaptor, and had either 3 or 4 bases of specificity (e.g. primer CATP58 = 3 base CAT specificity, primer CAGP59 = 3 base CAG specificity, primer AGAP60 = 3 base AGA specificity, primer AGAP61 = 3 base AGC specificity, primer AGATP62 = 4

base AGAT specificity, primer AGAGP63 = 4 base AGAG specificity, primer CATGP64 = 4 base CATG specificity, and primer CAGTP65 = 4 base CAGT specificity) and are listed in Table 15.

5 **Table 15.** PCR primers for representational PCR /LDR/Arrays.

Primer	Sequence (5'→3')
CATP58	5' CT GAG TCG TAG ACT GCG TAC TCT CAT 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 106)
CAGP59	5' CT GAG TCG TAG ACT GCG TAC TCT CAG 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 107)
AGAP60	5' CT GAG TCG TAG ACT GCG TAC TCA AGA 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 108)
AGCP61	5' CT GAG TCG TAG ACT GCG TAC TCA AGC 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 109)
AGATP62	5' CT GAG TCG TAG ACT GCG TAC TCA AGA T 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 110)
AGAGP63	5' CT GAG TCG TAG ACT GCG TAC TCA AGA G 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 111)
CATGP64	5' CT GAG TCG TAG ACT GCG TAC TCT CAT G 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 112)
CAGTP65	5' CT GAG TCG TAG ACT GCG TAC TCT CAG T 3' (SEQ. ID. No. 113)

The "regular PCR" reactions were initially incubated at 95°C for 10 min (to activate  
 10 AmpliTaq Gold polymerase) followed by 35 cycles of 94°C, 15 sec; 65°C, 2 min. Another set of PCR condition called "touchdown PCR" was tested in addition to the "regular PCR" as described previously. The "touchdown PCR" protocol consisted of heating for 10 min at 95°C followed by 8 cycles of denaturing for 15 sec at 94°C, annealing/extension for 2 min at 72°C. The annealing/extension temperature was  
 15 reduced 1°C for each cycle until a final temperature of 64°C. Another 30 cycles of PCR were performed with denaturing 15 sec at 94°C and annealing/extension for 2 min at 64°C. Each sample was performed in quadruplicate, and the 400 µl PCR

products were pooled and concentrated by ultrafiltration on Amicon YM50 filters as described above. Final samples were brought up in 20  $\mu$ l TE.

PCR amplification of human genome representations (CA- or AG-linker/adapters) were performed with a variety of 3 and 4 base selection primers (e.g.,  
 5 CAG, CAT, CAGT, CATG, AGC, AGA, AGAT, and AGAG). The agarose gel analysis demonstrated apparently equal and broad representation for each of the above PCR primers (Figure 72).

To verify that these human genomic *DrdI* representations were selecting the appropriate fragments, LDR assays were performed to probe for specific  
 10 fragments within a given representation. LDR conditions used 4  $\mu$ l of the concentrated representational fragments from the above mentioned PCR reactions, 1x *Tth* DNA ligase buffer (20 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.5, 5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 100mM KCl, 1 mM DTT, 1.25 mM NAD<sup>+</sup>), 2.5 nM LDR probes. *Tth* DNA ligase (in buffer containing 10mM Tris-HCl pH8.0, 1mM EDTA, 1mg/ml BSA) was added to the reaction to a  
 15 final concentration of 5 nM. The LDR reaction was carried out with 20 cycles of heating at 95°C for 15 sec and ligation at 64°C for 2 min. Three microliters of the LDR reaction product was loaded on the gel and the gel image was read by GeneScan Analysis 2.02. Control assays containing PCR products generated from primers (Tables 16 and 17) designed for each of the targeted regions demonstrated the  
 20 integrity of LDR assays (Figure 73).

**Table 16. Primers Designed for Detection of Polymorphisms Near *DrdI* Sites by PCR/LDR.**

Primer	Sequence (5' → 3')
Uni A primer	GGAGCACGCTATCCCGTTAGAC (SEQ. ID. No. 114)
Uni B2 primer	CGCTGCCAACTACCGCACATC (SEQ. ID. No. 115)
B13 AGA fp1	GGAGCACGCTATCCCGTTAGACCCCTGCAATGACTCCCCATTTTC (SEQ. ID. No. 116)
B13 AGA rp1	CGCTGCCAACTACCGCACATCAGTAGGGCTGGGGCATCAGAAC (SEQ. ID. No. 117)
B13 AGA Fam1 (F-1)	Fam aGCTTCAGACACACCAGGCAC =47 (SEQ. ID. No. 118)
B13 AGA -Com1 (C-1)	pATTAGTTCTTCCTTCTTGCCTCTGC-Bk (SEQ. ID. No. 119)

B13 AGC fp2	GGAGCACGCTATCCCGTTAGACATTGTGGAAGACAGTGTGGTGAT TC (SEQ. ID. No. 120)
B13 AGC rp2	CGCTGCCAACTACCGCACATCCATGGCATATATGTGCCACATTTT C (SEQ. ID. No. 121)
B13 AGC Fam2 (F-2)	FamAAGCATGCTGCTGTAAAGACACA =52C (SEQ. ID. No. 122)
B13 AGC -Com2 (C-2)	PTGCACATGTATGTTTATTGCAGCACTATT-Bk (SEQ. ID. No. 123)
E19 AGC fp3	GGAGCACGCTATCCCGTTAGACGTGTTAGCCAGGATGGTCTCCAT C (SEQ. ID. No. 124)
E19 AGC rp3	CGCTGCCAACTACCGCACATCCATGGGTGGGGTAACAGAAAGAAA C (SEQ. ID. No. 125)
E19 AGC Fam3 (F-3)	FamGACAATTATCCTGATTTGGGACC =48C (SEQ. ID. No. 126)
E19 AGC -Com3 (C-3)	pTTACCTTCAGATGGTTTTCCCTCCT-Bk (SEQ. ID. No. 127)
C03 AGA fp4	GGAGCACGCTATCCCGTTAGACTAGTGTCTAGGGATAGAGGAGAA C (SEQ. ID. No. 128)
C03 AGA rp4	CGCTGCCAACTACCGCACATCCTCCTGACATTATGGAGAGCCTTA C (SEQ. ID. No. 129)
C03 AGA Fam4 (F-4)	FamAATGCCACACTTCAGATTTTGATAC =50 (SEQ. ID. No. 130)
C03 AGA -Com4 (C-4)	pTTGCAGGATCCTATTTCTGGCACTA-Bk (SEQ. ID. No. 131)

Primer	Sequence (5'→3')
UniAprimer	GGAGCACGCTATCCCGTTAGAC (SEQ. ID. No. 132)
UniB2primer	CGCTGCCAACTACCGCACATC (SEQ. ID. No. 133)
P20 AGA fp5	GGAGCACGCTATCCCGTTAGACGGACTTCTCCCCACTACAACATA GATTC (SEQ. ID. No. 134)
P20 AGA rp5	CGCTGCCAACTACCGCACATCTTTATCAGCAACATGAAAACAGAC TAAC (SEQ. ID. No. 135)
P20 AGA Fam5 (F-5)	FamTGTGGAATTTATCATTTAATTTAGCTTC =56 (SEQ. ID. No. 136)
P20 AGA -Com5 (C-5)	pAGTGAACCGTTCTTTCCAGATTATTTTG-Bk (SEQ. ID. No. 137)
K23 AGA fp6	GGAGCACGCTATCCCGTTAGACAGAATAGAATGCTTGCAATTGAT CAC (SEQ. ID. No. 138)
K23 AGA rp6	CGCTGCCAACTACCGCACATCATGTCAATTTGTTGGGGTTATACA AC (SEQ. ID. No. 139)

K23 AGA Fam6 (F-6)	Fam aaaaAGGAGGGTGACAGTGAACCTG =53 (SEQ. ID. No. 140)
K23 AGA -Com6 (C-6)	pGAGGTAAAATTCAACAATTCATTTGCTT-Bk (SEQ. ID. No. 141)
J17 AGA fp7	GGAGCACGCTATCCCGTTAGACGTGCAGACAAGAGAATGTCAAGT TTC (SEQ. ID. No. 142)
J17 AGA rp7	CGCTGCCAACTACCGCACATCAGAGGCTGGAAAAATAAATCCAAT ACA (SEQ. ID. No. 143)
J17 AGA Fam7 (F-7)	FamGATCAGAAACCACAGGAAATTG =44 (SEQ. ID. No. 144)
J17 AGA -Com7 (C-7)	pATTTATGCCAGCCCTGCATCCC-Bk (SEQ. ID. No. 145)
AGATP62	CTGAGTCGTAGACTGCGTACTCTAGAT (SEQ. ID. No. 146)
AGAGP63	CTGAGTCGTAGACTGCGTACTCTAGAG (SEQ. ID. No. 147)
CATGP64	CTGAGTCGTAGACTGCGTACTCTCATG (SEQ. ID. No. 148)
CAGTP65	CTGAGTCGTAGACTGCGTACTCTCAGT (SEQ. ID. No. 149)

**Table 17.** Primers designed for detection of polymorphisms near *Drd1* sites by PCR/LDR/Array Hybridization.

5

Primer	Sequence (5'→3')
Uni A primer	GGAGCACGCTATCCCGTTAGAC (SEQ. ID. No. 150)
Uni B2 primer	CGCTGCCAACTACCGCACATC (SEQ. ID. No. 151)
GS056H18.2 forward	GGAGCACGCTATCCCGTTAGACGATGAGCTTACACAGGCACTGATTAC (SEQ. ID. No. 152)
GS056H18.2 reverse	CGCTGCCAACTACCGCACATCTATTGGTGACTGATGAAAATGTCAAAC (SEQ. ID. No. 153)
GS056H18.2	Fam-tGTCAAGAAAGTGTATTTAGCTTACAAAC =58 (SEQ. ID. No. 154)
GS056H18.2 -Com2	PTATTAACAGCCTGTTTTACCCTACTTTTG-Bk (SEQ. ID. No. 155)
RG083J23 forward	GGAGCACGCTATCCCGTTAGACGCACCTTATCTTGGCTTTTCTATTC (SEQ. ID. No. 156)
RG083J23 reverse	CGCTGCCAACTACCGCACATCAAGCATATTACATCATGTCTCACTTC (SEQ. ID. No. 157)
RG083J23	Fam-TTCGTTTCTCTTTATCCACACC =52 (SEQ. ID. No. 158)
RG083J23 -Com3	pATGGGAAATGTCTTTTACAATGTACATAAC-Bk (SEQ. ID. No. 159)
RG103H13 forward	GGAGCACGCTATCCCGTTAGACCAGCCATGTGATTCCCTGTGTAC (SEQ. ID. No. 160)

RG103H13 reverse	CGCTGCCAACTACCGCACATCCTGCATTGTACAATGCATGCATAC (SEQ. ID. No. 161)
RG103H13	Fam-aaatataaaACTAAATGAATCAAAGATAGAGTGAATG =60 (SEQ. ID. No. 162)
RG103H13-Com4	pTATGCATGCATTGTACAATGCAGG-Bk (SEQ. ID. No. 163)
RG103H13.2 forward	GGAGCACGCTATCCCGTTAGACTTCTGATAGAGTCGTTTTGTGCTTC (SEQ. ID. No. 164)
RG103H13.2reverse	CGCTGCCAACTACCGCACATCCATTTTAGGATCTGGGAAGCATTAC (SEQ. ID. No. 165)
RG103H13.2	Fam-TTTTTCCTCCCATCCAAATTC =46 (SEQ. ID. No. 166)
RG103H13.2-Com5	pAGAGACCCTAGAATTCTAGCGATGG-Bk (SEQ. ID. No. 167)
<hr/>	
Primer	Sequence (5'→3')
UniAprimer	GGAGCACGCTATCCCGTTAGAC (SEQ. ID. No. 168)
UniB2primer	CGCTGCCAACTACCGCACATC (SEQ. ID. No. 169)
RG118D07 forward	GGAGCACGCTATCCCGTTAGACCCTTGGAAGCAGGTGCAAATC (SEQ. ID. No. 170)
RG118D07 reverse	CGCTGCCAACTACCGCACATCAAATAACAAGTGCATTACTCCATCATC (SEQ. ID. No. 171)
RG118D07	Fam-aaTGAAAAAATCCAATATTGGTCTG =55 (SEQ. ID. No. 172)
RG118D07 Com6	pTGTGTGAAAGTGTAATGTATACGTGTATG-Bk (SEQ. ID. No. 173)
RG343P13 forward	GGAGCACGCTATCCCGTTAGACCTGTCAAGCAGGGAATTGGATAC (SEQ. ID. No. 174)
RG343P13 reverse	CGCTGCCAACTACCGCACATCCCTTTCTGATTTTCAGTTGCTAGTTTC (SEQ. ID. No. 175)
RG343P13	Fam-GAGACCAAACCAGGGAGAAAG =50 (SEQ. ID. No. 176)
RG343P13-Com-7	pTACAGAGAGAGAGCAAAGAGAGTTTCAGAC-Bk (SEQ. ID. No. 177)
RG363E19.2 forward	GGAGCACGCTATCCCGTTAGACTGGAGGTCCTAGCCAGAGCAAC (SEQ. ID. No. 178)
RG363E19.2 reverse	CGCTGCCAACTACCGCACATCGGTATTGCCTTTCTGATTTAGCTTTC (SEQ. ID. No. 179)
RG363E19.2	Fam-aGCCCAAAGCTCCTTCAGC =48 (SEQ. ID. No. 180)
RG363E19.2-Com-9	pTGATAAACAATTTCAGCAAAGTTTCAGG-Bk (SEQ. ID. No. 181)

In addition, these control PCR products were diluted up to 10,000-fold into 10 µg salmon sperm DNA. Even in this vast excess of noncomplementary DNA, LDR assays still identified the desired products.

The targeted *DrdI*-*MspI*/*TaqI* fragments ranged in size from 130 to  
5 1,500 bp and were derived from AG- or CA- linker/adapters. LDR assays of the human representational libraries demonstrated that the representations were even and that increasing base reach-in generated a more specific library (Figures 74 and 75). This result demonstrates that LDR is sensitive enough to identify a specific *DrdI*-*MspI*/*TaqI* fragment within a given representation.

10 Altering the PCR conditions to “touchdown” amplification resulted in more LDR product with no apparent change in the relative distribution of fragments. These results demonstrated that the *DrdI* representational approach was able to generate an even and specific representation of the human genome.

15 Although the invention has been described in detail for the purpose of illustration, it is understood that such detail is solely for that purpose, and variations can be made therein by those skilled in the art without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention which is defined by the following claims.



**WHAT IS CLAIMED:**

1. A method of assembling genomic maps of an organism's DNA or portions thereof comprising:
  - 5 providing a library of an organism's DNA, wherein individual genomic segments or sequences are found on more than one clone in the library;
  - creating representations of the genome;
  - generating nucleic acid sequence information from the representations;
  - 10 analyzing the sequence information to determine clone overlap from a representation; and
  - combining clone overlap and sequence information from different representations to assemble a genomic map of the organism.
- 15 2. A method according to claim 1, wherein said creating representations of the genome comprises:
  - creating a representation of the genomic segments in individual clones by selecting a subpopulation of genomic segments out of a larger set of the genomic segments in that clone.
- 20 3. A method according to claim 2, wherein said selecting a subpopulation of genomic segments comprises:
  - subjecting an individual clone to a first restriction endonuclease under conditions effective to cleave DNA from the individual clone so that a
  - 25 degenerate overhang is created in the clone and
  - adding non-palindromic complementary linker adapters to the overhangs in the presence of ligase and the first restriction endonuclease to select or amplify particular fragments from the first restriction endonuclease digested clone as a representation, whereby sufficient linker-genomic fragment products are formed to
  - 30 allow determination of a DNA sequence adjacent the overhang.

4. A method according to claim 3, wherein the first restriction endonuclease creates 2 base degenerate overhangs in the clone and 1 to 12 non-palindromic linker adapters, which contain single stranded overhangs of the formula NN/N'N' where NN/N'N' is selected from the group consisting of AA/TT, AC/GT, AG/CT, CA/TG, GA/TC, and GG/CC, are used.
5. A method according to claim 4, wherein 4 to 6 non-palindromic adapters are used.
6. A method according to claim 3, wherein the first restriction endonuclease creates 3 base degenerate overhangs in the clone and 1 to 16 non-palindromic complementary linker adapters, which contain single stranded overhangs of the formulae NAA, NAC, NAG, NAT, NCA, NCC, NCG, NCT, NGA, NGC, NGG, NGT, NTA, NTC, NTG, and NTT, with N being any nucleotide, are used.
7. A method according to claim 6, wherein 5 to 9 non-palindromic linker adapters are used.
8. A method according to claim 3, wherein the first restriction endonuclease is selected from the group consisting of *DrdI*, *BglI*, *DraIII*, *AlwNI*, *PflMI*, *AccI*, *BsiHKA*I, *SanDI*, *SexAI*, *PpuI*, *AvaII*, *EcoO109*, *Bsu36I*, *BsrDI*, *BsgI*, *BpmI*, *SapI*, and isoschizomers thereof.
9. A method according to claim 3, wherein said generating nucleic acid sequence information from the representations comprising:  
using sequencing primers to obtain sequence information from the ends of a subpopulation of genomic segments out of a larger set of genomic segments.
10. A method according to claim 9, wherein the sequencing primers have a 5' sequence that is complementary to the adapter primers and have a 3' sequence that is complementary to two or more bases in the degenerate overhang

and/or adjacent to the restriction site recognition sequence to obtain sequencing information adjacent to the restriction site.

11. A method according to claim 10, wherein 1 to 12 sequencing  
5 primers are used with a 3' end from the set which end in NN, with N being any  
nucleotide, and/or it's complement N'N'.

12. A method according to claim 3, wherein 1 to 16 sequencing primers are used with a 3' end from the set which end in NAA, NAC, NAG, NAT, NCA, NCC, NCG, NCT, NGA, NGC, NGG, NGT, NTA, NTC, NTG, and NTT, with N being any nucleotide.

13. A method according to claim 2, wherein said selecting a subpopulation of genomic segments comprises:

15                   subjecting an individual clone to a first restriction endonuclease under conditions effective to cleave DNA from the individual clone so that a palindromic overhang is created in the clone; and

                    adding complementary linker adapters to the overhangs in the presence of ligase and the first restriction endonuclease to amplify particular fragments

20                   from the first restriction endonuclease digested clone as a representation whereby sufficient linker-genomic fragment products are formed to allow determination of a DNA sequence adjacent the overhang.

14. A method according to claim 13, wherein the first restriction  
25 endonuclease is *Bam*HI, *Avr*II, *Nhe*I, *Spe*I, *Xba*I, *Kpn*I, *Sph*I, *Aat*II, *Age*I, *Xma*I,  
*Ngo*MI, *Bsp*EI, *Mlu*I, *Sac*II, *Bsi*WI, *Pst*I, *Apa*LI, or isoschizomers thereof.

15. A method according to claim 13, wherein said generating nucleic acid sequence information from the representations comprising:

30 using sequencing primers to obtain sequence information from the ends of a subpopulation of genomic segments out of a larger set of genomic segments.

16. A method according to claim 15, wherein the sequencing primers have a 5' sequence that is complementary to the adapter primers and have a 3' sequence that is complementary to two or more bases adjacent to a restriction site  
5 recognition sequence to obtain sequencing information adjacent to the restriction site.

17. A method according to claim 2, wherein said selecting a subpopulation of genomic segments comprises:  
subjecting an individual clone to a first restriction endonuclease  
10 under conditions effective to cleave DNA from the individual clone so that a first non-palindromic overhang is created in the clone;  
subjecting an individual clone to one or more second restriction endonuclease under conditions effective to cleave DNA from the individual clone so that a second overhang different from the first overhang is created in the clone;  
15 adding complementary linker adapters to the first and second overhangs in the presence of ligase, the first restriction endonuclease, and the one or more second restriction endonuclease to amplify particular fragments from the restriction endonuclease digest as a representation, whereby sufficient linker-genomic fragment products are formed to allow determination of DNA sequences adjacent to the  
20 overhangs.

18. A method according to claim 17, wherein the first restriction endonuclease creates 2 base degenerate overhangs in the clone and 1 to 12 non-palindromic linker adapters, which contain single stranded overhangs of the formula  
25 NN/N'N' where NN/N'N' is selected from the group consisting of AA/TT, AC/GT, AG/CT, CA/TG, GA/TC, and GG/CC, are used.

19. A method according to claim 18, wherein 4 to 6 non-palindromic adapters are used.  
30

20. A method according to claim 17, wherein the first restriction endonuclease creates 3 base degenerate overhangs in the clone and 1 to 16 non-

palindromic complementary linker adapters, which contain single stranded overhangs of the formulae NAA, NAC, NAG, NAT, NCA, NCC, NCG, NCT, NGA, NGC, NGG, NGT, NTA, NTC, NTG, and NTT, with N being any nucleotide, are used.

5                   21.     A method according to claim 20, wherein 5 to 9 non-palindromic linker adapters are used.

                  22.     A method according to claim 17, wherein the first restriction endonuclease is selected from the group consisting of *DrdI*, *BglII*, *DraIII*, *AlwNI*,  
10   *PflMI*, *SanDI*, *SexAI*, *PpuI*, *AvaII*, *EcoO109*, *Bsu36I*, *BsrDI*, *BsgI*, *BpmI*, *SapI*, and an isoschizomer thereof and the one or more second restriction endonuclease is *MaeII*, *MspI*, *BfaI*, *HhaI*, *HinPII*, *Csp6I*, *TaqI*, *MseI*, or an isoschizomer thereof.

                  23.     A method according to claim 17, wherein said generating  
15   nucleic acid sequence information from the representations comprising:  
                  using sequencing primers to obtain sequence information from the ends of a subpopulation of genomic segments out of a larger set of genomic segments.

20                   24.     A method according to claim 23, wherein (1) the sequencing primers have a 5' sequence that is complementary to the adapter primers of the first restriction site and have a 3' sequence that is complementary to two or more bases in the degenerate overhang and/or adjacent to a first restriction site recognition sequence to obtain sequencing information adjacent to the first restriction site and/or (2) the  
25   sequencing primers have a 5' sequence that is complementary to the adapter primers of one or more second restriction site and have a 3' sequence that is complementary to two or more bases adjacent to the one or more second restriction site recognition sequence to obtain sequencing information adjacent to the one or more second restriction site.

30                   25.     A method according to claim 17, wherein 1 to 12 sequencing primers are used to obtain sequence information adjacent to the first restriction

endonuclease site with the sequencing primers having a 3' end from the set which end in NN, with N being any nucleotide, and/or its complement N'N'.

26. A method according to claim 17, wherein 1 to 16 sequencing  
5 primers are used to obtain sequence information adjacent to the first restriction  
endonuclease site with the sequencing primers having a 3' end from the set which ends  
in NAA, NAC, NAG, NAT, NCA, NCC, NCG, NCT, NGA, NGC, NGG, NGT, NTA,  
NTC, NTG, and NTT, with N being any nucleotide.

10 27. A method according to claim 1, wherein said generating nucleic  
acid sequence information from the representations comprising:  
using sequencing primers to obtain sequence information from  
the ends of a subpopulation of genomic segments out of a larger set of genomic  
segments.

15 28. A method according to claim 27, wherein 1 to 16 sequencing  
primers are used to obtain sequence information adjacent to the first restriction  
endonuclease site with the sequencing primers having a 3' end from the set which  
ends in NAA, NAC, NAG, NAT, NCA, NCC, NCG, NCT, NGA, NGC, NGG, NGT,  
20 NTA, NTC, NTG, and NTT, with N being any nucleotide.

29. A method according to claim 27, wherein unique sequencing  
data is generated for a unique target known as a singlet sequencing run.

25 30. A method according to claim 27, wherein two overlapping  
sequences are generated for two targets known as a doublet sequencing run.

31. A method according to claim 27, wherein three overlapping  
sequences are generated for three targets known as a triplet sequencing run.

30

32. A method according to claim 27, wherein the sequencing primer has one or two additional bases on its 3' end to obtain unique singlet sequence information from two or more overlapping sequences.

5 33. A method according to claim 1, wherein said analyzing sequence information comprises:  
analyzing sequencing data generated from representations to deconvolute singlet, doublet and triplet sequencing runs and to determine clone overlap.

10 34. A method according to claim 33, wherein two singlet sequencing runs in the same representation set from separate genomic clones are compared, said method further comprising:  
evaluating the two singlet sequencing runs for clone overlap by  
15 aligning the sequencing runs and scoring identity in at least 8 bases beyond the endonuclease recognition site with less than 3 discordant positions.

35. A method according to claim 33, wherein a singlet and a doublet sequencing run in the same representation set from separate genomic clones are  
20 compared, said method further comprising:  
evaluating the singlet and doublet sequencing runs for clone overlap by aligning the sequencing runs and either scoring identity in at least 8 bases beyond the endonuclease recognition site which are identical in the doublet sequence with the singlet sequence or, alternatively, by scoring at least 16 cases beyond the  
25 endonuclease recognition site where the singlet sequence is consistent with either of the bases in the doublet sequence at that position, with less than 3 discordant positions.

36. A method according to claim 33, wherein a singlet and a triplet sequencing run in the same representation set from separate genomic clones are  
30 compared, said method further comprising:  
evaluating whether the clones overlap by aligning the sequencing runs, considering only those positions in the triplet run where two or less

bases are read, and either scoring identity in at least 8 bases beyond the endonuclease recognition site which are identical in the triplet sequence with the singlet sequence or, alternatively, by scoring at least 16 cases beyond the endonuclease recognition site where the singlet sequence is consistent with either of the bases in the triplet sequence  
5 at that position, with less than 3 discordant positions.

37. A method according to claim 33, wherein a doublet and a doublet sequencing run in the same representation set from separate genomic clones are compared, said method further comprising:  
10 evaluating whether the clones overlap by aligning the sequencing runs and scoring identity in at least 16 cases beyond the endonuclease recognition site which are either cases where either doublet sequence has an identical base which is consistent with one or the other of the two bases represented in the other doublet sequence, or cases where both doublet sequences have the same two bases at  
15 that position, with less than 3 discordant positions.

38. A method according to claim 33, wherein a doublet and a triplet sequencing run in the same representation set from separate genomic clones are compared, said method further comprising:  
20 evaluating whether the clones overlap by aligning the sequencing runs, considering only those positions where two or less bases are read, and scoring identity in at least 16 cases beyond the endonuclease recognition site which are either cases where either doublet or triplet sequence has an identical base which is consistent with one or the other of the two bases represented in the other sequence, or  
25 cases where the doublet and triplet sequences have the same two bases at that position, with less than 3 discordant positions.

39. A method according to claim 33, wherein two sequencing runs from separate genomic clones in the same representation are compared with either run  
30 being a singlet, doublet, or triplet, said method further comprising:  
evaluating whether the clones are likely not to overlap by aligning the sequencing runs and scoring discordance in at least 3 positions.



40. A method according to claim 1, wherein said combining clone overlap and sequence information comprises:

comparing sequence information in a second representation,  
5 present on clones which mark ends of contiguous portions of a first representation, to extend and overlap contigs between representations.

41. A method according to claim 1, wherein said combining clone overlap and sequence information comprises:

10 generating sequence information using a different restriction endonuclease representation on clones which mark ends of contiguous portions in a first representation.

42. A method according to claim 1, wherein said combining clone  
15 overlap and sequence information comprises:

using singlet sequences in the representations and end sequences for each clone to provide additional sequence information for aligning contiguous portions with the known databases for that organism.

20 43. A method according to claim 1, wherein said combining clone overlap and sequence information comprises:

obtaining unique singlet sequence information from overlapping doublet and triplet sequences, to provide additional sequence information for aligning contiguous portions with the known databases for that organism.

25

44. A method of identifying single nucleotide polymorphisms in genomic DNA comprising:

creating representations of the genomes of multiple individuals;  
creating a representational library from the representation;  
30 generating nucleic acid sequence information from individual clones of the representational library; and

analyzing the sequence information to identify single nucleotide polymorphisms among the multiple individuals.

45. A method according to claim 44, wherein said creating  
5 representations of the genomes of multiple individuals comprises:  
subjecting the genomes of multiple individuals to a first  
restriction endonuclease under conditions effective to cleave DNA so that a first non-  
palindromic overhang is created in the genomes of multiple individuals;  
subjecting the genomes of multiple individuals to a one of more  
10 second restriction endonuclease under conditions effective to cleave DNA so that a  
second overhang is created in the genomes of multiple individuals;  
adding complementary linker adapters to the first and second  
overhangs in the presence of ligase, the first restriction endonuclease, and the one or  
more second restriction endonuclease; and  
15 adding PCR primers to amplify fragments from the restriction  
endonuclease digest as a representation.

46. A method according to claim 45, wherein the first restriction  
endonuclease creates 2 base degenerate overhangs in the genomes of multiple  
20 individuals and 1 to 12 non-palindromic linker adapters, which contain single  
stranded overhangs of the formula NN/N'N' where NN/N'N' is selected from the  
group consisting of AA/TT, AC/GT, AG/CT, CA/TG, GA/TC, and GG/CC, are used.

47. A method according to claim 45, wherein the first restriction  
25 endonuclease creates 3 base degenerate overhangs in the genomes of multiple  
individuals and 1 to 16 non-palindromic complementary linker adapters, which  
contain single stranded overhangs of the formula NAA, NAC, NAG, NAT, NCA,  
NCC, NCG, NCT, NGA, NGC, NGG, NGT, NTA, NTC, NTG, and NTT, with N  
being any nucleotide, are used.

30

48. A method according to claim 45, wherein the first restriction  
endonuclease is selected from the group consisting of *DrdI*, *BglI*, *DraIII*, *AlwNI*,

*Pfl*MI, *San*DI, *Sex*AI, *Ppu*I, *Ava*II, *Eco*O109, *Bsu*36I, *Bsr*DI, *Bsg*I, *Bpm*I, *Sap*I, and an isoschizomer thereof and the one or more second restriction endonuclease is *Mae*II, *Msp*I, *Bfa*I, *Hha*I, *Hin*PII, *Csp*6I, *Taq*I, *Mse*I, or an isoschizomer thereof.

5                    49. A method according to claim 44, wherein said creating  
representations of the genomes of multiple individuals comprises;  
                       subjecting the genomes of multiple individuals to a first  
restriction endonuclease under conditions effective to cleave DNA so that a  
palindromic overhang is created in the genomes of multiple individuals; and  
10                   adding complementary linker adapters to the overhangs in the  
presence of ligase and the first restriction endonuclease; and  
                       adding PCR primers to amplify fragments from the restriction  
endonuclease digest as a representation.

15 50. A method according to claim 49, wherein the first restriction endonuclease is *Bam*HI, *Avr*II, *Nhe*I, *Spe*I, *Xba*I, *Kpn*I, *Sph*I, *Aat*II, *Age*I, *Xma*I, *Ngo*MI, *Bsp*EI, *Mlu*I, *Sac*II, *Bsi*WI, *Pst*I, *Apa*LI, or isoschizomers thereof.

51. A method according to claim 45, wherein PCR primers amplify  
20 fragments from the restriction endonuclease digest as a representation and a single  
linker-adapter primer is used to select fragments containing only one of the  
degenerate overhangs and the representation of the genome contains approximately  
35,500 fragments.

25                    52.        A method according to claim 51, wherein a size selection of  
approximately 200 to 1,000 bp is applied prior to amplification, and the representation  
of the genome contains approximately 19,700 fragments.

53. A method according to claim 51, wherein a size selection of  
30 approximately 200 to 2,000 bp is applied prior to amplification, and the representation  
of the genome contains approximately 25,000 fragments.

54. A method according to claim 45, wherein PCR primers amplify fragments from the restriction endonuclease digest as a representation and more than one linker-adapter primer is used to select fragments containing some of the degenerate overhangs, a size selection of approximately 200 to 1,000 bp is applied prior to amplification, and the representation of the genome contains approximately 40,000 fragments.

55. A method according to claim 45, wherein PCR primers amplify fragments from the restriction endonuclease digest as a representation and more than one linker-adapter primer is used to select fragments containing some of the degenerate overhangs, a size selection of approximately 200 to 1,000 bp is applied prior to amplification, and the representation of the genome contains approximately 120,000 fragments.

56. A method according to claim 45, wherein PCR primers amplify fragments from the restriction endonuclease digest as a representation and a single linker-adapter primer is used to select fragments containing only one of the degenerate overhangs, a size selection of approximately 200 to 1,000 bp is applied prior to amplification, a PCR primer with one or two selective bases on the 3' end is used during the PCR amplification step, and the representation of the genome contains approximately 5,000 fragments.

57. A method according to claim 44, wherein a representational library is created from the representation and the linker-adapters used to generate the representation are methylated and PCR primers used to amplify the representation are unmethylated, such that the PCR amplified fragments may be cleaved in both primers to allow for directional cloning of fragments into a cloning vector.

58. A method for large scale detection of single nucleotide polymorphisms on a DNA array comprising:  
creating a representation of the genome from a clinical sample;

providing a plurality of oligonucleotide probe sets, each set characterized by (a) a first oligonucleotide probe, having a target-specific portion and an addressable array-specific portion, and (b) a second oligonucleotide probe, having a target-specific portion and a detectable reporter label, wherein the oligonucleotide probes in a particular set are suitable for ligation together when hybridized adjacent to one another on a corresponding target nucleotide sequence, but have a mismatch which interferes with such ligation when hybridized to any other nucleotide sequence present in the representation of the sample;

providing a ligase,  
blending the sample, the plurality of oligonucleotide probe sets, and the ligase to form a mixture;

subjecting the mixture to one or more ligase detection reaction cycles comprising a denaturation treatment, wherein any hybridized oligonucleotides are separated from the target nucleotide sequences, and a hybridization treatment, wherein the oligonucleotide probe sets hybridize at adjacent positions in a base-specific manner to their respective target nucleotide sequences, if present in the sample, and ligate to one another to form a ligated product sequence containing (a) the addressable array-specific portion, (b) the target-specific portions connected together, and (c) the detectable reporter label, and, wherein the oligonucleotide probe sets may hybridize to nucleotide sequences in the sample other than their respective target nucleotide sequences but do not ligate together due to a presence of one or more mismatches and individually separate during the denaturation treatment;

providing a support with different capture oligonucleotides immobilized at particular sites, wherein the capture oligonucleotides have nucleotide sequences complementary to the addressable array-specific portions;

contacting the mixture, after said subjecting, with the support under conditions effective to hybridize the addressable array-specific portions to the capture oligonucleotides in a base-specific manner, thereby capturing the addressable array-specific portions on the support at the site with the complementary capture oligonucleotide; and

detecting the reporter labels of ligated product sequences captured on the support at particular sites, thereby indicating the presence of single nucleotide polymorphisms.

5                   59.     A method according to claim 58, wherein the oligonucleotide probes in a set are suitable for ligation together at a ligation junction when hybridized adjacent to one another on a corresponding target nucleotide sequence due to perfect complementarity at the ligation junction, but, when the oligonucleotide probes in the set are hybridized to any other nucleotide sequence present in the sample, have a  
10 mismatch at a base at the ligation junction which interferes with such ligation.

60.     A method according to claim 59, wherein the mismatch is at the 3' base at the ligation junction.

15                   61.     A method according to claim 58, wherein said creating a representation of the genome from a clinical sample comprises:  
                              subjecting the clinical sample to a first restriction endonuclease under conditions effective to cleave DNA so that a first non-palindromic overhang is created in the clinical sample;  
20                               subjecting the clinical sample to a one of more second restriction endonuclease under conditions effective to cleave DNA so that a second overhang is created in the clinical sample;  
                              adding complementary linker adapters to the first and second overhangs in the presence of ligase, the first restriction endonuclease, and the one or  
25 more second restriction endonuclease; and  
                              adding PCR primers to amplify fragments from the restriction endonuclease digest as a representation.

30                   62.     A method according to claim 61, wherein the first restriction endonuclease creates 2 base degenerate overhangs in the clinical sample and 1 to 12 non-palindromic linker adapters, which contain single stranded overhangs of the

formula NN/N'N' where NN/N'N' is selected from the group consisting of AA/TT, AC/GT, AG/CT, CA/TG, GA/TC, and GG/CC, are used.

63. A method according to claim 61, wherein the first restriction  
5 endonuclease creates 3 base degenerate overhangs in the clinical sample and 1 to 16 non-palindromic complementary linker adapters, which contain single stranded overhangs of the formula NAA, NAC, NAG, NAT, NCA, NCC, NCG, NCT, NGA, NGC, NGG, NGT, NTA, NTC, NTG, and NTT, with N being any nucleotide, are used.

10

64. A method according to claim 61, wherein the first restriction  
endonuclease is selected from the group consisting of *DrdI*, *BglI*, *DraIII*, *AlwNI*,  
*PflMI*, *SanDI*, *SexAI*, *PpuI*, *AvaII*, *EcoO109*, *Bsu36I*, *BsrDI*, *BsgI*, *BpmI*, *SapI*, and an  
isoschizomer thereof and the one or more second restriction endonuclease is *MaeII*,  
15 *MspI*, *BfaI*, *HhaI*, *HinPII*, *Csp6I*, *TaqI*, *MseI*, or an isoschizomer thereof.

65. A method according to claim 58, wherein said creating  
representations of the genomes of a clinical sample comprises:  
subjecting the clinical sample to a first restriction endonuclease  
20 under conditions effective to cleave DNA so that a palindromic overhang is created in the clinical sample;  
adding complementary linker adapters to the overhangs in the  
presence of ligase and the first restriction endonuclease; and  
adding PCR primers to amplify fragments from the restriction  
25 endonuclease digest as a representation.

66. A method according to claim 58, wherein the first restriction  
endonuclease is *BamHI*, *AvrII*, *NheI*, *SpeI*, *XbaI*, *KpnI*, *SphI*, *AatII*, *AgeI*, *XmaI*,  
*NgoMI*, *BspEI*, *MluI*, *SacII*, *BsiWI*, *PstI*, *ApaLI*, or isoschizomers thereof.

30

67. A method according to claim 61, wherein PCR primers amplify  
fragments from the restriction endonuclease digest as a representation and a size

selection of approximately 200 to 2,000 bp is applied prior to amplification, improving the yield of fragments in the representation.

68. A method according to claim 61, wherein a single linker-  
5 adapter primer is used to select fragments containing only one of the degenerate overhangs and a PCR primer complementary to this linker adapter with one additional selective base on the 3' end is used during the PCR amplification step.

69. A method according to claim 61, wherein more than one linker-  
10 adapter primers are used to select fragments containing some of the degenerate overhangs and PCR primers complementary to the more than one linker adapter with one additional selective base on the 3' end are used.

70. A method according to claim 61, wherein PCR primers amplify  
15 fragments from the restriction endonuclease digest as a representation and a single linker-adapter primer is used to select fragments containing only one of the degenerate overhangs and PCR primers complementary to this linker adapter with one additional selective base on the 3' end are used.

20 71. A method according to claim 61, wherein PCR primers amplify fragments from the restriction endonuclease digest as a representation and a single linker-adapter primer is used to select fragments containing only one of the degenerate overhangs and PCR primers complementary to this linker adapter with two additional selective bases on the 3' end is used during the PCR amplification step.

25

72. A method according to claim 61, wherein PCR primers amplify  
fragments from the restriction endonuclease digest as a representation and a single linker-adapter primer is used to select fragments containing only one of the degenerate overhangs and a PCR primer complementary to this linker adapter with  
30 two additional selective bases on the 3' end is used during the PCR amplification step.



73. A method according to claim 58, wherein said plurality of oligonucleotide probe sets comprises:

(a) a first oligonucleotide probe, having a target-specific portion complementary to a first allele and a first addressable array-specific portion,  
5 (b) a second oligonucleotide probe, having a target-specific portion complementary to a second allele and a second addressable array-specific portion and (c) a third oligonucleotide probe, having a target-specific portion and a detectable reporter label, wherein the first and third oligonucleotide probes set are suitable for ligation together when hybridized adjacent to one another on a corresponding first allele target  
10 nucleotide sequence, wherein the second and third oligonucleotide probes set are suitable for ligation together when hybridized adjacent to one another on a corresponding second allele target nucleotide sequence, but each set has a mismatch which interferes with such ligation when hybridized to any other nucleotide sequence present in the representation of the sample and, wherein the reporter labels of ligation  
15 product sequences captured to the support at particular sites during said detecting where the presence of reporter label at the complement of the first addressable array-specific portion indicates the presence of the first allele, while presence of reporter label at the complement of the second addressable array-specific portion indicates the presence of the second allele, for each set, thereby indicating allele differences.

20

74. A method according to claim 73, wherein the oligonucleotide probes in a set are suitable for ligation together at a ligation junction when hybridized adjacent to one another on a corresponding target nucleotide sequence due to perfect complementarity at the ligation junction, but, when the oligonucleotide probes in the  
25 set are hybridized to any other nucleotide sequence present in the sample, have a mismatch at a base at the ligation junction which interferes with such ligation.

75. A method according to claim 73, wherein the mismatch is at the 3' base at the ligation junction.

30

76. A method according to claim 73, wherein the first and second alleles differ by a single nucleotide.

77. A method according to claim 73, wherein said method is used to quantify an allele imbalance between first and second alleles and the different capture oligonucleotides immobilized at particular sites are substantially the same for both the first allele target nucleotide sequence and the second allele target nucleotide sequence, wherein the oligonucleotide probe sets have either of two reporter labels which can be detected and distinguished independently so that ligation product sequences for the first allele target nucleotide sequence and the second allele target nucleotide sequence are captured on the support with the ratio of the first reporter label to the second reporter label at the complement of the first addressable array-specific portion divided by the ratio of the first reporter label to the second reporter label at the complement of the second addressable array-specific portion reflecting an initial allele ratio for each test and normal allele position and the relative imbalance of the first and second alleles in a test sample is determined by dividing the initial allele ratio for the test sample by the initial allele ratio for a normal sample, whereby (1) a ratio of  $> 1$  indicates that the first allele is in that number-fold greater in quantity than the second allele, (2) a ratio of  $< 1$  indicates that the second allele is in the inverse number-fold greater in quantity than the first allele, and (3) a ratio of about 1 indicates the first and second allele are present in about the same quantity.

20

78. A method according to claim 77, wherein said method is for quantifying loss of heterozygosity (LOH) or gene amplification in a tumor sample containing up to 50% stromal contamination by comparing allele imbalance at a tumor gene locus with allele balance at a control gene locus among a tumor and normal sample from the same individual and the different capture oligonucleotides immobilized at particular sites are substantially the same for both the first allele target nucleotide sequence and the second allele target nucleotide sequence, the two alleles being heterozygous at both the tumor gene locus and the control gene locus with the ratio of the first reporter label to the second reporter label at the complement of the first addressable array-specific portion for the tumor gene locus divided by the ratio of the first reporter label to the second reporter label at the complement of the first addressable array-specific portion for the control gene locus reflecting an initial tumor

to control first allele ratio, wherein for both test and normal samples where the ratio of the first reporter label to the second reporter label at the complement of the second addressable array-specific portion for the tumor gene locus divided by the ratio of the first reporter label to the second reporter label at the complement of the second addressable array-specific portion for the control gene locus reflects an initial tumor to control second allele ratio and a presence of gene amplification or LOH of the first and second tumor alleles in the tumor sample is determined by dividing the initial tumor to control level for a given allele ratio for the tumor sample by the initial tumor to control level for a given allele ratio for the normal sample where (1) a ratio of  $> 2$  for a first tumor gene allele indicates the first tumor gene allele is amplified in the tumor sample, compared with the normal sample, (2) a ratio of  $> 2$  for a second tumor gene allele indicates the second tumor gene allele is amplified in the tumor sample, compared with the normal sample, (3) a ratio of  $< 0.5$  for a first tumor gene allele shows that the first tumor gene allele underwent LOH in the tumor sample, compared with the normal sample, (4) a ratio of  $< 0.5$  for a second tumor gene allele shows that the second tumor gene allele underwent LOH in the tumor sample, compared with the normal sample, and (5) a ratio of about 1 indicates a given tumor allele did not undergo LOH or amplification, compared with the normal sample.

79. A method according claim according to claim 73, wherein the method is utilized for quantifying an allele imbalance between a test sample and a normal sample with each set characterized by both first and second oligonucleotide probes, a percentage of each have a second distinct detectable reporter label, wherein the two reporter labels may be detected and distinguished independently such that the ratio of the first reporter label to the second reporter label at the complement of the first addressable array-specific portion divided by the ratio of the first reporter label to the second reporter label at the complement of the second addressable array-specific portion reflects an initial allele ratio for each test and normal allele position and a relative imbalance of the first and second alleles in the test sample is determined by dividing the initial allele ratio for the test sample by the initial allele ratio for the normal sample, wherein (1) a ratio of  $> 1$  indicates that the first allele is in that number-fold greater in quantity than the second allele, (2) a ratio of  $< 1$  indicates that

the second allele is in the inverse number-fold greater in quantity than the first allele, and (3) a ratio of about 1 indicates that the first and second allele are present in about the same quantity, indicating there is no allele imbalance compared with the normal sample.

5

80. A method according to claim 79, wherein said method is carried out for quantifying loss of heterozygosity (LOH) or gene amplification in a tumor sample containing up to 50% stromal contamination by comparing allele imbalance at a tumor gene locus with allele balance at a control gene locus among a tumor and normal sample from the same individual with the two alleles being heterozygous at both the tumor gene locus and the control gene locus and the ratio of the first reporter label to the second reporter label at the complement of the first addressable array-specific portion for the tumor gene locus divided by the ratio of the first reporter label to the second reporter label at the complement of the first addressable array-specific portion for the control gene locus reflecting an initial tumor to control first allele ratio, such that for both test and normal samples, the ratio of the first reporter label to the second reporter label at the complement of the second addressable array-specific portion for the tumor gene locus divided by the ratio of the first reporter label to the second reporter label at the complement of the second addressable array-specific portion for the control gene locus reflects an initial tumor to control second allele ratio and the presence of gene amplification or LOH of the first and second tumor alleles in the tumor sample is determined by dividing the initial tumor to control for a given allele ratio for the tumor sample by the initial tumor to control for a given allele ratio for the normal sample, wherein (1) a ratio of  $> 2$  for a first tumor gene allele indicates the first tumor gene allele is amplified in the tumor sample, compared with the normal sample, (2) a ratio of  $> 2$  for a second tumor gene allele indicates the second tumor gene allele is amplified in the tumor sample, compared with the normal sample, (3) a ratio of  $< 0.5$  for a first tumor gene allele indicates the first tumor gene allele underwent LOH in the tumor sample, compared with the normal sample, (4) a ratio of  $< 0.5$  for a second tumor gene allele indicates the second tumor gene allele underwent LOH in the tumor sample, compared with the

normal sample, and (5) a ratio of about 1 indicates a given tumor allele did not undergo LOH or amplification, compared with the normal sample.

81. A method according to claim 58, wherein said providing a  
5 plurality of oligonucleotide probe sets with each set characterized by (a) a first oligonucleotide probe, having a target-specific portion complementary to a first allele and a first detectable reporter label, (b) a second oligonucleotide probe, having a target-specific portion complementary to a second allele and a second distinct detectable reporter label and (c) a third oligonucleotide probe, having a target-specific  
10 portion and an addressable array-specific portion, wherein the first and third oligonucleotide probes set are suitable for ligation together when hybridized adjacent to one another on a corresponding first allele target nucleotide sequence, wherein the second and third oligonucleotide probes set are suitable for ligation together when hybridized adjacent to one another on a corresponding second allele target nucleotide  
15 sequence, but each set has a mismatch which interferes with such ligation when hybridized to any other nucleotide sequence present in the representation of the sample with the two reporter labels being detected and distinguished independently such that detection of the first reporter label at the complement of the addressable array-specific portion indicates a presence of the first allele, while detection of the  
20 second reporter label at the complement of the addressable array-specific portion indicates a presence of the second allele, for each set.

82. A method according to claim 81, wherein the mismatch is at a  
25 3' base at the ligation junction.

83. A method according to claim 81, wherein the first and second alleles differ by a single nucleotide.

84. A method for according to claim 81, wherein said method is  
30 used to quantify an allele imbalance between first and second alleles and the different capture oligonucleotides immobilized at particular sites are substantially the same for both the first allele target nucleotide sequence and the second allele target nucleotide

sequence, wherein the oligonucleotide probe sets have either of two reporter labels which can be detected and distinguished independently so that ligation product sequences for the first allele target nucleotide sequence and the second allele target nucleotide sequence are captured on the support at particular sites with the ratio of the first reporter label to the second reporter label at the complement of the first addressable array-specific portion divided by the ratio of the first reporter label to the second reporter label at the complement of the second addressable array-specific portion reflecting an initial allele ratio for each test and normal allele position and the relative imbalance of the first and second alleles in the test sample is determined by dividing the initial allele ratio for the test sample by the initial allele ratio for the normal sample, whereby (1) a ratio of  $> 1$  indicates that the first allele is in that number-fold greater quantity over the second allele, (2) a ratio of  $< 1$  indicates that the second allele is in the inverse number-fold greater quantity over the first allele, and (3) a ratio of about 1 determines the first and second allele are present in about the same quantity.

85. A method according to claim 81, wherein said method is for quantifying loss of heterozygosity (LOH) or gene amplification in a tumor sample containing up to 50% stromal contamination by comparing allele imbalance at a tumor gene locus with allele balance at a control gene locus among a tumor and normal sample from the same individual and the different capture oligonucleotides immobilized at particular sites are substantially the same for both the first allele target nucleotide sequence and the second allele target nucleotide sequence, the two alleles being heterozygous at both the tumor gene locus and the control gene locus with the ratio of the first reporter label to the second reporter label at the complement of the first addressable array-specific portion for the tumor gene locus divided by the ratio of the first reporter label to the second reporter label at the complement of the first addressable array-specific portion for the control gene locus reflecting an initial tumor to control first allele ratio, wherein for both test and normal sample where the ratio of the first reporter label to the second reporter label at the complement of the second addressable array-specific portion for the tumor gene locus divided by the ratio of the first reporter label to the second reporter label at the complement of the second

addressable array-specific portion for the control gene locus reflects an initial tumor to control second allele ratio and a presence of gene amplification or LOH of the first and second tumor alleles in the tumor sample is determined by dividing the initial tumor to control level for a given allele ratio for the tumor sample by the initial tumor to control level for a given allele ratio for the normal sample where (1) a ratio of  $> 2$  for a first tumor gene allele indicates the first tumor gene allele is amplified in the tumor sample, compared with the normal sample, (2) a ratio of  $> 2$  for a second tumor gene allele indicates the second tumor gene allele is amplified in the tumor sample, compared with the normal sample, (3) a ratio of  $< 0.5$  for a first tumor gene allele determines the first tumor gene allele underwent LOH in the tumor sample, compared with the normal sample, (4) a ratio of  $< 0.5$  for a second tumor gene allele determines the second tumor gene allele underwent LOH in the tumor sample, compared with the normal sample, (5) a ratio of about 1 determines a given tumor allele did not undergo LOH or amplification, compared with the normal sample.

15

86. A method according claim according to claim 81, wherein the method is utilized for quantifying an allele imbalance between a test sample and a normal sample with each set characterized by both first and second oligonucleotide probes, a percentage of each have a second distinct detectable reporter label, wherein the two reporter labels may be detected and distinguished independently such that the ratio of the first reporter label to the second reporter label at the complement of the first addressable array-specific portion divided by the ratio of the first reporter label to the second reporter label at the complement of the second addressable array-specific portion reflects an initial allele ratio for each test and normal allele position and the relative imbalance of the first and second alleles in the test sample is determined by dividing the initial allele ratio for the test sample by the initial allele ratio for the normal sample, wherein (1) a ratio of  $> 1$  indicates that the first allele is in that number-fold greater quantity over the second allele, (2) a ratio of  $< 1$  indicates that the second allele is in the inverse number-fold greater quantity over the first allele, and (3) a ratio of about 1 indicates that the first and second allele are present in about the same quantity, indicating there is no allele imbalance compared with the normal sample.

30

87. A method according to claim 81, wherein said method is carried out for quantifying loss of heterozygosity (LOH) or gene amplification in a tumor sample containing up to 50% stromal contamination by comparing allele imbalance at a tumor gene locus with allele balance at a control gene locus among a tumor and normal sample from the same individual with the two alleles being heterozygous at both the tumor gene locus and the control gene locus and the ratio of the first reporter label to the second reporter label at the complement of the first addressable array-specific portion for the tumor gene locus divided by the ratio of the first reporter label to the second reporter label at the complement of the first addressable array-specific portion for the control gene locus reflecting an initial tumor to control first allele ratio, such that for both test and normal sample, the ratio of the first reporter label to the second reporter label at the complement of the second addressable array-specific portion for the tumor gene locus divided by the ratio of the first reporter label to the second reporter label at the complement of the second addressable array-specific portion for the control gene locus reflects an initial tumor to control second allele ratio and the presence of gene amplification or LOH of the first and second tumor alleles in the tumor sample is determined by dividing the initial tumor to control for a given allele ratio for the tumor sample by the initial tumor to control for a given allele ratio for the normal sample, wherein (1) a ratio of  $> 2$  for a first tumor gene allele indicates the first tumor gene allele is amplified in the tumor sample, compared with the normal sample, (2) a ratio of  $> 2$  for a second tumor gene allele indicates the second tumor gene allele is amplified in the tumor sample, compared with the normal sample, (3) a ratio of  $< 0.5$  for a first tumor gene allele indicates the first tumor gene allele underwent LOH in the tumor sample, compared with the normal sample, (4) a ratio of  $< 0.5$  for a second tumor gene allele indicates the second tumor gene allele underwent LOH in the tumor sample, compared with the normal sample, and (5) a ratio of about 1 indicates a given tumor allele did not undergo LOH or amplification, compared with the normal sample.

30

88. A method to sequence directly from a PCR amplified nucleic acid molecule without primer interference comprising:



amplifying a nucleic acid molecule using PCR primers  
containing alternative nucleoside bases under conditions effective to produce PCR  
amplification products and

- 5                                   cleaving the PCR primers both incorporated and  
unincorporated in the PCR amplification products under conditions which leave the  
PCR amplification products intact.

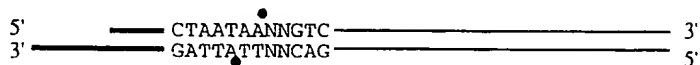
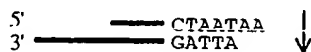
89.     A method according to claim 88, wherein the PCR primers  
contain dUTP and starting primers and incorporated primers are cleaved using uracil-  
10    N-glycosylase (ung) prior to DNA sequencing.

90.     A method according to claim 88, wherein the PCR primers  
contain ribonucleosides and starting primers and incorporated primers are cleaved  
with a base (0.1N NaOH) followed by neutralization with a buffer prior to DNA  
15    sequencing.

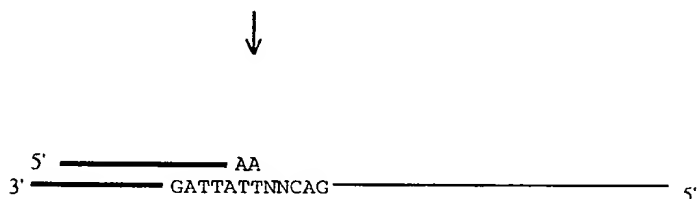
1/103

Sequencing *DrdI* islands in random plasmid or cosmid clones

1. PCR amplify fragment from random clone of a genomic DNA library. Cut with *DrdI* in the presence of linkers and T4 ligase. Linker for *DrdI* site is phosphorylated and contains a 3' AA overhang. Biochemical selection assures that most AA sites contain linkers. (Separate reactions are performed for linkers containing the other non-palindromic 3' overhangs).



2. Inactivate T4 ligase and restriction endonucleases at 95°C for 5 min. Add longer sequencing primer which contains a 3' AA end, and perform a cycle-sequencing reaction. If sequence information is difficult to interpret, additional selectivity can be achieved by performing four separate sequencing reactions using sequencing primers containing 3' ends of AAA, AAC, AAG, and AAT respectively.



Or, 4 independent sequencing reactions:

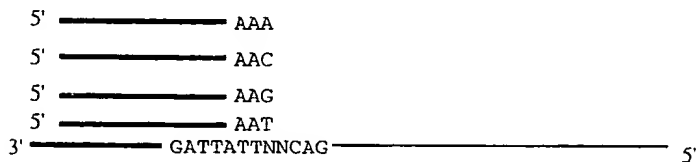
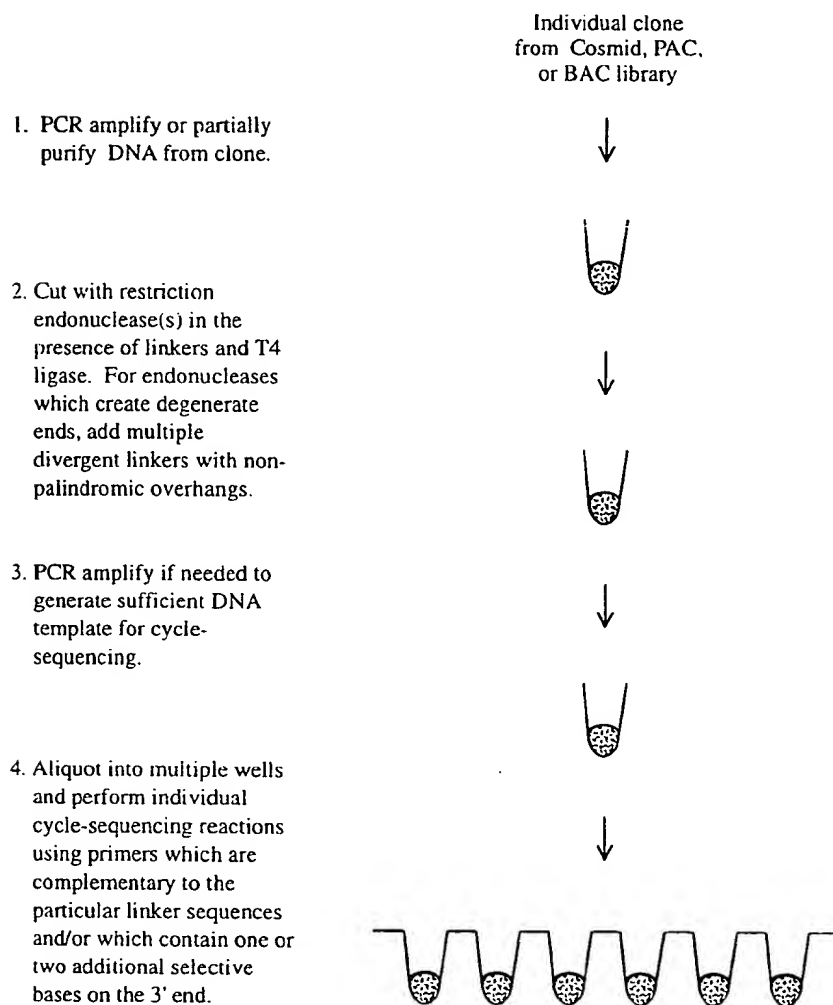
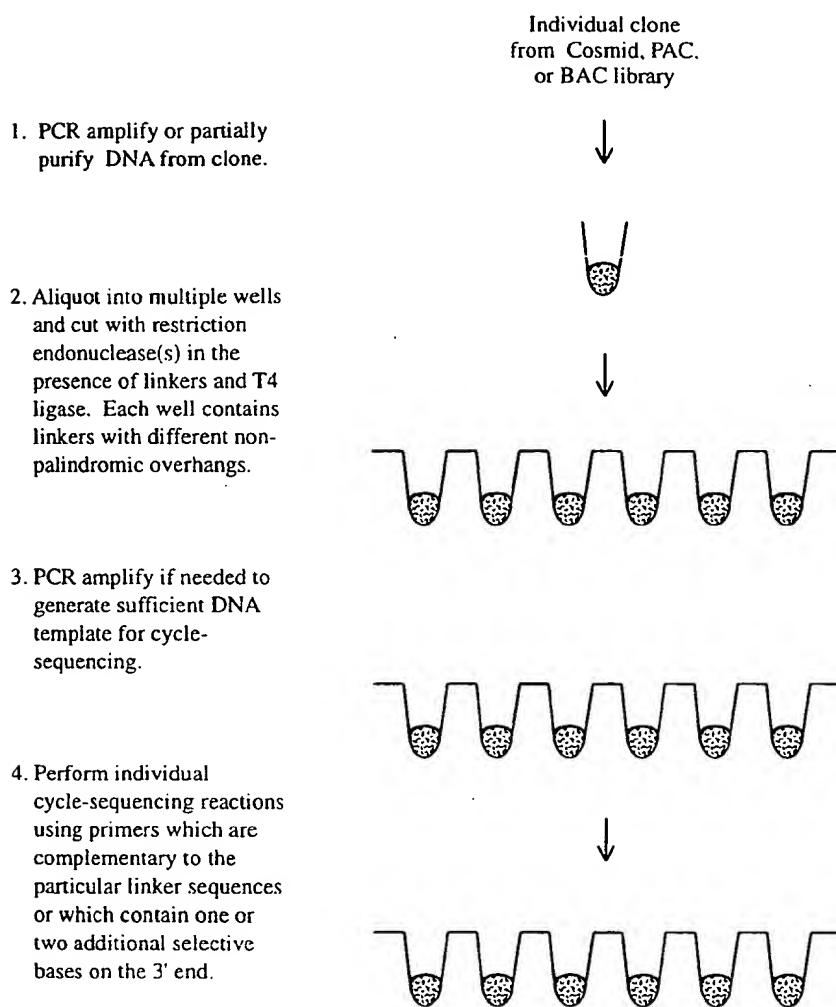


FIG. 1

2/103

**Scheme 1 for sequencing restriction endonuclease generated representations****FIG. 2**

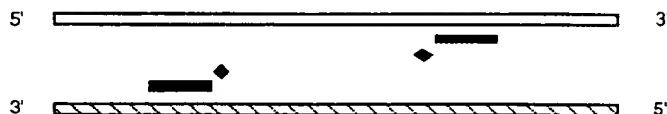
3/103

**Scheme 2 for sequencing restriction endonuclease generated representations****FIG. 3**

4/103

**DNA sequencing directly from PCR amplified DNA without primer interference**

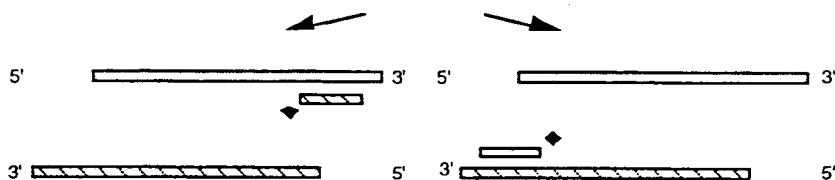
1. PCR amplify using oligonucleotides containing ribose U replacing dT, add dNTPs and *Taq* polymerase.



2. Add 0.1 N NaOH and heat to 95°C for 5 min to destroy unused primers.



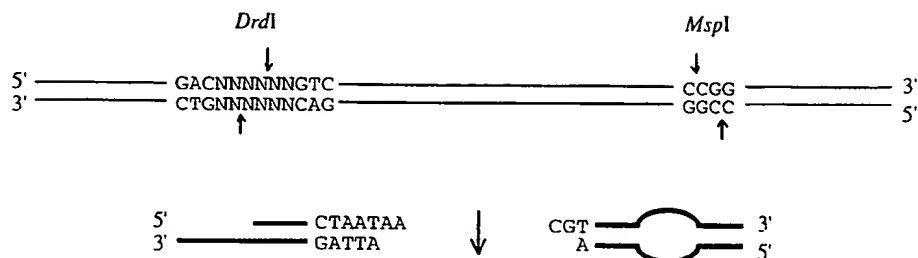
3. Neutralize, dilute into two new wells. Anneal forward and reverse primers in separate reactions to run fluorescent dideoxy-sequencing reactions.

**FIG. 4**

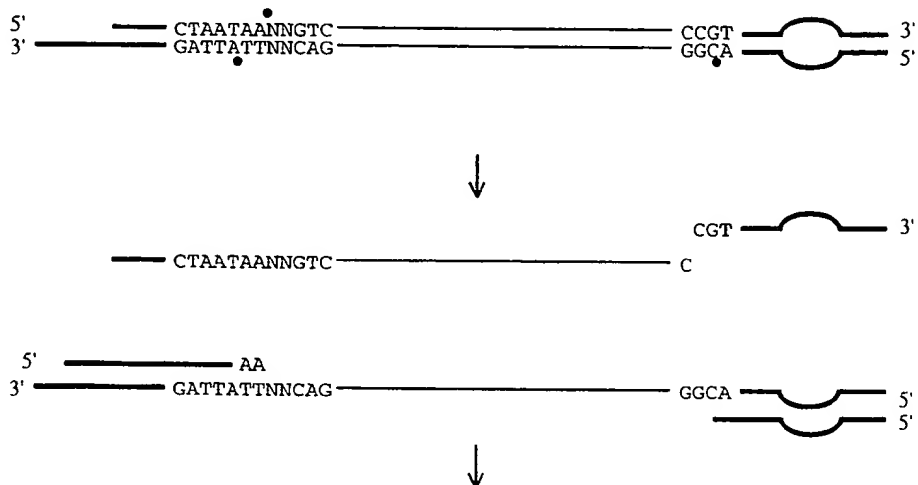
5/103

Sequencing *DrdI* islands in random BAC clones

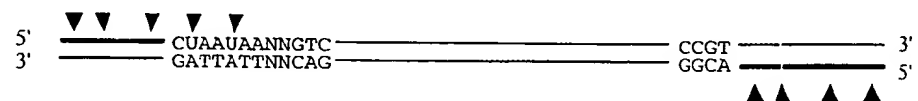
1. Cut BAC DNA with *MspI* and *DrdI* in the presence of linkers and T4 ligase. Linker for *DrdI* site is phosphorylated and contains a 3' AA overhang. Linker for *MspI* site is not phosphorylated, and contains a bubble. Biochemical selection assures that most sites contain linkers.



2. Inactivate T4 ligase and restriction endonucleases at 95°C for 5 min. PCR amplify using primers containing ribose U replacing dT, dNTPs, and *Taq* polymerase. Primer specific to the *DrdI* site linker will extend through bubble of *MspI* site linker. This allows the primer specific to the *MspI* site linker to amplify the *DrdI*-*MspI* fragment. *MspI*-*MspI* fragments will not amplify since they contain bubbles on both ends.



3. Add 0.1N NaOH and heat to 95 °C for 5 min to destroy unused primers.



4. Neutralize and dilute. Anneal sequencing primer to the *DrdI* site linker and perform a cycle-sequencing reaction. (A separate reaction may be performed using a primer annealing to the *MspI* site linker).

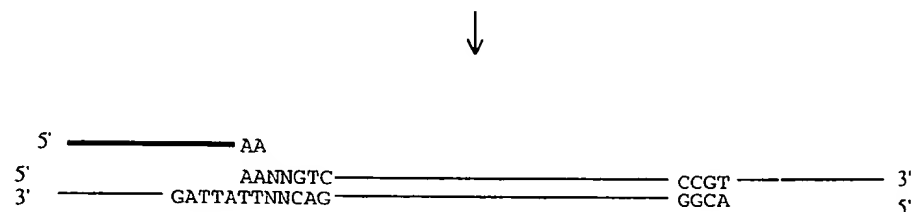


FIG. 5

6/103

Sequencing *DrdI* islands in random BAC clones

1. Cut BAC DNA with *DrdI*, *MspI* and *TaqI* in the presence of linkers and T4 ligase. Linker for *DrdI* site is phosphorylated and contains a 3' AA overhang. Linker for *MspI/TaqI* site is phosphorylated, 3' blocked and contains a bubble. Biochemical selection assures that most sites contain linkers.

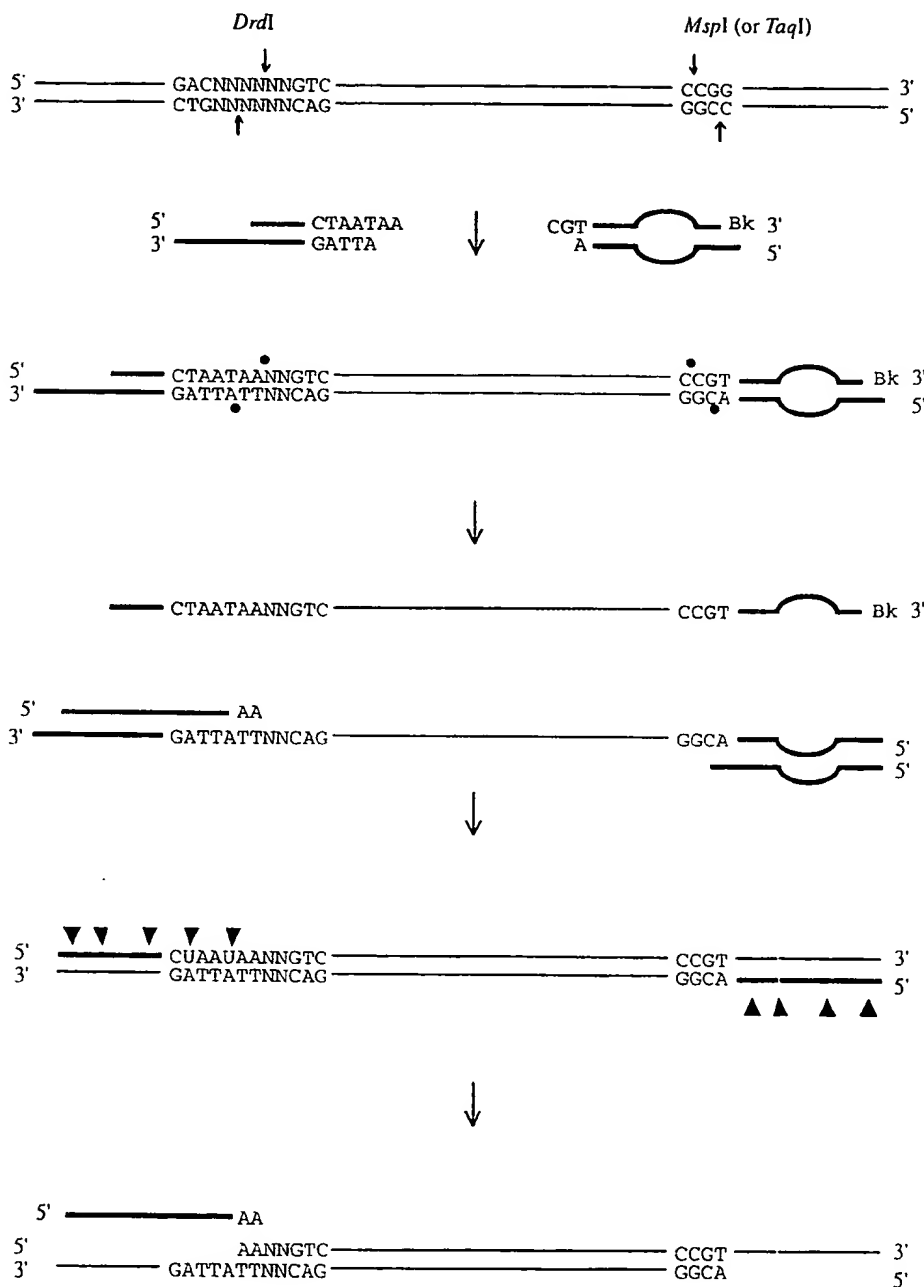
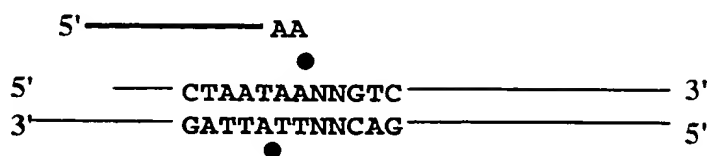


FIG. 6

7/103

### Three degrees of specificity in amplifying a *Drd1* representation.



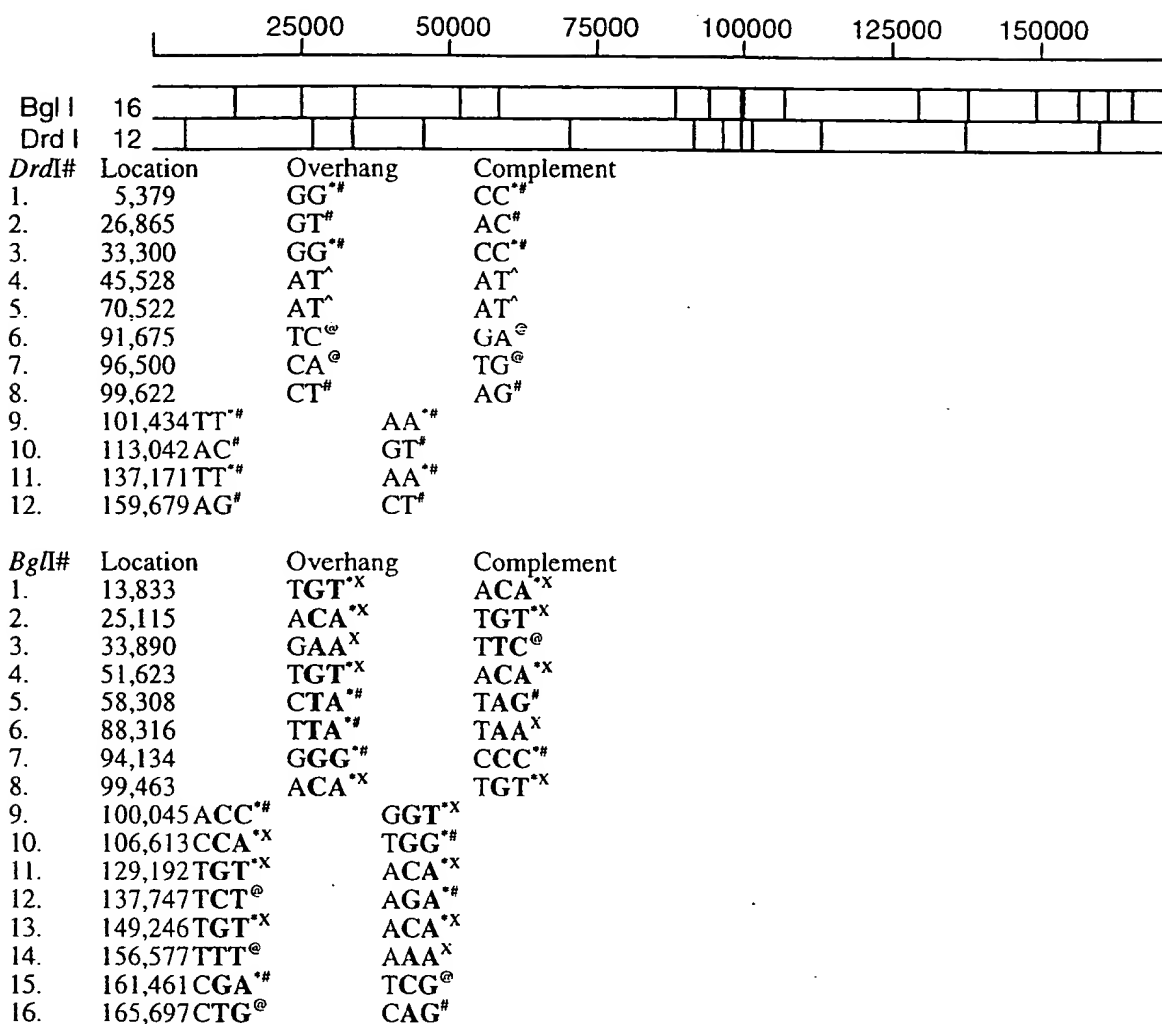
1. Ligation of the top strand requires perfect complementarity at the 3' side of the junction (50-fold specificity).
2. Ligation of the bottom strand requires perfect complementarity at the 3' side of the junction (50-fold specificity).
3. Extension of polymerase off the sequencing primer is most efficient if the 3' base is perfectly matched (10 to 100-fold specificity).

**FIG. 7**



8/103

RG253B13, 7q31 Met Oncogene  
12 *DrdI* and 16 *BglII* Sites in 171,905 bp



Unique sites, per 40 kb (singlet).

\*Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang, per 40 kb (doublet).

<sup>^</sup>Palindromic overhang, not used.

<sup>@</sup>Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within Bac used exactly once (singlet).

<sup>#</sup>Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within Bac used exactly twice (doublet).

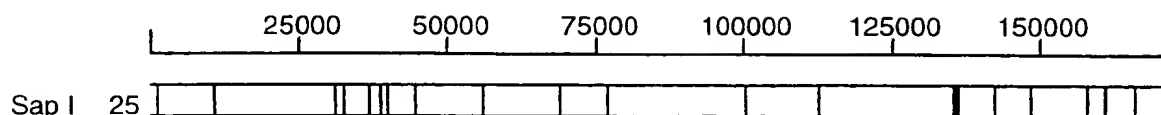
<sup>x</sup>Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within BAC used more than twice.

	<i>DrdI</i>	<i>BglII</i>
	(1.4)	(3.3)
(1.0)	(4.3)	
	2	
	2	5
	4	5
	0	3

**FIG. 8**

9/103

RG253B13, 7q31 Met Oncogene  
25 *SapI* Sites in 171,905 bp



<i>SapI</i> #	Location	<i>SapI</i> Overhang	Ligated Complement
1.	1,198	CTA	TAG <sup>#</sup>
2.	1,456	AGG	CCT <sup>#</sup>
3.	10,943	GCT	AGC <sup>x</sup>
4.	10,955	GCT	ACG <sup>@</sup>
5.	11,041	CAA	TTG <sup>@</sup>
6.	31,031	AAT	ATT <sup>@</sup>
7.	32,599	GAT	ATC <sup>#</sup>
8.	37,053	AGA	TCT <sup>#</sup>
9.	38,931	GGG	CCC <sup>x</sup>
10.	39,877	ATC	GAT <sup>#</sup>
11.	44,325	CTT	AAG <sup>#</sup>
12.	56,040	ACA	TGT <sup>x</sup>
13.	68,850	ACC	GGT <sup>x</sup>
14.	76,930	GTG	CAC <sup>#</sup>
15.	100,250	GGG	CCC <sup>x</sup>
16.	112,850	GAT	ATC <sup>#</sup>
17.	135,473	ACA	TGT <sup>x</sup>
18.	135,608	GGA	TCC <sup>x</sup>
19.	136,239	TTG	CAA <sup>@</sup>
20.	142,243	GCC	GGC <sup>x</sup>
21.	148,475	GCG	CGC <sup>x</sup>
22.	157,978	TCT	AGA <sup>@</sup>
23.	160,833	ACC	GGT <sup>x</sup>
24.	166,153	ATT	AAT <sup>#</sup>
25.	171,460	GTT	AAC <sup>#</sup>

<sup>@</sup>Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within BAC used exactly once(singlet).

<sup>#</sup>Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within BAC used exactly twice (doublet).

<sup>x</sup>Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within BAC used more than twice.

*SapI*

5

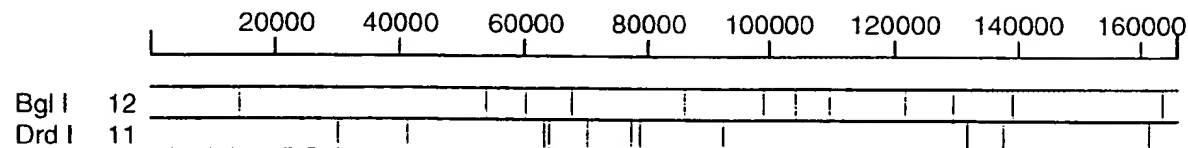
10

3

**FIG. 9**

10/103

RG363E19, 7q3.1 HMG gene  
11 *DrdI* and 12 *BglII* Sites in 165,608 bp



<i>DrdI</i> #	Location	Overhang	Complement
1.	30,500	CT <sup>*</sup> #	AG <sup>#</sup>
2.	41,442	GG <sup>#</sup>	CC <sup>#</sup>
3.	63,326	AG <sup>*</sup> #	CT <sup>#</sup>
4.	64,189	TT <sup>@</sup>	AA <sup>@</sup>
5.	70,300	GT <sup>@</sup>	AC <sup>@</sup>
6.	77,512	CA <sup>*x</sup>	TG <sup>*x</sup>
7.	78,858	TG <sup>*x</sup>	CA <sup>*x</sup>
8.	92,723	TG <sup>*x</sup>	CA <sup>*x</sup>
9.	132,104	GA <sup>@</sup>	TC <sup>@</sup>
10.	137,827	CC <sup>#</sup>	GG <sup>#</sup>
11.	161,478	AT <sup>^</sup>	AT <sup>^</sup>

<i>BglII</i> #	Location	Overhang	Complement
1.	14,666	GAG <sup>#</sup>	CTC <sup>#</sup>
2.	54,284	AGA <sup>*x</sup>	TCT <sup>*x</sup>
3.	60,389	AGA <sup>*x</sup>	TCT <sup>*x</sup>
4.	67,808	CCT <sup>*x</sup>	AGG <sup>*x</sup>
5.	86,331	TGG <sup>*x</sup>	CCA <sup>#</sup>
6.	99,283	CTC <sup>#</sup>	GAG <sup>#</sup>
7.	104,281	GTT <sup>#</sup>	AAC <sup>@</sup>
8.	109,938	CGG <sup>*x</sup>	CCG <sup>@</sup>
9.	122,096	GGG <sup>*x</sup>	CCC <sup>@</sup>
10.	129,631	TGT <sup>@</sup>	ACA <sup>#</sup>
11.	139,404	AAA <sup>@</sup>	TTT <sup>#</sup>
12.	163,611	TCT <sup>x</sup>	AGA <sup>x</sup>

Unique sites, per 40 kb (singlet).

<sup>\*</sup>Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang, per 40 kb (doublet).

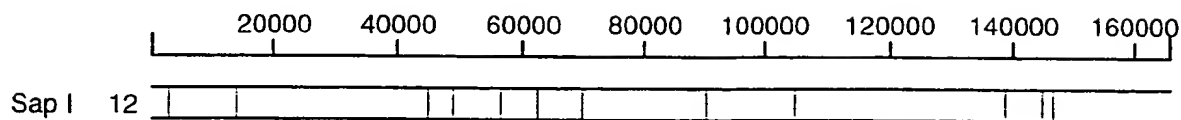
<sup>^</sup>Palindromic overhang, not used.

<i>DrdI</i>	<i>BglII</i>
(1.2)	(3.9)
(1.2)	(2.0)
1	

**FIG. 10**

11/103

RG363E19, 7q3.1 HMG gene  
12 *SapI* Sites in 165,608 bp



<i>SapI</i> #	Location	<i>SapI</i> Overhang	Ligated Complement
1.	3,048	ACA	TGT <sup>@</sup>
2.	14,192	CGG	CCG <sup>@</sup>
3.	45,137	CTA	TAG <sup>x</sup>
4.	49,039	TAC	GTA <sup>#</sup>
5.	56,731	CCT	AGG <sup>@</sup>
6.	62,838	TAA	TTA <sup>#</sup>
7.	70,117	TGG	CCA <sup>@</sup>
8.	90,393	AAA	TTT <sup>x</sup>
9.	104,917	CTT	AAG <sup>x</sup>
10.	138,863	CTG	CAG <sup>x</sup>
11.	144,649	AAA	TTT <sup>x</sup>
12.	146,805	AAA	TTT <sup>x</sup>

<sup>@</sup>Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within BAC used exactly once (singlet).

<sup>#</sup>Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within BAC used exactly twice (doublet).

<sup>x</sup>Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within BAC used more than twice.

*SapI*

4

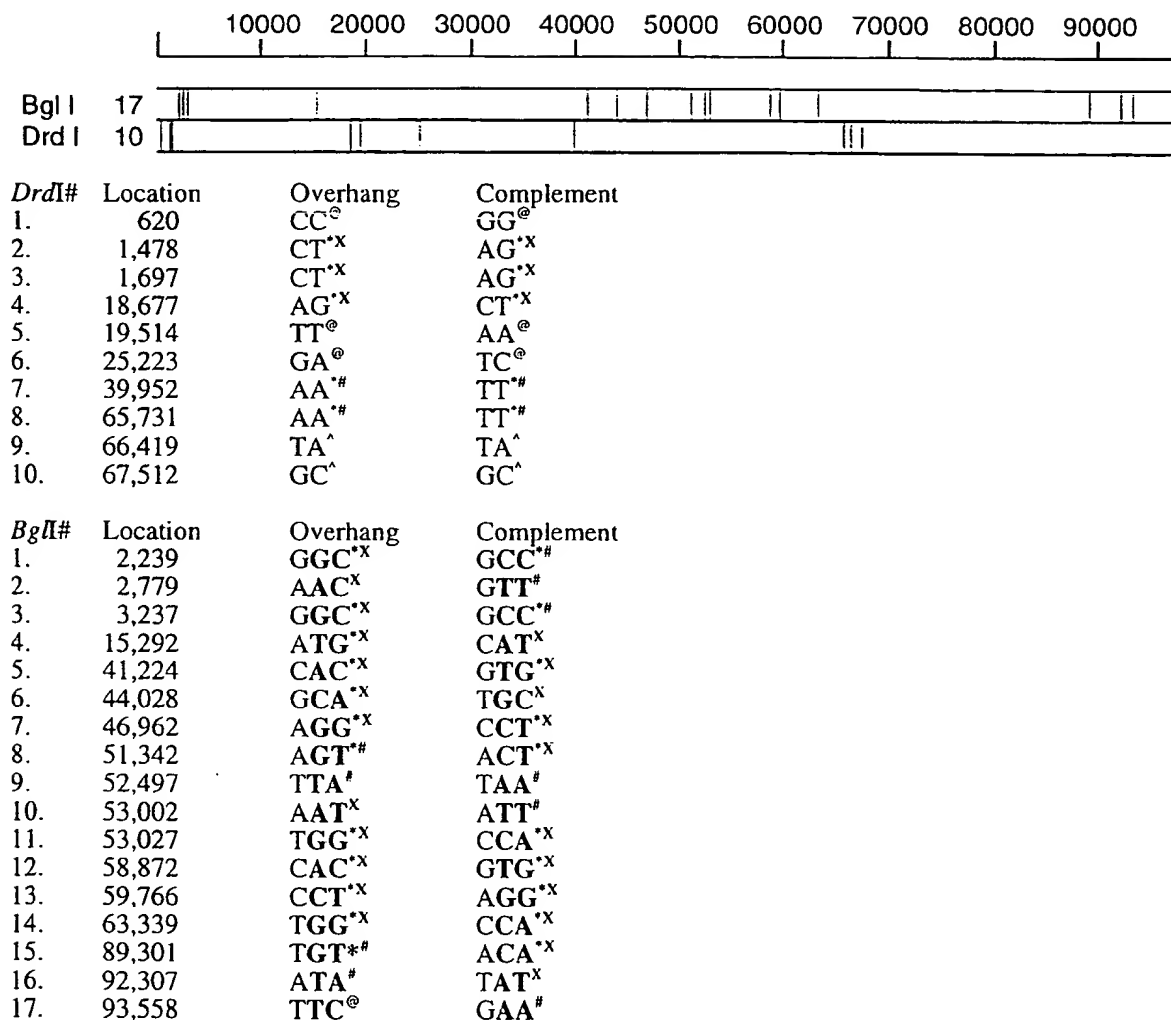
1

2

**FIG. 11**

12/103

RG364P16, 7q31 Pendrin gene  
10 *DrdI* and 17 *BglII* Sites in 97,943 bp



<i>DrdI</i>	<i>BglII</i>
(1.3)	(5.0)
(2.1)	(9.2)
2	
3	1
1	5
1	7

Unique sites, per 40 kb (singlet).

\*Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang, per 40 kb (doublet).

^Palindromic overhang, not used.

⊕Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within Bac used exactly once (singlet).

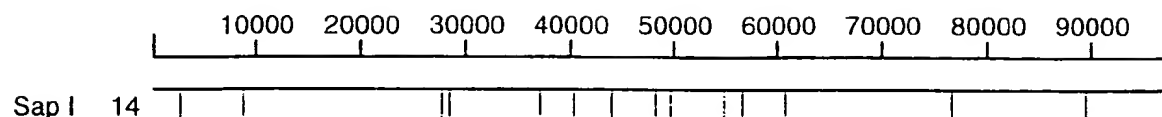
#Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within Bac used exactly twice (doublet).

\*Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within BAC used more than twice.

**FIG. 12**

13/103

RG364P16, 7q31 Pendrin gene  
14 *SapI* Sites in 97,943 bp



<i>SapI</i> #	Location	<i>SapI</i> Overhang	Ligated Complement
1.	2,731	CTA	TAG <sup>#</sup>
2.	8,819	ATA	TAT <sup>@</sup>
3.	27,714	CAG	CTG <sup>x</sup>
4.	28,452	TCT	AGA <sup>@</sup>
5.	37,174	GAA	TTC <sup>@</sup>
6.	40,339	GTT	AAC <sup>@</sup>
7.	44,149	CAC	GTG <sup>x</sup>
8.	48,133	AAC	GTT <sup>@</sup>
9.	49,746	CTT	AAG <sup>#</sup>
10.	55,020	TTT	AAA <sup>#</sup>
11.	56,593	CAG	CTG <sup>x</sup>
12.	60,911	AGA	TCT <sup>@</sup>
13.	76,747	TTA	TAA <sup>#</sup>
14.	89,658	TGA	TCA <sup>@</sup>

<sup>@</sup>Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within BAC used exactly once (singlet).

<sup>#</sup>Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within BAC used exactly twice (doublet).

<sup>x</sup>Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within BAC used more than twice.

*SapI*

7

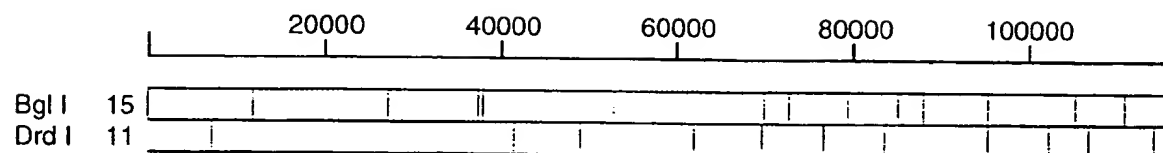
2

1

**FIG. 13**

14/103

GS056H18, 7q31 alpha2(I) collagen  
11 *DrdI* and 15 *BglII* Sites in 116,466 bp



<i>DrdI</i> #	Location	Overhang	Complement
1.	7,281	AA <sup>*</sup> #	TT <sup>*</sup> #
2.	41,553	AA <sup>*</sup> #	TT <sup>*</sup> #
3.	49,116	TG <sup>*</sup> #	CA <sup>*</sup> #
4.	61,875	GT <sup>*</sup> #	AC <sup>*</sup> #
5.	69,731	AC <sup>*</sup> #	GT <sup>*</sup> #
6.	76,744	AG <sup>@</sup>	CT <sup>@</sup>
7.	83,697	GG <sup>@</sup>	CC <sup>@</sup>
8.	95,410	TA <sup>^</sup>	TA <sup>^</sup>
9.	102,312	TC <sup>*</sup> #	GA <sup>*</sup> #
10.	107,014	TC <sup>*</sup> #	GA <sup>*</sup> #
11.	114,581	CA <sup>*</sup> #	TG <sup>*</sup> #

<i>BglII</i> #	Location	Overhang	Complement
1.	26	CAG <sup>*x</sup>	CTG <sup>*x</sup>
2.	12,014	TTA <sup>#</sup>	TAA <sup>*</sup> #
3.	27,316	CTG <sup>*x</sup>	CAG <sup>*x</sup>
4.	37,513	AAA <sup>*@</sup>	TTT <sup>@</sup>
5.	37,810	GTA <sup>*</sup> #	TAC <sup>*</sup> #
6.	52,919	CTG <sup>*x</sup>	CAG <sup>*x</sup>
7.	70,083	ACA <sup>*x</sup>	TGT <sup>*x</sup>
8.	72,753	ACA <sup>*x</sup>	TGT <sup>*x</sup>
9.	79,674	CGA <sup>*</sup> #	TCG <sup>*</sup> #
10.	85,304	GCG <sup>*</sup> #	CGC <sup>@</sup>
11.	88,200	GTC <sup>*</sup> #	GAC <sup>#</sup>
12.	95,350	GAA <sup>*</sup> #	TTC <sup>*</sup> #
13.	105,353	ACA <sup>*x</sup>	TGT <sup>*x</sup>
14.	111,096	CCC <sup>*</sup> #	GGG <sup>@</sup>
15.	115,757	TCC <sup>*</sup> #	GGA <sup>*</sup> #

Unique sites, per 40 kb (singlet).

<sup>\*</sup>Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang, per 40 kb (doublet).

<sup>@</sup>Palindromic overhang, not used.

<sup>@</sup>Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within Bac used exactly once (singlet).

<sup>\*</sup>Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within Bac used exactly twice (doublet).

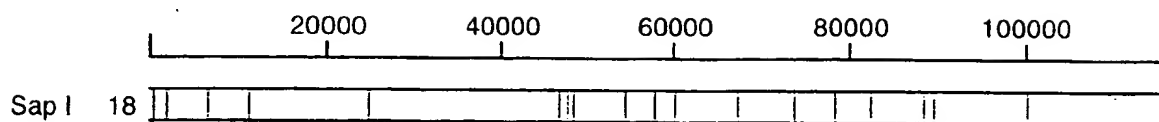
<sup>x</sup>Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within BAC used more than twice.

<i>DrdI</i>	<i>BglII</i>
(1.4)	(3.1)
(2.1)	(7.2)
1	
2	4
4	7
0	3

**FIG. 14**

15/103

GS056H18, 7q31 alpha2(I) collagen  
18 *SapI* Sites in 116,466 bp



<i>SapI</i> #	Location	<i>SapI</i> Overhang	Ligated Complement
1.	676	AAA	TTT <sup>x</sup>
2.	2,235	CTC	GAG <sup>x</sup>
3.	6,921	CTG	CAG <sup>x</sup>
4.	11,596	ACC	GGT <sup>#</sup>
5.	24,903	GCT	AGC <sup>#</sup>
6.	46,819	AAA	TTT <sup>x</sup>
7.	47,742	TCC	GGA <sup>#</sup>
8.	48,563	ATT	AAT <sup>@</sup>
9.	54,507	TCT	AGA <sup>#</sup>
10.	57,797	ACT	AGT <sup>#</sup>
11.	60,140	TAC	GTA <sup>@</sup>
12.	67,461	AAG	CTT <sup>x</sup>
13.	73,821	AAT	ATT <sup>x</sup>
14.	78,670	CTG	CAG <sup>x</sup>
15.	82,755	CCT	AGG <sup>@</sup>
16.	88,654	AGT	ACT <sup>@</sup>
17.	89,773	GCA	TGC <sup>#</sup>
18.	100,380	CTC	GAG <sup>x</sup>

<sup>@</sup>Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within BAC used exactly once(singlet).

<sup>#</sup>Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within BAC used exactly twice (doublet).

<sup>x</sup>Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within BAC used more than twice.

*SapI*

4

3

2

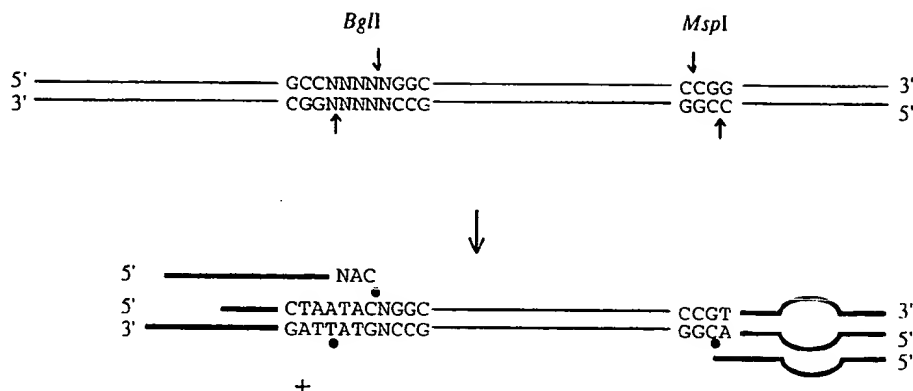
**FIG. 15**



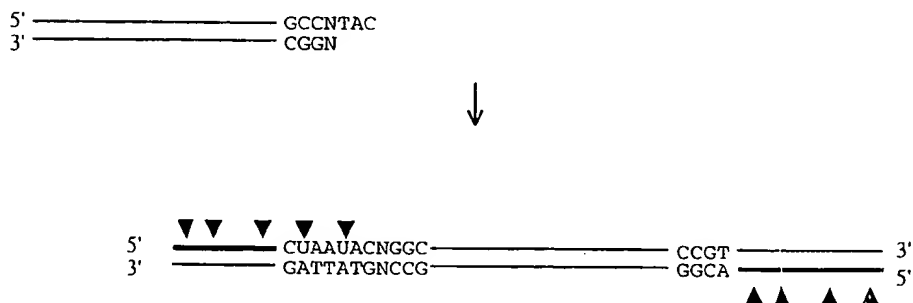
16/103

Sequencing *Bgl* islands in random BAC clones

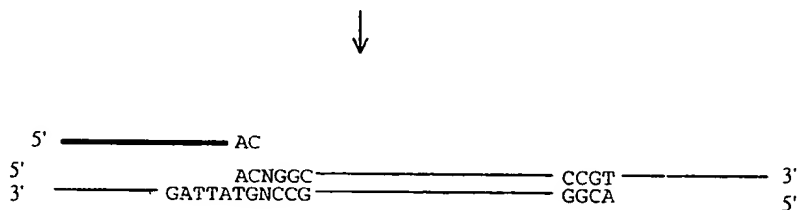
1. Cut BAC DNA with *Msp*I and *Bgl*II in the presence of linkers and T4 ligase. Linker for *Bgl*II site is phosphorylated and ends in 3' NAC overhang. Linker for *Msp*I site is not phosphorylated, and contains a bubble. Biochemical selection assures that most sites contain linkers.



2. Inactivate T4 ligase and restriction endonucleases at 95°C for 5 min. PCR amplify using primers containing ribose U replacing dT, dNTPs, and *Taq* polymerase. Add 0.1N NaOH and heat to 95 °C for 5 min to destroy unused primers.



3. Neutralize and dilute. Anneal sequencing primer to the *Bgl*II site linker and perform a cycle-sequencing reaction. (A separate reaction may be performed using a primer annealing to the *Msp*I site linker).



4. A separate linker ligation reaction is performed on the second half of the *Bgl*II site using a phosphorylated primer which ends in a 3' NTA sequence.

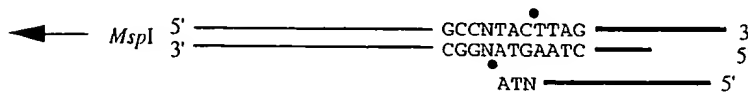
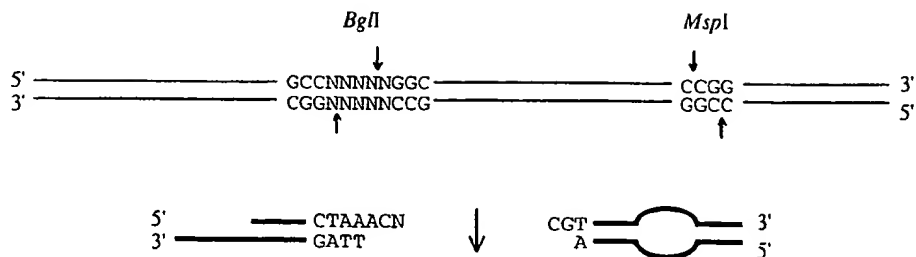


FIG. 16

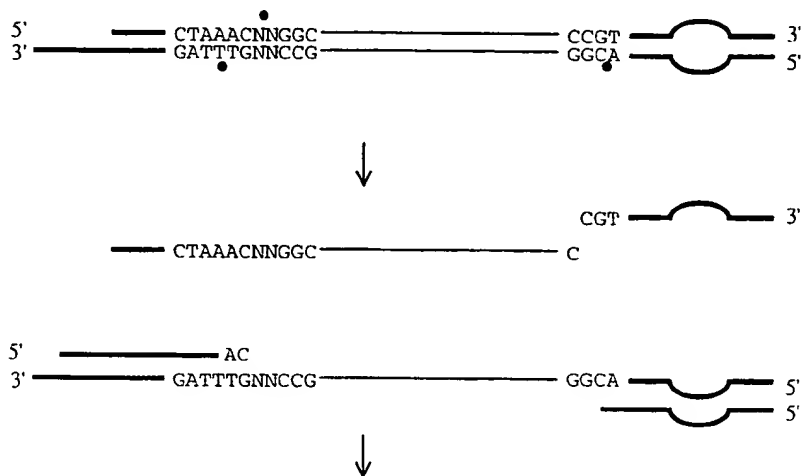
17/103

Sequencing *Bgl* islands in random BAC clones

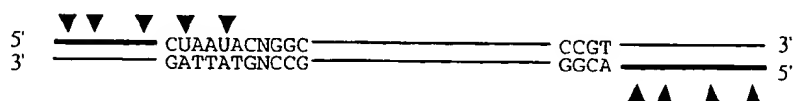
1. Cut BAC DNA with *Msp*I and *Bgl*II in the presence of linkers and T4 ligase. Linker for *Bgl*II site is phosphorylated and ends in 3' ACN overhang. Linker for *Msp*I site is not phosphorylated, and contains a bubble. Biochemical selection assures that most sites contain linkers.



2. Inactivate T4 ligase and restriction endonucleases at 95°C for 5 min. PCR amplify using primers containing ribose U replacing dT, dNTPs, and *Taq* polymerase. Primer specific to the *Bgl*II site linker will extend through bubble of *Msp*I site linker. This allows the primer specific to the *Msp*I site linker to amplify the *Drd*I-*Msp*I fragment. *Msp*I-*Msp*I fragments will not amplify since they contain bubbles on both ends.



3. Add 0.1N NaOH and heat to 95 °C for 5 min to destroy unused primers.



4. Neutralize and dilute. Anneal sequencing primer to the *Bgl*II site linker and perform a cycle-sequencing reaction. (A separate reaction may be performed using a primer annealing to the *Msp*I site linker).

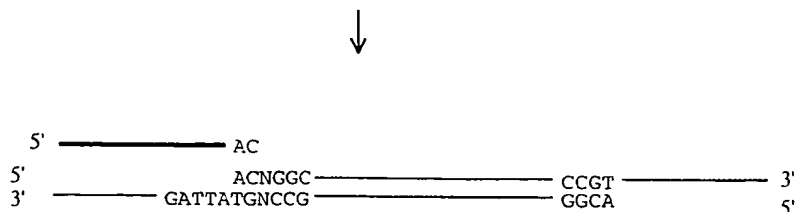
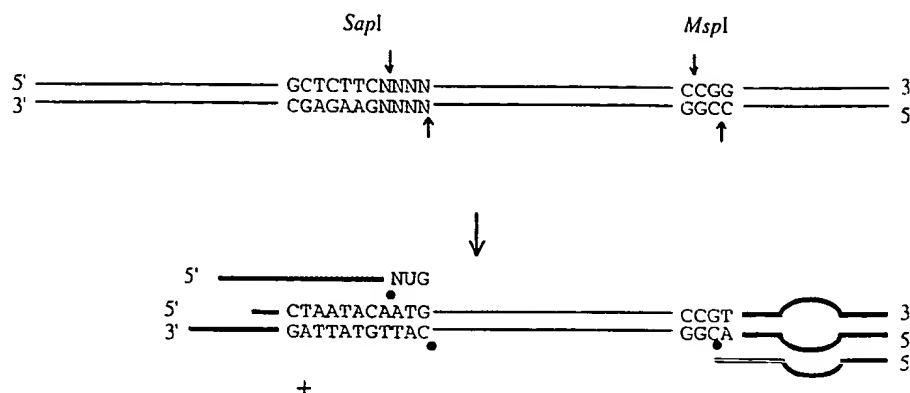


FIG. 16A

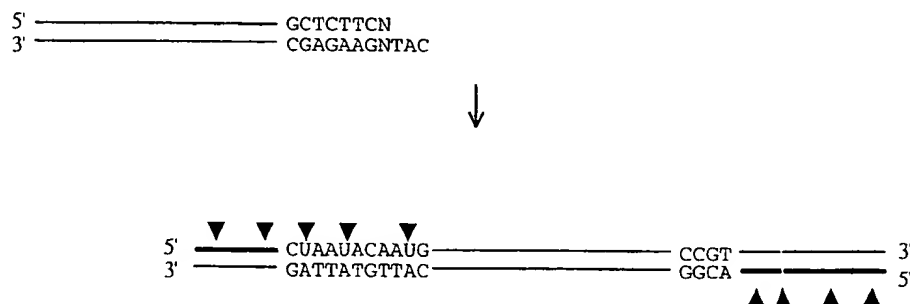
18/103

Sequencing *SapI* islands in random BAC clones

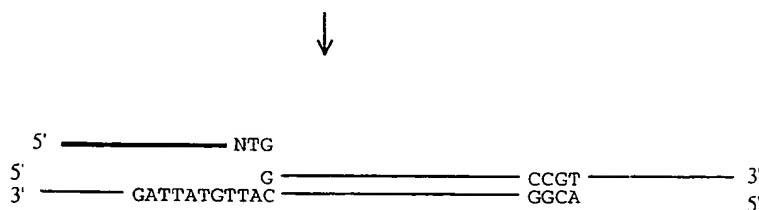
1. Cut BAC DNA with *MspI* and *SapI* in the presence of linkers and T4 ligase. Linker for *SapI* site is phosphorylated and ends in 5' NAC overhang. Linker for *MspI* site is not phosphorylated, and contains a bubble. Biochemical selection assures that most sites contain linkers.



2. Inactivate T4 ligase and restriction endonucleases at 95°C for 5 min. PCR amplify using primers containing ribose U replacing dT, dNTPs, and *Taq* polymerase. Add 0.1N NaOH and heat to 95 °C for 5 min to destroy unused primers.



3. Neutralize and dilute. Anneal sequencing primer to the *SapI* site linker and perform a cycle-sequencing reaction. (A separate reaction may be performed using a primer annealing to the *MspI* site linker).



4. A separate linker ligation reaction is performed on the second half of the *SapI* site using a phosphorylated primer which ends in a 3' NTA sequence. However, this reforms the *SapI* site, and thus the linker is cleaved off preventing substantial DNA amplification.

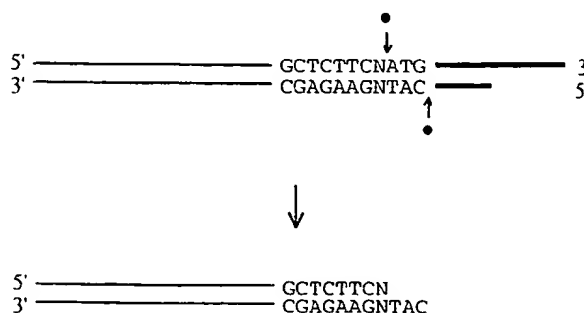
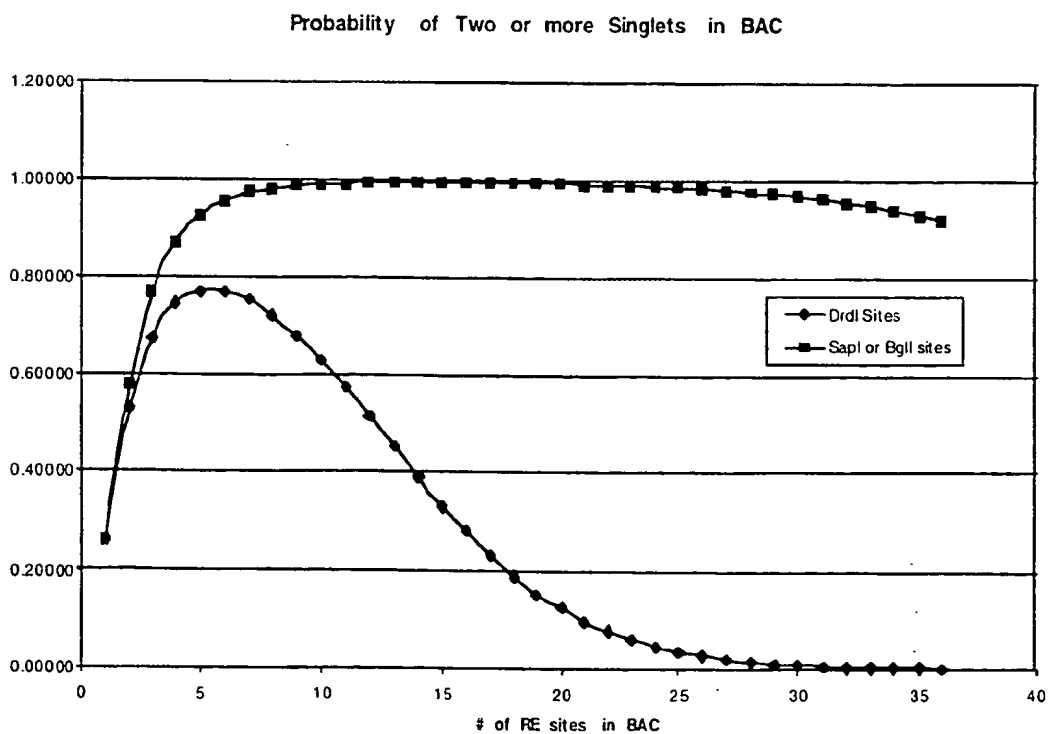
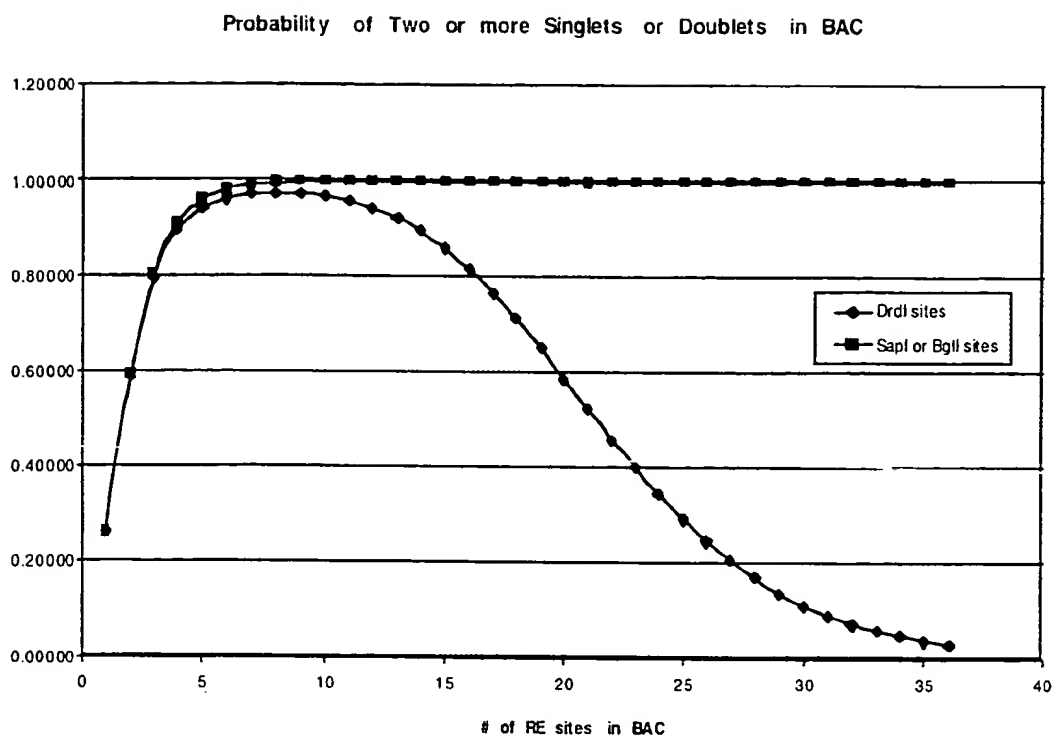


FIG. 17

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

19/103

**FIG. 17A**

20/103

Alignment of BAC sequences generated from *Drd1* sites:

1. TCGTCCTCAGGA<sup>1</sup>ACTGAAGCTATATAATCAGTTAAGTCCCTGCTTCTGATCTCTTCTGATTTTCTTCTAAGAAGAGAATA
2. GTGTCAAGTAAAGAAGTACAGCAGATAAGTAAACGGAAAAAATAATGAAAGAATTACAAAGGAAGACTAAGGAAAGAG
3. AAGTCTACAATCAAGAGGCCAACTGATTCCATGTCTGGTGAGGGTCTATTTCTGGTGCATAGATGGCTCCTTCTCACTG
4. TAGTCCTCAATTTACCATTGGATTAAATAACAGAACACAGAGTTACTGTGAGACTTGTGGTAGAAAACTTTAATTCATT
5. GTGTCATCTAGCTATAAATCTAAAGATAATAATAAATTTGGAAGATTTTCATCAGATAGACTTTTAACACCAAGCTTGA

Concordant sequences: Doublet to singlet.

1. TCGTCCTCAGGA<sup>1</sup>ACTGAAGCTATATAATCAGTTAAGTCCCTGCTTCTGATCTCTTCTGATTTTCTTCTAAGAAGAGAATA
2. GTGTCAAGTAAAGAAGTACAGCAGATAAGTAAACGGAAAAAATAATGAAAGAATTACAAAGGAAGACTAAGGAAAGAG
1. TCGTCCTCAGGA<sup>1</sup>ACTGAAGCTATATAATCAGTTAAGTCCCTGCTTCTGATCTCTTCTGATTTTCTTCTAAGAAGAGAATA

Concordant sequences: Doublet to Doublet.

1. TCGTCCTCAGGA<sup>1</sup>ACTGAAGCTATATAATCAGTTAAGTCCCTGCTTCTGATCTCTTCTGATTTTCTTCTAAGAAGAGAATA
2. GTGTCAAGTAAAGAAGTACAGCAGATAAGTAAACGGAAAAAATAATGAAAGAATTACAAAGGAAGACTAAGGAAAGAG
3. AAGTCTACAATCAAGAGGCCAACTGATTCCATGTCTGGTGAGGGTCTATTTCTGGTGCATAGATGGCTCCTTCTCACTG
2. GTGTCAAGTAAAGAAGTACAGCAGATAAGTAAACGGAAAAAATAATGAAAGAATTACAAAGGAAGACTAAGGAAAGAG

Concordant sequences: Doublet to Triplet.

1. TCGTCCTCAGGA<sup>1</sup>ACTGAAGCTATATAATCAGTTAAGTCCCTGCTTCTGATCTCTTCTGATTTTCTTCTAAGAAGAGAATA
2. GTGTCAAGTAAAGAAGTACAGCAGATAAGTAAACGGAAAAAATAATGAAAGAATTACAAAGGAAGACTAAGGAAAGAG
3. AAGTCTACAATCAAGAGGCCAACTGATTCCATGTCTGGTGAGGGTCTATTTCTGGTGCATAGATGGCTCCTTCTCACTG
2. GTGTCAAGTAAAGAAGTACAGCAGATAAGTAAACGGAAAAAATAATGAAAGAATTACAAAGGAAGACTAAGGAAAGAG
4. TAGTCCTCAATTTACCATTGGATTAAATAACAGAACACAGAGTTACTGTGAGACTTGTGGTAGAAAACTTTAATTCATT

Discordant sequences: Doublet to singlet.

1. TCGTCCTCAGGA<sup>1</sup>ACTGAAGCTATATAATCAGTTAAGTCCCTGCTTCTGATCTCTTCTGATTTTCTTCTAAGAAGAGAATA
2. GTGTCAAGTAAAGAAGTACAGCAGATAAGTAAACGGAAAAAATAATGAAAGAATTACAAAGGAAGACTAAGGAAAGAG
3. AAGTCTACAATCAAGAGGCCAACTGATTCCATGTCTGGTGAGGGTCTATTTCTGGTGCATAGATGGCTCCTTCTCACTG

Discordant sequences: Doublet to Doublet.

1. TCGTCCTCAGGA<sup>1</sup>ACTGAAGCTATATAATCAGTTAAGTCCCTGCTTCTGATCTCTTCTGATTTTCTTCTAAGAAGAGAATA
2. GTGTCAAGTAAAGAAGTACAGCAGATAAGTAAACGGAAAAAATAATGAAAGAATTACAAAGGAAGACTAAGGAAAGAG
3. AAGTCTACAATCAAGAGGCCAACTGATTCCATGTCTGGTGAGGGTCTATTTCTGGTGCATAGATGGCTCCTTCTCACTG
4. TAGTCCTCAATTTACCATTGGATTAAATAACAGAACACAGAGTTACTGTGAGACTTGTGGTAGAAAACTTTAATTCATT

Discordant sequences: Doublet to Triplet.

1. TCGTCCTCAGGA<sup>1</sup>ACTGAAGCTATATAATCAGTTAAGTCCCTGCTTCTGATCTCTTCTGATTTTCTTCTAAGAAGAGAATA
2. GTGTCAAGTAAAGAAGTACAGCAGATAAGTAAACGGAAAAAATAATGAAAGAATTACAAAGGAAGACTAAGGAAAGAG
3. AAGTCTACAATCAAGAGGCCAACTGATTCCATGTCTGGTGAGGGTCTATTTCTGGTGCATAGATGGCTCCTTCTCACTG
4. TAGTCCTCAATTTACCATTGGATTAAATAACAGAACACAGAGTTACTGTGAGACTTGTGGTAGAAAACTTTAATTCATT
5. GTGTCATCTAGCTATAAATCTAAAGATAATAATAAATTTGGAAGATTTTCATCAGATAGACTTTTAACACCAAGCTTGA

FIG. 18

21/103

**DrdI/MseI Fragments in approximately 2 MB of human DNA**

(BACs analyzed: RG253B13, RG013N12, RG300C03, RG022J17, RG067E13, RG011J21, RG022C01, RG043K06, RG343P13, RG205G13, O68P20, H\_133K23, RG363E19, RG364P16, GS056H18, RG083J23, RG103H13, and RG118D07)

For AA overhangs (30 Fragments)

<i>DrdI</i> #	Location	Overhang	Complement	Nearest <i>MseI</i>	Fragment Length
9.	101,440		AA*(T)	100753	687
8.	125,589		AA*	124941	648
8.	65,737	AA*(C)		66359	622
2.	41,548	AA*(C)		41918	370
3.	21,755	AA*		22080	325
11.	148,484	AA*		148770	286
15.	180,054		AA*	179781	273
1.	7,287	AA*(A)		7551	264
4.	64,195		AA*	63964	231
2.	16192		AA*	16002	190
5.	19,520		AA*	19354	166
7.	112,864		AA*	112716	148
9.	67,981	AA*(A)		68102	121
10.	76,325	AA*(C)		76443	118
6.	73,322	AA*		73424	102
10.	158,579		AA*	158499	80
1.	9,941		AA*(C)	9867	74
8.	65,625		AA*	65554	71
6.	45,326		AA*	45263	63
14.	168,400		AA*	168352	48
7.	39,958	AA*(C)		40005	47
2.	27,073		AA*(A)	27027	46
8.	144,712	AA*(A)		144750	38
3.	30,987	AA*		31013	26
10.	114962	AA*		114986	24
4.	89309		AA*	89290	19
1.	4518	AA*		4532	14
11.	137,177		AA*(A)	137176	1
12.	165,140		AA*	165139	1
9.	86,690		AA*	86689	1

For AC overhangs (14 Fragments)

<i>DrdI</i> #	Location	Overhang	Complement	Nearest <i>MseI</i>	Fragment Length
4.	61,881		AC*	61424	457
5.	70,306		AC*	69996	400

**FIG. 19**

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

22/103

5.	51333	AC*		51712	379
2.	17,346		AC*	17135	211
2.	26,871		AC*	26668	203
2.	16,508	AC*		16703	195
4.	45929	AC*		46051	132
6.	104,064		AC*	103955	109
8.	80,512		AC*	80423	89
9.	113,009		AC*	112938	71
6.	100,564		AC*	100500	64
5.	69,737	AC*		69789	52
10.	113,048	AC*		113095	47
5.	89,050	AC*		89180	30

For AG overhangs ( 18 Fragments)

<i>DrdI</i> #	Location	Overhang	Complement	Nearest <i>MseI</i>	Fragment Length
7.	124,720		AG*	123644	1076
8.	99,628		AG*	99513	546
7.	55,076		AG*	54728	348
11.	146,074	AG*		146412	338
3.	63,332	AG*		63546	214
2.	1,484		AG*	1273	211
1.	30,506		AG*	30700	194
4.	51345	AG*		51500	155
12.	159,685	AG*		159827	142
3.	1,703		AG*	1593	110
5.	26,574		AG*	26478	96
9.	125,495	AG*		125587	92
9.	84,646		AG*	84587	59
6.	76,750	AG*		76794	44
11.	137111		AG*	137072	39
5.	71871	AG*		71907	36
4.	18,683	AG*		18707	24
2.	27,400	AG*		27409	9

For CA overhangs ( 28 Fragments)

<i>DrdI</i> #	Location	Overhang	Complement	Nearest <i>MseI</i>	Fragment Length
1.	11,050		CA*(T)	10453	597
5.	40,727	CA*(G)		41277	550
8.	92,729		CA*(G)	92225	504
4.	28263		CA*	27859	404
7.	96,506	CA*(A)		96800	294
7.	68476	CA*		68753	277

**FIG. 19 (cont.)**

## 23/103

3.	40,167		CA*(T)	39891	276
7.	104,893	CA*(G)		105141	248
12.	174,759		CA*(G)	174553	206
3.	24,762	CA*		24967	205
7.	78,864		CA*(T)	78672	192
3.	27,738	CA*(A)		27922	184
11.	114,587	CA*(G)		114739	152
4.	25,393	CA*(G)		25529	136
1.	1797		CA*(T)	1663	134
7.	56,328		CA*(A)	56194	134
5.	47,359		CA*(T)	47234	125
3.	49,122		CA*(G)	48998	124
11.	92,418	CA*(T)		92512	94
7.	142,867		CA*(G)	142773	94
12.	98,198	CA*(A)		98284	86
6.	60,501		CA*(T)	60424	77
8.	83,536	CA*(A)		83598	62
6.	77,518	CA*		77578	60
7.	41,602	CA*(T)		41644	42
9.	149,703	CA*(A)		149735	32
10.	128,190		CA*(G)	128168	22
5.	40,370		CA*(G)	40357	13

For GA overhangs (15 Fragments)

<i>DrdI</i> #	Location	Overhang	Complement	Nearest <i>MseI</i>	Fragment Length
10.	138,792		GA*	138206	586
10.	107,020		GA*	106698	322
8.	105,928		GA*	105714	214
9.	132,110	GA*		132317	207
6.	25,229	GA*		25384	155

Figure 19 (cont.)

1.	4,328		GA*	4225	103
4.	29,833	GA*		29929	96
13.	166,309	GA*		166386	77
4.	66,836		GA*	66763	73
8.	139,856		GA*	139797	59
9.	102,318		GA*	102277	41
5.	97330		GA*	97292	38
6.	91,681		GA*	91645	36
11.	153,548	GA*		153569	21
14.	169,979	GA*		169996	17

**FIG. 19 (cont.)**

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



24/103

For GG overhangs (14 Fragments)					
<i>DrdI</i> #	Location	Overhang	Complement	Nearest <i>MseI</i>	Fragment Length
3.	33,306	GG*		34241	935
3.	43,961	GG*		44471	510
2.	41,448	GG*		41745	297
7.	83,703	GG*		83957	254
13.	180,666		GG*	180498	168
2.	19,383		GG*	19227	156
10.	137,833		GG*	137722	111
5.	89,627		GG*	89570	57
9.	129,058		GG*	129003	55
9.	74,360	GG*		74409	49
12.	154,063		GG*	154021	42
1.	5,385	GG*		5417	32
1.	626		GG	596	30
6.	49,989	GG*		50001	12

***FIG. 19 (cont.)***

25/103

**DrdI/MspI/TaqI Fragments in approximately 2 MB of human DNA**

(RG253B13, RG013N12, RG300C03, RG022J17, RG067E13, RG011J21, RG022C01, RG043K06, RG343P13, RG205G13, O68P20, H\_133K23, RG363E19, RG364P16, GS056H18, RG083J23, RG103H13, and RG118D07)

For AA overhangs (28 Fragments)

<i>DrdI</i> #	Location	Overhang	Complement	Nearest <i>MspI</i>	Nearest <i>TaqI</i>	Fragment Length
14.	168,400		AA*	DrdI(157,688)	162,381	6,019
10.	158,579		AA*	151,605	153,001	5,578
2.	41,548	AA*(C)			46,609	5,061
1.	9,941		AA*(C)	296	6,494	3,447
7.	39,958	AA*(C)		43,295	45,578	3,337
7.	112,864		AA*	110,256	DrdI(104,064)	2,608
10.	114,962	AA*		117,286	120,674	2,324
9.	86,690		AA*	82,301	84,647	2,043
3.	21,755	AA*		27,904	23,795	2,040
9.	67,981	AA*(A)		71,232	69,660	1,679
10.	76,325	AA*(C)		79,607	77,651	1,326
8.	65,625		AA*	63,673	64,515	1,110
1.	4518	AA*		5549	5792	1031
4.	89309		AA*	88376	86730	933
11.	137,177		AA*(A)	135,890	136,580	597
3.	30,987	AA*		31,504	DrdI(32,405)	517
15.	180,054		AA*	179,562	176,427	492
8.	125,589		AA*	DrdI(124,720)	125,163	426
5.	73,322	AA*		75,251	73,738	416
8.	65,737	AA*(C)		66,175	66,077	340
1.	7,287	AA*(A)		8,799	7,614	327
2.	16192		AA*	15865	15964	228
2.	27,073		AA*(A)	25,402	26,872	201
9.	101,440		AA*(T)		101,248	192
6.	45,326		AA*	45,207	43,098	119
8.	144,712	AA*(A)		145,939	144,809	97
12.	165,140		AA*	165,069	158,079	71
11.	148,484	AA*		148,536		52

For AC overhangs ( 14 Fragments)

<i>DrdI</i> #	Location	Overhang	Complement	Nearest <i>MspI</i>	Nearest <i>TaqI</i>	Fragment Length
9.	113,009		AC*	109,696	111,008	2,001
6.	100,564		AC*	99,222	99,117	1,342
5.	70,306		AC*	69,207	67,458	1,099
2.	16,508	AC*		17,607	20,496	1,099

**FIG. 20**

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

## 26/103

4.	45929	AC*		46933	49057	1004
5.	69,737	AC*		72,665	70,593	856
5.	89,050	AC*		93,107	89,749	699
6.	104,064		AC*	103501	103223	563
2.	17,346		AC*	16,821	14,081	525
2.	26,871		AC*	26,363	21,540	508
8.	80,512		AC*	78,243	80,116	396
10.	113,042	AC*		122,429	113,429	381
5.	51333	AC*		54102	51541	208
4.	61,881		AC*	61,786	60,430	95

## For AG overhangs (12 Fragments)

<i>DrdI</i> #	Location	Overhang	Complement	Nearest <i>MspI</i>	Nearest <i>TaqI</i>	Fragment Length
4.	51345	AG*		57329	59409	5984
7.	55,076		AG*	51,621	53,820	1,256
11.	146,074	AG*		147289	149991	1215
11.	137111		AG*	135970	133640	1141
5.	26,574		AG*	25,682		892
9.	84,646		AG*	<i>DrdI</i> (83,536)	83,821	825
5.	71871	AG*		73210	72675	804
6.	76,750	AG*		77,964	77,104	354
12.	159,685	AG*		160,038	161,212	353
1.	30,506		AG*	30,330	30,080	176
7.	124,720		AG*	124,563	123,299	157
8.	99,628		AG*	99513	99,370	115

## For CA overhangs (25 Fragments)

<i>DrdI</i> #	Location	Overhang	Complement	Nearest <i>MspI</i>	Nearest <i>TaqI</i>	Fragment Length
11.	92,418	CA*(T)		97,628	97,710	5,210
10.	128,190		CA*(G)	111,800	125,432	2,758
8.	92,729		CA*(G)	90,558	90,541	2,171
5.	40,727	CA*(G)		42,854	43,404	2,127
7.	41,602	CA*(T)		50,849	43,487	1,885
11.	114,587	CA*(G)		116,105	116,257	1,518
5.	47,359		CA*(T)	41,626	45,860	1,499
7.	56,328		CA*(A)	52,005	55,150	1,178
12.	174,759		CA*(G)	171,992	173,598	1,161
3.	49,122		CA*(G)		48,199	923
1.	11,050		CA*(T)	10,189	8,861	861

**FIG. 20 (cont.)**

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

## 27/103

7.	78,864		CA*(T)		78,112	752
7.	96,506	CA*(A)		98,602	97,059	559
7.	142,867		CA*(G)	135,955	142,371	496
4.	28,263		CA*	27,904	23,795	359
12.	98,198	CA*(A)		98,497	98,862	299
4.	25,393	CA*(G)		25,682		289
8.	83,536	CA*(A)		DrdI(84,646)	83,821	285
7.	104,893	CA*(G)		105,128	105,920	235
5.	40,370		CA*(G)	DrdI(32,405)	40,215	155
6.	60,501		CA*(T)	57,989	60,462	39
7.	68476	CA*		70850	68488	8
3.	27,738	CA*(A)		30,751	27,742	4
6.	77,518	CA*			77522	4
9.	149,703	CA*(A)		151,530	149,707	4

## For GA overhangs (15 Fragments)

<i>DrdI</i> #	Location	Overhang	Complement	Nearest <i>MspI</i>	Nearest <i>TaqI</i>	Fragment Length
6.	25,229	GA*		31,564	30,045	4,816
14.	169,979	GA*		179562	174481	4502
6.	91,681		GA*	88,256	81,884	3,419
5.	97330		GA*	94353	89615	2977
4.	29,833	GA*		41,626	31,251	1,418
4.	66,836		GA*	65,504	62,654	1,332
13.	166,309	GA*		167668	166451	1311

## Figure 20 (cont.)

9.	132,110	GA*		133,806	132,976	866
8.	139,856		GA*	139,346	139,218	510
11.	153,548	GA*		153,789	160,722	241
4.	42,388	GA*		42,584	DrdI (42,586)	(196)
9.	102,318		GA*	98,975	102,155	163
10.	107,020		GA*	106,882	105,288	138
10.	138,792		GA*	137757	138715	77
8.	105,928		GA*	105,592	105,920	8

## For GG overhangs (12 Fragments)

<i>DrdI</i> #	Location	Overhang	Complement	Nearest <i>MspI</i>	Nearest <i>TaqI</i>	Fragment Length
3.	33,306	GG*		38,218	40,389	4,918
7.	83,703	GG*		87,372	90,806	3,669
12.	154,063		GG*	142,944	150,402	3,661
2.	19,383		GG*	13,868	17,667	1,710
6.	49,989	GG*		51,421	51,451	1,432
9.	74,360	GG*		75,697	75,962	1,337

**FIG. 20 (cont.)**

28/103

1.	5,385	GG*		6,381	6,249	864
13.	180,666		GG*	179,917	177,380	749
3.	43,961	GG*		48,573	44,652	691
2.	41,448	GG*		42,084	42,010	562
10.	137,833		GG*	137,329	136,062	504
5.	89,627		GG*	80,801	89,331	294

***FIG. 20 (cont.)***

### Determining four unique singlet *DrdI* sequences from two overlapping doublet BAC sequences.

1. TCGTCCTCAGGA<sup>ACTGAA</sup>GCTATATAATCAGTTAAGTCCCTGCTTCTGATCTCTTCTGATTTTCTTCTAAGAAGAGAATA  
2. GTGTCAAGTAAAGAGTACAGCAGATAAGTAAACCGAAAAAAAAATAATGAAAGAATTACAAGGAAGACTAAGGAAAGAG  
ddSSSSdsiidsisdsdsididdsiidsidssssdddsiddSiiddiiddiiddSississdidsdddsdssdSdis  
3. AAGTCTACAATCAAGAGGCGCAACTGATTCCATGTCTGGTGAGGGTCTATTTCCTGGTGCATAGATGGCTCCTTCTCACTG  
2. GTGTCAAGTAAAGAGTACAGCAGATAAGTAAACCGAAAAAAAAATAATGAAAGAATTACAAGGAAGACTAAGGAAAGAG

CA A C A A TC T G CT T CT G T T T

2? GTGTCAAGTAAAGAAGTACAGCAGATAAGTAAACGGAAAAATAATGAAAGAATTACAAAGGAAGACTAAGGAAAGAG

3. AAGTCTACAATCAAGAGGCCAACTGATTCCATGCTCTGGTGAGGGTCTATTTCCTGGTGCATAGATGGCTCCTTCTCACTG  
2. GTGTCAAGTAAAGAAGTACAGCAGATAAGTAAACGGAAAAAATAATGAAAGAATTACAAGGAAGACTAAGGAAAGAG  
dsSSSdsssSdddsiddisdisdsisisdsdisSsddssdsdiddddisdsSSsiisdiidsdsdsdss  
3. AAGTCTACAATCAAGAGGCCAACTGATTCCATGCTCTGGTGAGGGTCTATTTCCTGGTGCATAGATGGCTCCTTCTCACTG  
4. TAGTCCTCAATTTACCATTGATTAAATAACAGAACACAGAGTTACTGTGAGACTTGTGGTAGAAAAATCTTTAATTCATT

3? AAGTCTACAATCAAGAGGCCAACTGATTCCATGTCTGGTGAGGGTCTATTTCTGGTGCATAGATGGCTCCTTCTCACTG  
A A G A A A A A T A A CT  
CA A C A A TC T G CT T CT G T T T  
2? GTGTCAAGTAAAGAACTACAGCAGATAAGTAAACGGAAAAAATAATGAAAGAATTACAAGGAAGACTAAGGAAAGAG

2= GTGTCAAGTAAAGAACTACAGCAGATAAGTAAACGGAATAATGAAAGAATTACAAAGGAAGACTAAGGAAAGAG

3= AAGTCTACAATCAAGAGGCCAACTGATTCCATGTCTGGTGAGGGTCTATTTCCTGGTGCATAGATGGCTCCTTCTCACTG

1= TCGTCCTCAGGAAGCTAAGCTATATAATCAGTTAAGTCCCTGCTTCTGATCTCTTCTGATTTTCTTCTAAGAAGAGAATA

4= TAGTCTCAATTTACCATGGATTAAATAACAGAACACAGAGTTACTGTGAGACTTGTGGTAGAAAACTTTAATTCATT

**SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)**

30/103

**Determining three unique singlet *DrdI* sequences from overlapping doublet and triplet BAC sequences.**

Concordant sequences: Doublet to Doublet.

1. TCGTCCTCAGGAACTGAAGCTATATAATCAGTTAAGTCCCTGCTTCTGATCTCTTCTGATTTTCTTCTAAGAAGAGAATA
2. GTGTCAAGTAAAGAGTACAGCAGATAAGTAAAACGAAAAAAATATGAAAGAATTACAAAGGAAGACTAAGGAAAGAG  
ddSSSdsiisdsisdsdssididdisidssssdddsiddSiiddiddiiddSississdidsdddsdssdSdis
3. AAGTCTACAATCAAGAGGCCAACTGATTCCATGTCTGGTGAGGGTCTATTTCTGGTGCATAGATGGCTCCTTCTCACTG
2. GTGTCAAGTAAAGAGTACAGCAGATAAGTAAAACGAAAAAAATATGAAAGAATTACAAAGGAAGACTAAGGAAAGAG

From above 2 BACs, sequence #2 is:

CA A C A A TC T G CT T CT G T T T

2? GTGTCAAGTAAAGAGTACAGCAGATAAGTAAAACGAAAAAAATATGAAAGAATTACAAAGGAAGACTAAGGAAAGAG

Concordant sequences: Doublet to Triplet.

3. AAGTCTACAATCAAGAGGCCAACTGATTCCATGTCTGGTGAGGGTCTATTTCTGGTGCATAGATGGCTCCTTCTCACTG
2. GTGTCAAGTAAAGAGTACAGCAGATAAGTAAAACGAAAAAAATATGAAAGAATTACAAAGGAAGACTAAGGAAAGAG  
iiSSSdssiSdddsiddisidisiidisiidisiidssidsssiisiiiddddsdss
3. AAGTCTACAATCAAGAGGCCAACTGATTCCATGTCTGGTGAGGGTCTATTTCTGGTGCATAGATGGCTCCTTCTCACTG
4. TAGTCTCAATTTACCATGGATTAAATAACAGAACACAGAGTTACTGTGAGACTTGTGGTAGAAAATCTTTAATTCATT
5. GTGTCATCTAGCTATAAATCTAAAGATAATAATAAAATTGGAAAGATTTTCATCAGATAGACTTTTAACACCAAGCTTGA

From above 2 BACs, sequence #3 is:

- 3? AAGTCTACAATCAAGAGGCCAACTGATTCCATGTCTGGTGAGGGTCTATTTCTGGTGCATAGATGGCTCCTTCTCACTG  
GT T A A G A A AA T A A A AAA A T AA AT A AA ACT  
CA A C A A TC T G CT T CT G T T T
- 2? GTGTCAAGTAAAGAGTACAGCAGATAAGTAAAACGAAAAAAATATGAAAGAATTACAAAGGAAGACTAAGGAAAGAG

By comparing the consensus sequence between 2 and 3, one can determine the overlap.  
In this case, only two positions are indeterminate (A or T). Hence 2 and 3 are:

- 2= GTGTCAAGTAAAGAGTACAGCAGATAAGTAAAACGAAAAAAATATGAAAGAATTACAAAGGAAGACTAAGGAAAGAG  
A T T G C T T
- 3= AAGTCTACAATCAAGAGGCCAACTGATTCCATGTCTGGTGAGGGTCTATTTCTGGTGCATAGATGGCTCCTTCTCACTG  
T A A A A A A

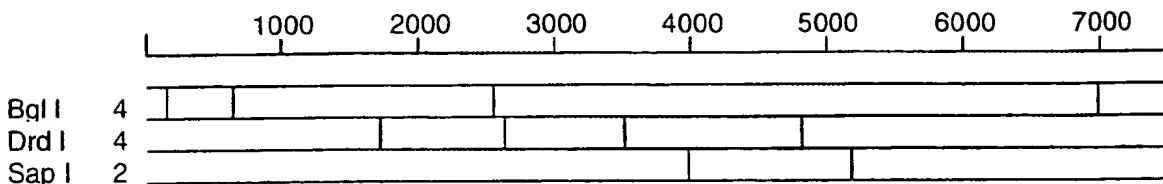
and by subtraction, one can determine 1 is:

- 1= TCGTCCTCAGGAAGCTATATAATCAGTTAAGTCCCTGCTTCTGATCTCTTCTGATTTTCTTCTAAGAAGAGAATA  
T A A A A A A

From the above data, one cannot determine sequence 4 & 5, although one can reduce it to a doublet sequence by subtracting sequence 3. The alignment of this triplet BAC with another singlet or doublet from the neighboring BAC on the other side (i.e. 5 alone or 5 & 6 doublet) will allow one to decipher sequences 4, 5, and 6

**FIG. 22**

31/103

*Bgl*II, *Drd*I, and *Sap*I sites in the pBeloBAC11 cloning vector.

<i>Bgl</i> II#	Location	Nearby Site	Overhang ( <i>Bgl</i> II)	Overlapping Site	Complement ( <i>Bgl</i> II)	Nearby Site
1.	155	<i>Fsp</i> I	TTC		GAA	<i>Nar</i> I
2.	634		CCC	<i>Xma</i> I	GGG	
3.	2,533		TGT	<i>Stu</i> I	ACA	
4.	6,982		TGC	<i>Ngo</i> MIV	GCA	

<i>Drd</i> I#	Location	Nearby Site	Overhang ( <i>Drd</i> I)	Overlapping Site	Complement ( <i>Drd</i> I)	Nearby Site
1.	1,704	<i>Alw</i> NI	AA		TT	<i>Eco</i> RI
2.	2,616		TC		GA	
3.	3,511		GA		TC	
4.	4,807		TG	<i>Bsp</i> HI	CA	

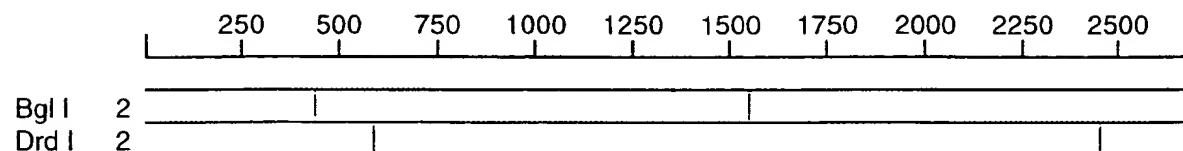
<i>Sap</i> I#	Location	Nearby Site	Overhang ( <i>Sap</i> I)	Overlapping Site	Complement ( <i>Sap</i> I)	Nearby Site
1.	3,964	<i>Dra</i> I	TAT		ATA	<i>Bcl</i> II
2.	5,174		ACT		AGT	

**FIG. 23**



32/103

*Bgl*II, *Drd*I, and *Sap*I sites in the pUC19 cloning vector.



<i>Bgl</i> II#	Location	Nearby Site	Overhang ( <i>Bgl</i> II)	Overlapping Site	Complement ( <i>Bgl</i> II)	Nearby Site
1.	429	<i>Nar</i> I	GAA		TTC	<i>Fsp</i> I
2.	1,547		TTC	<i>Msp</i> I	GAA	

<i>Drd</i> I#	Location	Nearby Site	Overhang ( <i>Drd</i> I)	Overlapping Site	Complement ( <i>Drd</i> I)	Nearby Site
1.	582		GC		GC	
2.	2,450		GA	<i>Taq</i> I	TC	

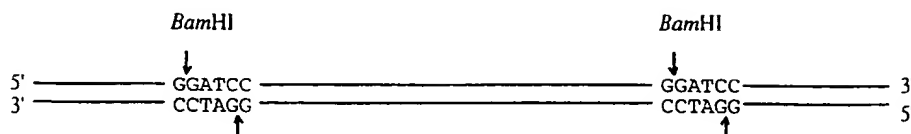
*Sap*I sites: None

**FIG. 24**

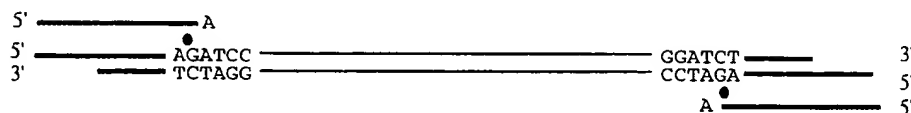
33/103

Sequencing *Bam*HI islands in random BAC clones

1. Cut BAC DNA with *Bam*HI in the presence of linkers and T4 ligase. Linker for *Bam*HI site is not phosphorylated. Biochemical selection assures that most sites contain linkers.



2. Inactivate T4 ligase and *Bam*HI endonuclease at 65°C for 10 min, melt off unligated linker strand. Add *Taq* polymerase and dNTPs and fill in 3' ends. PCR amplify using primers containing ribose U replacing dT, dNTPs, and *Taq* polymerase. Add 0.1N NaOH and heat to 95 °C for 5 min to destroy unused primers.



3. Neutralize and dilute. Anneal sequencing primer

which extends past the *Bam*HI site linker by two bases and perform a cycle-sequencing reaction. (Separate reactions are performed using primers containing other two base extensions).

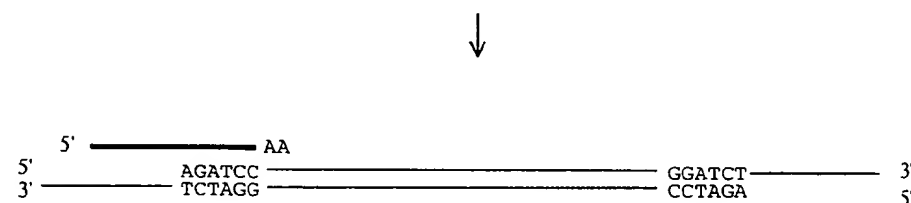
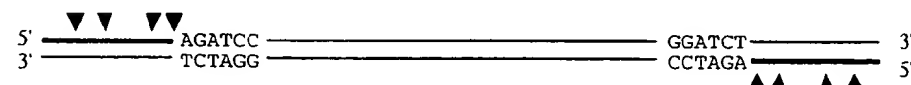
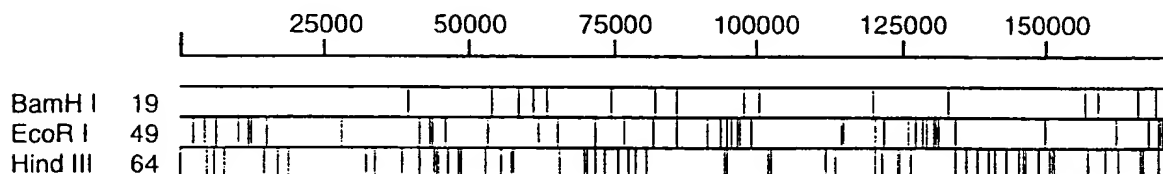


FIG. 25

34/103

*EcoRI*, *HindIII*, and *Bam* HI site frequencies in a sequenced BAC from 7q31.

RG253B13, 7q31 Met Oncogene  
19 *Bam*HI Sites in 171,905 bp



Enzyme	Freq	Position(s)
<i>Bam</i> H I	19	: 39474 53874 53955 58547
↓		: 61411 63629 74716 82491
G GATC C		: 86169 97907 100558 120206
C CTAG G		: 132953 156707 159016 165913
↑		: 169171 170414 170908

Number of fragments 4 kb or less: 9

<i>Bam</i> HI Location#1	Location#2	+ 2 bases	Complement + 2 bases
1. 53,874	53,955	AT <sup>x</sup>	TG <sup>x</sup>
2. 58,547	61,411	TA <sup>@</sup>	AA <sup>@</sup>
3. 61,411	63,629	TG <sup>x</sup>	AT <sup>x</sup>
4. 82,491	86,169	TG <sup>x</sup>	CT <sup>#</sup>
5. 97,907	100,558	AC <sup>@</sup>	TT <sup>@</sup>
6. 156,707	159,016	CA <sup>@</sup>	AG <sup>@</sup>
7. 165,913	169,171	TG <sup>x</sup>	AT <sup>x</sup>
8. 169,171	170,414	TC <sup>#</sup>	TC <sup>#</sup>
9. 170,414	170,908	CT <sup>#</sup>	TG <sup>x</sup>

Clusters: (2, 3); (7, 8, 9)

<sup>@</sup>Same + 2 bases next to site within BAC used exactly once (singlet).

<sup>#</sup>Same + 2 bases next to site within BAC used exactly twice (doublet).

<sup>x</sup>Same + 2 bases next to site within BAC used more than twice.

*Bam*HI

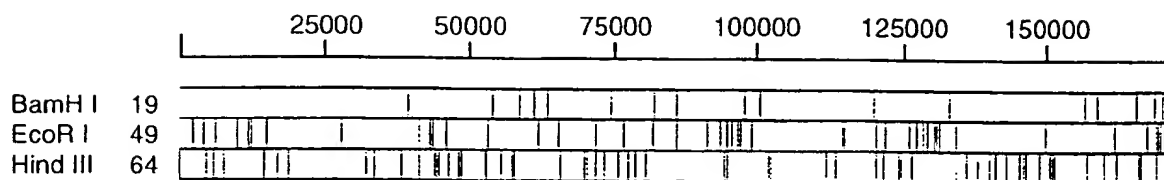
6

2

2

**FIG. 26**

35/103



EcoR I	49	:	2446	4350	6140	6158
↓		:	6225	10073	12053	12399
G AATT C		:	15083	28087	41401	43549
C TTAA G		:	43806	46037	53312	62042
↑		:	65700	72180	77101	81978
		:	86301	91655	93891	94983
		:	95739	96841	97167	99214
		:	114696	114949	115133	115232
		:	120578	122208	126085	127496
		:	128732	129314	130523	130710
		:	131286	134360	150100	162281
		:	167783	169521	169653	170292
		:	170998			

Number of fragments 4 kb or less: 34

Hind III	64	:	1	321	4834	5918
↓		:	7959	14843	16895	18994
A AGCT T		:	32159	33703	38308	41512
T TCGA A		:	44158	44521	44717	46402
↑		:	48209	48692	52752	55612
		:	57379	57727	65779	70218
		:	70601	71947	73380	75933
		:	77773	78860	80726	94474
		:	94886	102267	102578	112246
		:	113833	120486	121556	121647
		:	124186	124409	124818	126795
		:	134126	136011	137970	140077
		:	141184	143075	145328	146005
		:	146673	148906	150711	150993
		:	151617	157093	160311	162518
		:	166369	166672	169514	171900

Number of fragments 4 kb or less: 52

**FIG. 26 (cont.)**

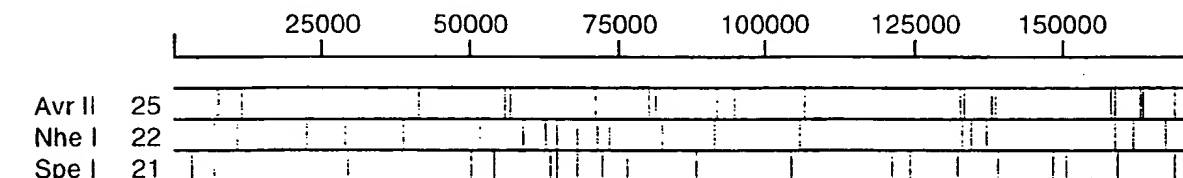
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

36/103

*AvrII*, *NheI*, and *SpeI* site frequencies in a sequenced BAC from 7q31.

RG253B13, 7q31 Met Oncogene

25 *AvrII*, 22 *NheI*, and 21 *SpeI* Sites in 171,905 bp



Enzyme	Freq	Position(s)
<i>AvrII</i>	25	: 7350 7990 11781 41276
↓		: 56073 56739 71378 80285
C CTAG G		: 80378 80418 81455 92044
G GATC C		: 95088 106812 132860 133491
↑		: 138089 138866 138891 138919
		: 158473 159109 163153 163762
		: 168991

Number of fragments 4 kb or less: 14 (Clustering)

<i>AvrII</i>	Location#1	Location#2	+ 2 bases	Complement + 2 bases
1.	7,350	7,990	CT <sup>x</sup>	AA <sup>x</sup>
2.	7,990	11,781	CC <sup>@</sup>	CT <sup>x</sup>
3.	56,073	56,739	CA <sup>#</sup>	TG <sup>@</sup>
4.	80,285	80,378	TT <sup>x</sup>	AC <sup>#</sup>
5.	80,378	80,418	CA	CA (40 bp fragment)
6.	80,418	81,455	AC <sup>#</sup>	AA <sup>x</sup>
7.	92,044	95,088	GG <sup>@</sup>	TC <sup>@</sup>
8.	132,860	133,491	TT <sup>x</sup>	AA <sup>x</sup>
9.	138,089	138,866	CT <sup>x</sup>	TT <sup>x</sup>
10.	138,866	138,891	TG	TG (25 bp fragment)
11.	138,891	138,919	CT	AG (28 bp fragment)
12.	158,473	159,109	AA <sup>x</sup>	TT <sup>x</sup>
13.	159,109	163,153	CA <sup>#</sup>	TA <sup>@</sup>
14.	163,153	163,762	AA <sup>x</sup>	TT <sup>x</sup>

Clusters: (4, 5, 6); (9, 10, 11); (13, 14)

<sup>@</sup>Same + 2 bases next to site within BAC used exactly once (singlet).

<sup>#</sup>Same + 2 bases next to site within BAC used exactly twice (doublet).

<sup>x</sup>Same + 2 bases next to site within BAC used more than twice.

*AvrII*

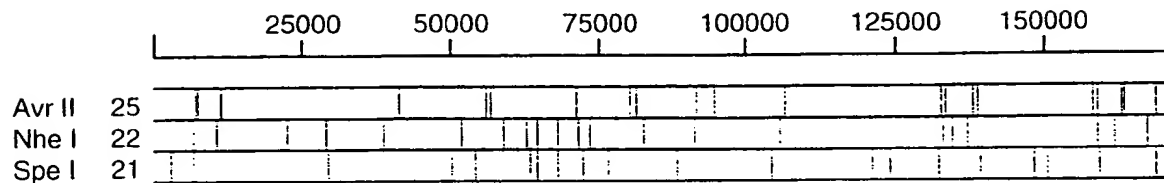
5

2

3

**FIG. 27**

37/103



Nhe I	22	:	7114	10879	22730	29080
↓		:	38661	51766	58900	62751
G CTAG.C		:	64798	68351	71494	73609
C GATC G		:	82697	91479	106192	132980
↑		:	134667	134793	137390	158989
		:	161975	167497		

Number of fragments 4 kb or less: 10 (Clustering)

NheI	Location#1	Location#2	+ 2 bases	Complement + 2 bases
1.	7,114	10,879	TT <sup>#</sup>	TC <sup>x</sup>
2.	58,900	62,751	TG <sup>#</sup>	CA <sup>x</sup>
3.	62,751	64,798	AC <sup>x</sup>	AC <sup>x</sup>
4.	64,798	68,351	TC <sup>x</sup>	TC <sup>x</sup>
5.	68,351	71,494	AC <sup>x</sup>	TG <sup>#</sup>
6.	71,494	73,609	TA <sup>@</sup>	CA <sup>x</sup>
7.	132,980	134,667	CA <sup>x</sup>	AA <sup>@</sup>
8.	134,667	134,793	GG <sup>@</sup>	AG <sup>#</sup>
9.	134,793	137,390	TT <sup>#</sup>	AC <sup>x</sup>
10.	158,989	161,975	CA <sup>x</sup>	AG <sup>#</sup>

Clusters: (3, 4, 5, 6); (7, 8, 9)

<sup>@</sup>Same + 2 bases next to site within BAC used exactly once (singlet).

<sup>#</sup>Same + 2 bases next to site within BAC used exactly twice (doublet).

<sup>x</sup>Same + 2 bases next to site within BAC used more than twice.

NheI

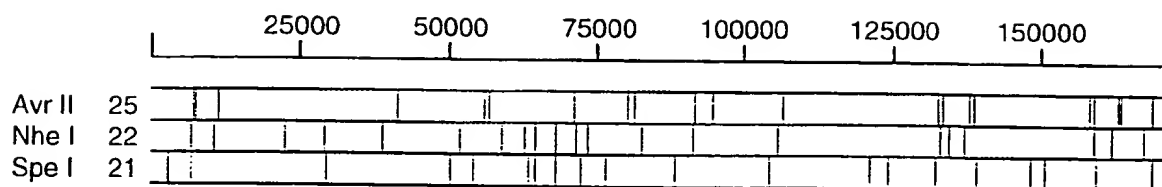
3

3

3

**FIG. 27 (cont.)**

38/103



Spe I	21	:	3173	7256	29438	50198
↓		:	54057	63422	64771	68328
A CTAG T		:	72447	76712	88296	104546
T GATC A		:	121378	124275	132360	139059
↑		:	139107	148566	150563	159612
		:	169084			

Number of fragments 4 kb or less: 9 (Clustering)

SpeI	Location#1	Location#2	+ 2 bases	Complement + 2 bases
1.	3,173	7,256	TC <sup>#</sup>	GA <sup>x</sup>
2.	50,198	54,057	TG <sup>#</sup>	GG <sup>x</sup>
3.	63,422	64,777	GA <sup>x</sup>	GG <sup>x</sup>
4.	64,777	68,328	CA <sup>@</sup>	GG <sup>x</sup>
5.	68,328	72,447	TT <sup>x</sup>	TT <sup>x</sup>
6.	72,447	76,712	GT <sup>@</sup>	GC <sup>@</sup>
7.	121,378	124,275	GA <sup>x</sup>	TC <sup>#</sup>
8.	139,059	139,107	AT	AC (48 bp fragment)
9.	148,566	150,563	TG <sup>#</sup>	TT <sup>x</sup>

Clusters: (3, 4, 5, 6)

<sup>@</sup>Same + 2 bases next to site within BAC used exactly once (singlet).

<sup>#</sup>Same + 2 bases next to site within BAC used exactly twice (doublet).

<sup>x</sup>Same + 2 bases next to site within BAC used more than twice.

SpeI  
3  
3  
3

**FIG. 27 (cont.)**

39/103

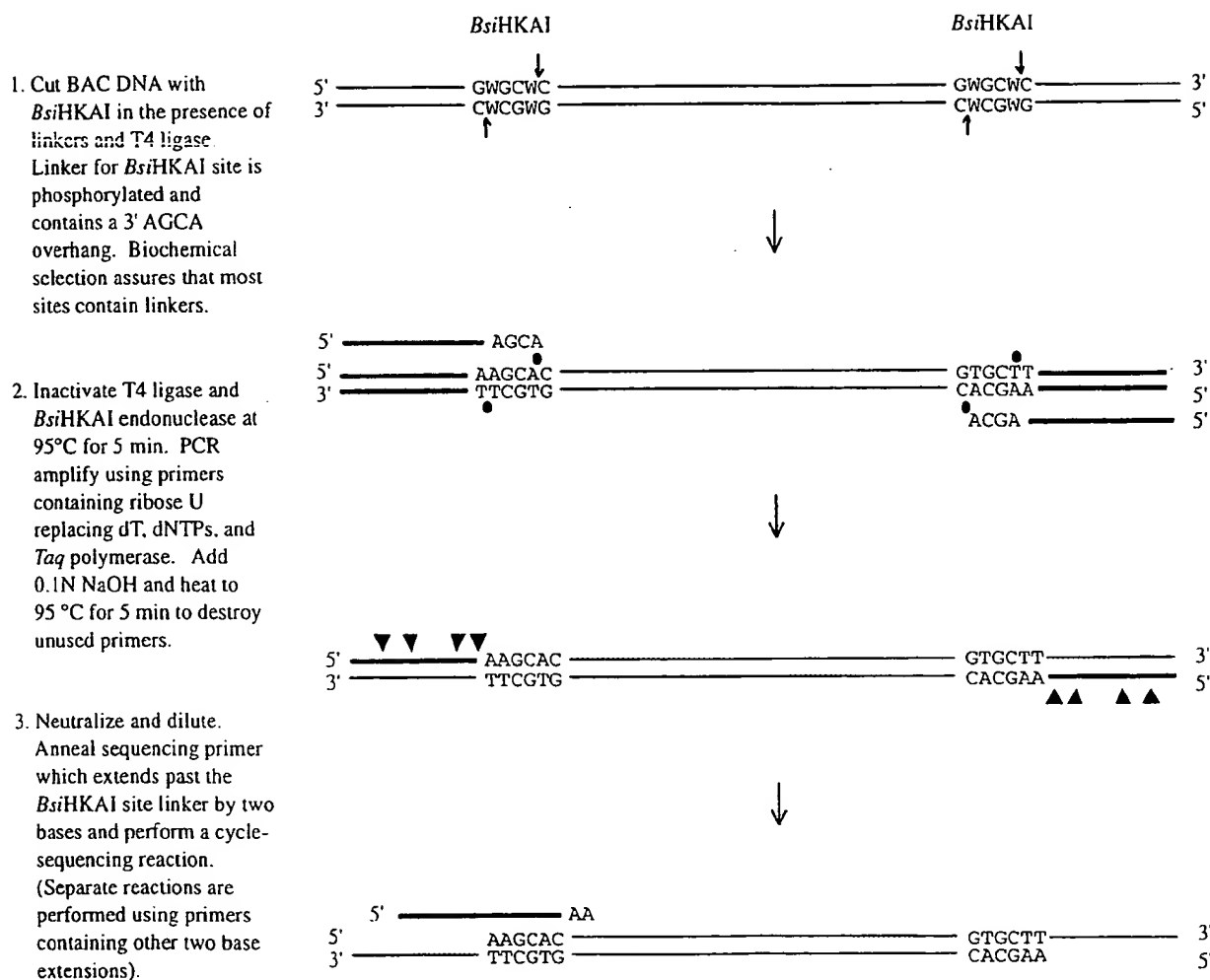
Sequencing *Bsi*HKAI islands in random BAC clones

FIG. 28

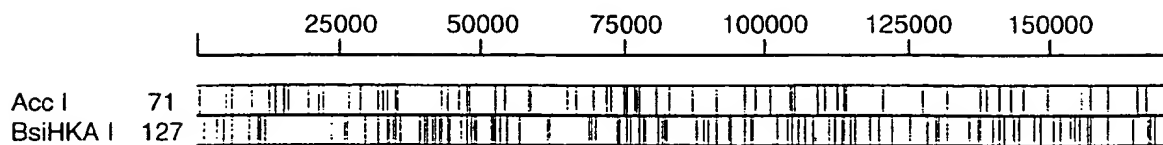


40/103

*AccI* and *BsiHKA I* site frequencies in a sequenced BAC from 7q31.

RG253B13, 7q31 Met Oncogene

71 *AccI* and 127 *BsiHKA I* Sites in 171,905 bp



Enzyme	Freq	Position(s)			
Acc I	71	:	523	5182	6465
↓		:	12950	13976	15332
GT MK AC		:	19814	21540	22269
CA KM TG		:	26959	28705	32048
↑		:	33298	33310	34799
		:	42895	44110	46004
		:	47861	52446	54000
		:	58826	65238	66475
		:	71833	72783	74938
		:	77087	77368	77642
		:	82917	87470	91592
		:	98545	100882	100965
		:	104725	105186	109580
		:	112720	114135	114242
		:	127597	131831	137724
		:	141043	142923	142963
		:	149681	155647	157032
		:	165449	167062	167292

AccI#	Location#1	Location#2	AG#1+ 2	AG#2 + 2
1.	13,976	15,332	TT <sup>#</sup>	AT <sup>#</sup>
2.	33,298	33,310	(10 bp fragment)	
3.	35,425	42,895	(Too long)	
4.	69,750	71,833	TT <sup>#</sup>	AA <sup>@</sup>
5.	96,498	98,545	CC <sup>@</sup>	AT <sup>@</sup>
6.	109,580	110,415	AT <sup>#</sup>	TG <sup>@</sup>

<sup>@</sup>Same + 2 bases next to site within BAC used exactly once (singlet).

<sup>#</sup>Same + 2 bases next to site within BAC used exactly twice (doublet).

<sup>x</sup>Same + 2 bases next to site within BAC used more than twice.

*AccI*

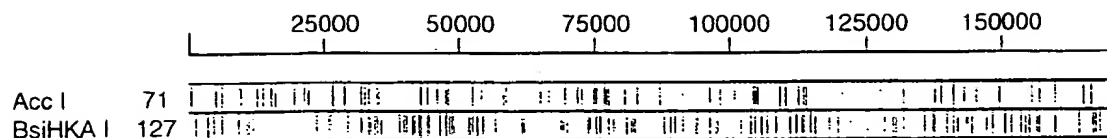
4

2

0

**FIG. 29**

41/104



Enzyme	Freq	Position(s)			
BsiHKA I	127	:	1200	1274	3588
		:	4610		
		:	6151	9251	9358
		:	10891		
		:	11182	12046	23820
		:	26072		
		:	26538	29548	31865
		:	33417		
		:	33620	33828	34406
		:	34818		
		:	35750	39076	39888
		:	40291		
		:	41356	41605	41622
		:	41723		
		:	42439	43101	43155
		:	43959		
		:	44003	44572	46346
		:	47692		
		:	48495	48608	49119
		:	51943		
		:	52138	52540	53172
		:	53348		
		:	54384	56608	61639
		:	61987		
		:	68891	69195	70155
		:	73864		
		:	74122	75448	76167
		:	77810		
		:	78326	78825	81275
		:	81950		
		:	82251	82594	87958
		:	89375		
		:	90017	91434	91584
		:	93846		
		:	94001	96276	97766
		:	97942		
		:	102220	104114	105012
		:	106105		
		:	107321	108501	111466
		:	112396		
		:	113542	114132	115157
		:	116106		
		:	118786	120094	122269
		:	122357		
		:	122376	122400	125590
		:	128460		
		:	130102	130144	130366
		:	131806		
		:	135930	137267	137611
		:	139881		
		:	141326	141747	143572
		:	143995		
		:	144453	144701	147329
		:	148398		
		:	150702	150741	151888
		:	153643		
		:	154630	155122	156946
		:	157058		
		:	160171	160400	164987
		:	167605		
		:	167618	167660	167683
		:	168011		
		:	168643	168776	171471

BsiHKA I	Location#1	Location#2	AGCA#1 + 2	AGCA#2 + 2
1.	3,588	4,610	AC <sup>#</sup>	TT <sup>#</sup>
2.	23,820	26,072	AA <sup>@</sup>	TG <sup>#</sup>
3.	43,959	44,003	TT	AA (44 bp fragment)
4.	48,608	49,119	AG <sup>@</sup>	GA <sup>@</sup>
5.	52,138	52,540	CT <sup>@</sup>	GG <sup>@</sup>
6.	76,167	77,810	AC <sup>#</sup>	TT <sup>#</sup>
7.	102,220	104,114	CC	CC (24 bp fragment)
8.	155,122	156,946	AT <sup>@</sup>	TG <sup>#</sup>

<sup>@</sup>Same + 2 bases next to site within BAC used exactly once (singlet).

<sup>#</sup>Same + 2 bases next to site within BAC used exactly twice (doublet).

<sup>x</sup>Same + 2 bases next to site within BAC used more than twice.

BsiHKA I

6

3

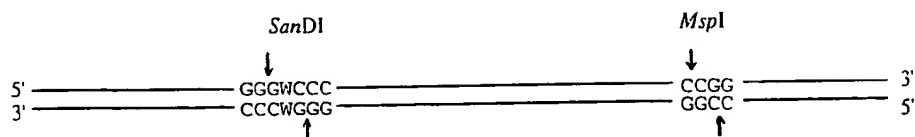
0

**FIG. 29 (cont.)**

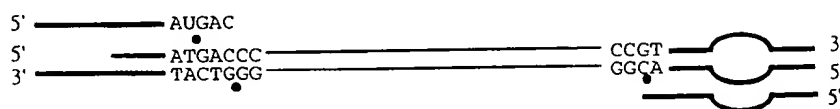
42/103

Sequencing *SanDI* islands in random BAC clones

1. Cut BAC DNA with *MspI* and *SanDI* in the presence of linkers and T4 ligase. Linker for *SanDI* site is phosphorylated and contains a 5' GTC overhang. Linker for *MspI* site is not phosphorylated, and contains a bubble. Biochemical selection assures that most sites contain linkers.



2. Inactivate T4 ligase and restriction endonucleases at 95°C for 5 min. PCR amplify using primers containing ribose U replacing dT, dNTPs, and *Taq* polymerase. Add 0.1N NaOH and heat to 95 °C for 5 min to destroy unused primers.



3. Neutralize and dilute. Anneal sequencing primer

which extends past the *SanDI* site linker by two bases and perform a cycle-sequencing reaction. (Separate reactions are performed using primers containing other two base extensions).

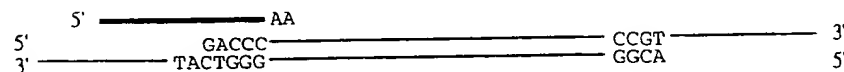
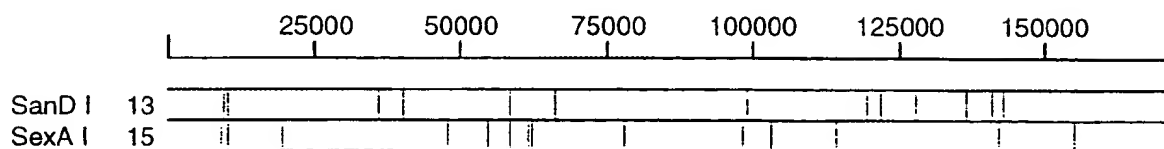


FIG. 30

43/103

*San*DI and *Sex*AI site frequencies in a sequenced BAC from 7q31.

RG253B13, 7q31 Met Oncogene  
 13 *San*DI and 15 *Sex*AI Sites in 171,905 bp



Enzyme	Freq	Position(s)				
SanD I	13	:	9761	10644	36269	40440
↓		:	58583	66380	99267	119927
GG GWC CC		:	122060	128057	137082	140964
CC CWG GG		:	143225			
↑		:				

<i>San</i> DI#	Location	GAC + 2 bases
1.	9,761	CT <sup>#</sup>
2.	10,644	TC <sup>#</sup>
3.	36,269	AC <sup>#</sup>
4.	40,440	TC <sup>#</sup>
5.	58,583	TG <sup>#</sup>
6.	66,380	CA <sup>@</sup>
7.	99,267	TG <sup>#</sup>
8.	119,927	AT <sup>@</sup>
9.	122,060	CG <sup>@</sup>
10.	128,057	TA <sup>#</sup>
11.	137,082	AC <sup>#</sup>
12.	140,964	CT <sup>#</sup>
13.	143,225	TA <sup>#</sup>

<sup>@</sup>Same + 2 bases next to site within BAC used exactly once (singlet).

<sup>#</sup>Same + 2 bases next to site within BAC used exactly twice (doublet).

<sup>x</sup>Same + 2 bases next to site within BAC used more than twice.

*San*DI

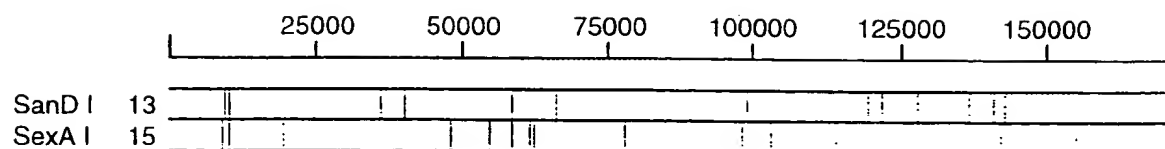
3

5

0

**FIG. 31**

44/104



Enzyme	Freq	Position(s)
SexA I	15	: 9499 10411 19691 47816
↓		: 54773 58714 61533 62534
A CCWGG T		: 78279 98356 103356 114268
T GGWCC A		: 114440 142141 155393
↑		:

SexAI#	Location	CCAGG + 2 bases
1.	9,499	TG <sup>@</sup>
2.	10,411	CTX
3.	19,691	TT <sup>#</sup>
4.	47,816	CC <sup>@</sup>
5.	54,773	CTX
6.	58,714	GG <sup>@</sup>
7.	61,533	GC <sup>@</sup>
8.	62,534	TC <sup>@</sup>
9.	78,279	CT <sup>x</sup>
10.	98,356	TT <sup>#</sup>
11.	103,356	AT <sup>@</sup>
12.	114,268	AA <sup>@</sup>
13.	114,440	GA <sup>#</sup>
14.	142,141	CA <sup>@</sup>
15.	155,393	GA <sup>#</sup>

<sup>@</sup>Same + 2 bases next to site within BAC used exactly once (singlet).

<sup>#</sup>Same + 2 bases next to site within BAC used exactly twice (doublet).

<sup>x</sup>Same + 2 bases next to site within BAC used more than twice.

SexAI

8

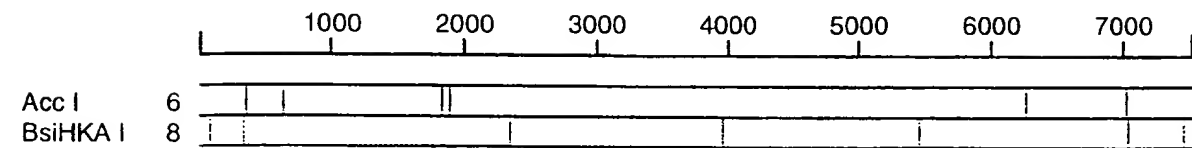
2

1

**FIG. 31 (cont.)**

45/103

AccI and BsiHKA I sites in the pBeloBAC11 cloning vector.



Enzyme	Freq	Position(s)
Acc I	6	: 367 647 1832 1891 6262 7031
↓		: :
GT MK AC		: :
CA KM TG		: :
↑		: :

AccI# Location#1 Location#2 AG#1+ 2 AG#2 + 2

None with head to head AG overhangs.

BsiHKA I	8	: 91 343 2352 3966 5458 7040
↓		: 7048 7458
G WGCW C		: :
C WCGW G		: :
↑		: :

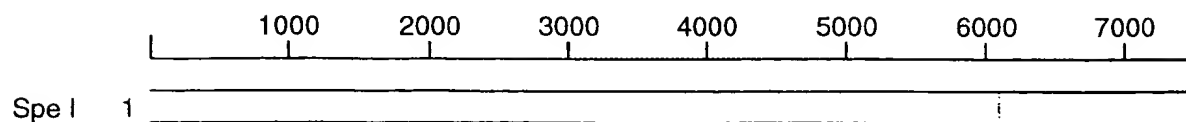
BsiHKA I Location#1 Location#2 AGCA#1+ 2 AGCA#2 + 2

None with head to head AGCA overhangs.

FIG. 32

46/103

*AvrII*, *Bam* HI, *NheI*, and *SpeI*, sites in the pBeloBAC11 cloning vector.



*AvrII* Location#1 Location#2 + 2 bases Complement + 2 bases

Non-cutting enzymes :

*Avr II* *Nhe I*

*NheI* Location#1 Location#2 + 2 bases Complement + 2 bases

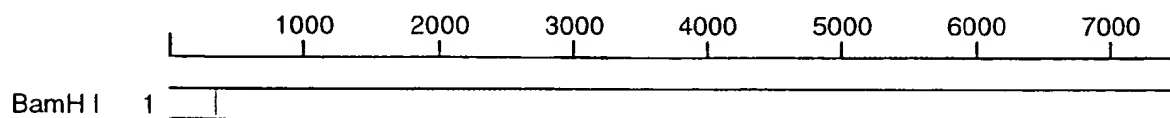
Non-cutting enzymes :

*Avr II* *Nhe I*

Enzyme	Freq	Position(s)
<i>Spe I</i>	1	: 6090
↓		:
A CTAG T		:
T GATC A		:
↑		:

*SpeI* Location#1 Location#2 + 2 bases Complement + 2 bases

No PCR vector fragment under 4 kb.



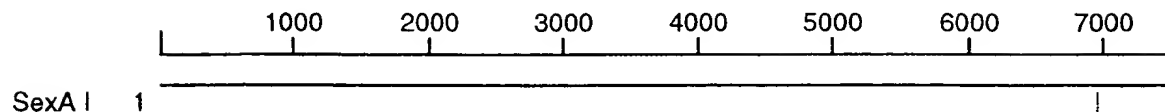
Enzyme	Freq	Position(s)
<i>BamH I</i>	1	: 354
↓		:
G GATC C		:
C CTAG G		:
↑		:

*Bam*HI Location#1 Location#2 + 2 bases Complement + 2 bases

No PCR vector fragment under 4 kb.

**FIG. 33**

47/103

*San*DI and *Sex*AI sites in the pBeloBAC11 cloning vector.*San*DI#Location      A + 2 bases

Non-cutting enzymes :

*San*D I

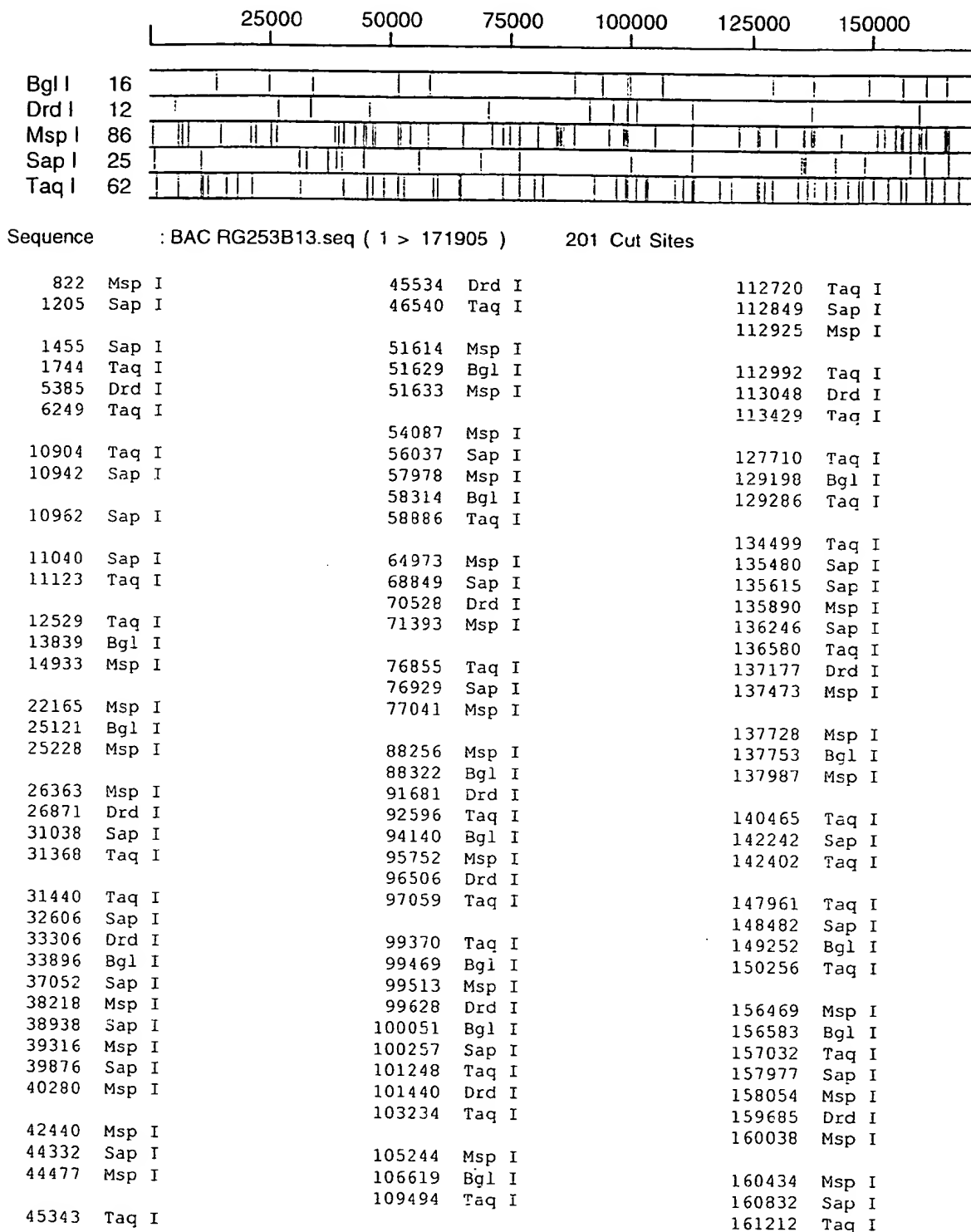
Enzyme	Freq	Position(s)
<i>Sex</i> A I	1	: 6968
↓		:
A CCWGG T		:
T GGWCC A		:
↑		:

<i>Sex</i> AI#Location	CCAGG + 2 bases
1. 6,968	AT

**FIG. 34**



48/103

**FIG. 35**

49/103

161237 Msp I  
161467 Bgl I  
162462 Taq I

165127 Taq I  
165703 Bgl I  
165714 Msp I  
166152 Sap I  
166163 Msp I

168336 Taq I

171459 Sap I

***FIG. 35 (cont.)***

## 50/103

***DrdI* site:** For AA, AC, AG, CA, GA, and GG overhangs

<i>DrdI</i> #	Location	Overhang	Complement	Nearest <i>MspI</i> or <i>TaqI</i>	Fragment Length
1.	5,379	GG*	CC	6,249	864
2.	26,865	GT	AC*	26,363	502
3.	33,300	GG*	CC	38,218	4,918#
4.	45,528	AT	AT		
5.	70,522	AT	AT		
6.	91,675	TC	GA*	88,256	3,419
7.	96,500	CA*	TG	97,059	559
8.	99,622	CT	AG*	99,513	115
9.	101,434	TT	AA*	101,248	192
10.	113,042	AC*	GT	113,429	381
11.	137,171	TT	AA*	136,580	597
12.	159,679	AG*	CT	160,038	353

\* To obtain sequence information on AA, AC, AG, CA, GA, or GG overhangs in the sense direction, the *DrdI* island is amplified using a downstream *MspI* or *TaqI* site. For such two base sequences on the complementary strand, the *DrdI* island is amplified using an upstream *MspI* or *TaqI* site.

Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within BAC used exactly once (singlet).	3
Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within BAC used exactly twice (doublet).	3
Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within BAC used more than twice.	0

***DrdI* site:** For TT, GT, CT, TG, TC, and CC overhangs

<i>DrdI</i> #	Location	Overhang	Complement	Nearest <i>MspI</i> or <i>TaqI</i>	Fragment Length
1.	5,379	GG	CC*	1,744	3,635
2.	26,865	GT*	AC	31,368	4,503#
3.	33,300	GG	CC*	31,440	1,860
4.	45,528	AT	AT		
5.	70,522	AT	AT		
6.	91,675	TC*	GA	92,596	921
7.	96,500	CA	TG*	95,752	748
8.	99,622	CT*	AG	101,248	1,626
9.	101,434	TT*	AA	103,234	1,800
10.	113,042	AC	GT*	112,992	50#
11.	137,171	TT*	AA	137,473	302
12.	159,679	AG	CT*	158,054	1,625

\* To obtain sequence information on TT, GT, CT, TG, TC, or CC overhangs in the sense direction, the *DrdI* island is amplified using a downstream *MspI* or *TaqI* site. For such two base sequences on the complementary strand, the *DrdI* island is amplified using an upstream *MspI* or *TaqI* site.

Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within BAC used exactly once (singlet).	2
Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within BAC used exactly twice (doublet).	3
Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within BAC used more than twice.	0

# Fragment too small to give interpretable sequence (>80), or too large to amplify properly.

## FIG. 35 (cont.)

51/103

**BglII site:** For AAN, CAN, GAN, TAN, AGN, CGN, GGN, and TGN overhangs

<i>BglII</i> #	Location	Overhang	Complement	Nearest <i>MspI</i> or <i>TaqI</i>	Fragment Length
1.	13,833	TGT*	ACA	14,933	1,100
2.	25,115	ACA	TGT*	22,165	2,950
3.	33,890	GAA*	TTC	37,052	3,162
4.	51,623	TGT*	ACA	51,633	10#
5.	58,308	CTA	TAG*	57,978	330
6.	88,316	TTA	TAA*	88,256	60#
7.	94,134	GGG*	CCC	95,752	1,618
8.	99,463	ACA	TGT*	99,370	93
9.	100,045	ACC	GGT*	99,628	417
10.	106,613	CCA	TGG*	105,244	1,369
11.	129,192	TGT*	ACA	129,286	94
12.	137,747	TCT	AGA*	137,728	19#
13.	149,246	TGT*	ACA	150,256	110
14.	156,577	TTT	AAA*	156,469	108
15.	161,461	CGA*	TCG	162,462	101
16.	165,697	CTG	CAG*	165,127	570

\* To obtain sequence information on AAN, CAN, GAN, TAN, AGN, CGN, GGN, or TGN overhangs in the sense direction, the *BglII* island is amplified using a downstream *MspI* or *TaqI* site. For such three base sequences on the complementary strand, the *BglII* island is amplified using an upstream *MspI* or *TaqI* site.

Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within BAC used exactly once (singlet).	5
Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within BAC used exactly twice (doublet).	2
Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within BAC used more than twice.	1

**BglII site:** For ACN, CCN, GCN, TCN, ATN, CTN, GTN, and TTN overhangs

<i>BglII</i> #	Location	Overhang	Complement	Nearest <i>MspI</i> or <i>TaqI</i>	Fragment Length
1.	13,833	TGT	ACA*	12,529	1,304
2.	25,115	ACA*	TGT	25,228	113
3.	33,890	GAA	TTC*	33,306	584
4.	51,623	TGT	ACA*	51,614	9#
5.	58,308	CTA*	TAG	58,886	578
6.	88,316	TTA*	TAA	91,681	3,365
7.	94,134	GGG	CCC*	92,596	1,538
8.	99,463	ACA*	TGT	99,513	50#
9.	100,045	ACC*	GGT	100,257	212
10.	106,613	CCA*	TGG	109,494	2,881
11.	129,192	TGT	ACA*	127,710	1,482
12.	137,747	TCT*	AGA	137,987	240
13.	149,246	TGT	ACA*	148,482	764
14.	156,577	TTT*	AAA	157,032	455
15.	161,461	CGA	TCG*	161,237	224
16.	165,697	CTG*	CAG	165,714	17#

**FIG. 35 (cont.)**

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

52/103

\* To obtain sequence information on ACN, CCN, GCN, TCN, ATN, CTN, GTN, or TTN overhangs in the sense direction, the *Bgl*II island is amplified using a downstream *Msp*I or *Taq*I site. For such three base sequences on the complementary strand, the *Bgl*II island is amplified using an upstream *Msp*I or *Taq*I site.

Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within BAC used exactly once (singlet). 0

Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within BAC used exactly twice (doublet). 3

Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within BAC used more than twice. 2

# Fragment too small to give interpretable sequence (>80), or too large to amplify properly.

Or, alternatively, mix and match the above to include trinucleotides where the middle base of the upper strand is either A or C, corresponding to the 3' end of the PCR primer.

***Bgl*II site:** For AAN, CAN, GAN, TAN, ACN, CCN, GCN, and TCN overhangs

<i>Bgl</i> II#	Location	Overhang	Complement	Nearest <i>Msp</i> I or <i>Taq</i> I	Fragment Length
1.	13,833	TGT	ACA*	12,529	1,304
2.	25,115	ACA*	TGT	25,228	113
3.	33,890	GAA*	TTC	37,052	3,162
4.	51,623	TGT	ACA*	51,614	9#
5.	58,308	CTA	TAG*	57,978	330
6.	88,316	TTA	TAA*	88,256	60#
7.	94,134	GGG	CCC*	92,596	1,538
8.	99,463	ACA*	TGT	99,513	50#
9.	100,045	ACC*	GGT	100,257	212
10.	106,613	CCA*	TGG	109,494	2,881
11.	129,192	TGT	ACA*	127,710	1,482
12.	137,747	TCT*	AGA	137,987	240
13.	149,246	TGT	ACA*	148,482	764
14.	156,577	TTT	AAA*	156,469	108
15.	161,461	CGA	TCG*	161,237	224
16.	165,697	CTG	CAG*	165,127	570

\* To obtain sequence information on AAN, CAN, GAN, TAN, ACN, CCN, GCN, or TCN overhangs in the sense direction, the *Bgl*II island is amplified using a downstream *Msp*I or *Taq*I site. For such three base sequences on the complementary strand, the *Bgl*II island is amplified using an upstream *Msp*I or *Taq*I site.

Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within BAC used exactly once (singlet). 3

Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within BAC used exactly twice (doublet). 3

Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within BAC used more than twice. 1

# Fragment too small to give interpretable sequence (>80), or too large to amplify properly.

**FIG. 35 (cont.)**

53/103

For AA, AC, AG, AT, GA, GC, GG and GT overhangs

<i>SapI</i> #	Location	<i>SapI</i> Overhang	Ligated Complement	Nearest <i>MspI</i> or <i>TaqI</i>	Fragment Length
1.	1,198	CTA	TAG* down	No	
2.	1,456	AGG	CCT up	No	
3.	10,943	GCT	AGC* up	10,904	39#
4.	10,955	GCT	ACG down	No	
5.	11,041	CAA	TTG up	No	
6.	31,031	AAT	ATT down	31,368	
7.	32,599	GAT	ATC down	No	
8.	37,053	AGA	TCT up	No	
9.	38,931	GGG	CCC down	39,316	
10.	39,877	ATC	GAT* up	39,316	571
11.	44,325	CTT	AAG* down	44,477	152
12.	56,040	ACA	TGT* down	57,978	1,938
13.	68,850	ACC	GGT* up	64,973	3,877
14.	76,930	GTG	CAC* up	76,855	75#
15.	100,250	GGG	CCC down	101,248	
16.	112,850	GAT	ATC up	112,720	
17.	135,473	ACA	TGT* down	No	
18.	135,608	GGA	TCC down	135,890	
19.	136,239	TTG	CAA* up	135,890	349
20.	142,243	GCC	GGC* up	140,465	1,778
21.	148,475	GCG	CGC* down	150,256	1,781
22.	157,978	TCT	AGA* up	157,032	946
23.	160,833	ACC	GGT* up	160,434	399
24.	166,153	ATT	AAT* up	165,714	439
25.	171,460	GTT	AAC* up	168,336	3,124

\* To obtain sequence information on AA, AC, AG, AT, GA, GC, GG or GT overhangs in the sense direction, the *SapI* island is amplified using a downstream *MspI* or *TaqI* site. For such two base sequences on the complementary strand, the *BglI* island is amplified using an upstream *MspI* or *TaqI* site.

Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within BAC used exactly once(singlet). 3

Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within BAC used exactly twice (doublet). 3

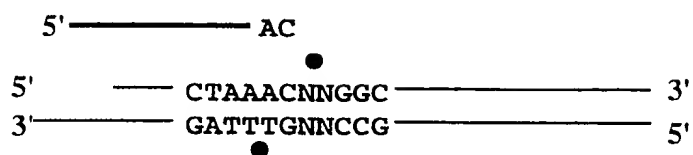
Same last 2 bases of 3' overhang within BAC used more than twice. 1

# Fragment too small to give interpretable sequence (>80), or too large to amplify properly.

**FIG. 35 (cont.)**

54/103

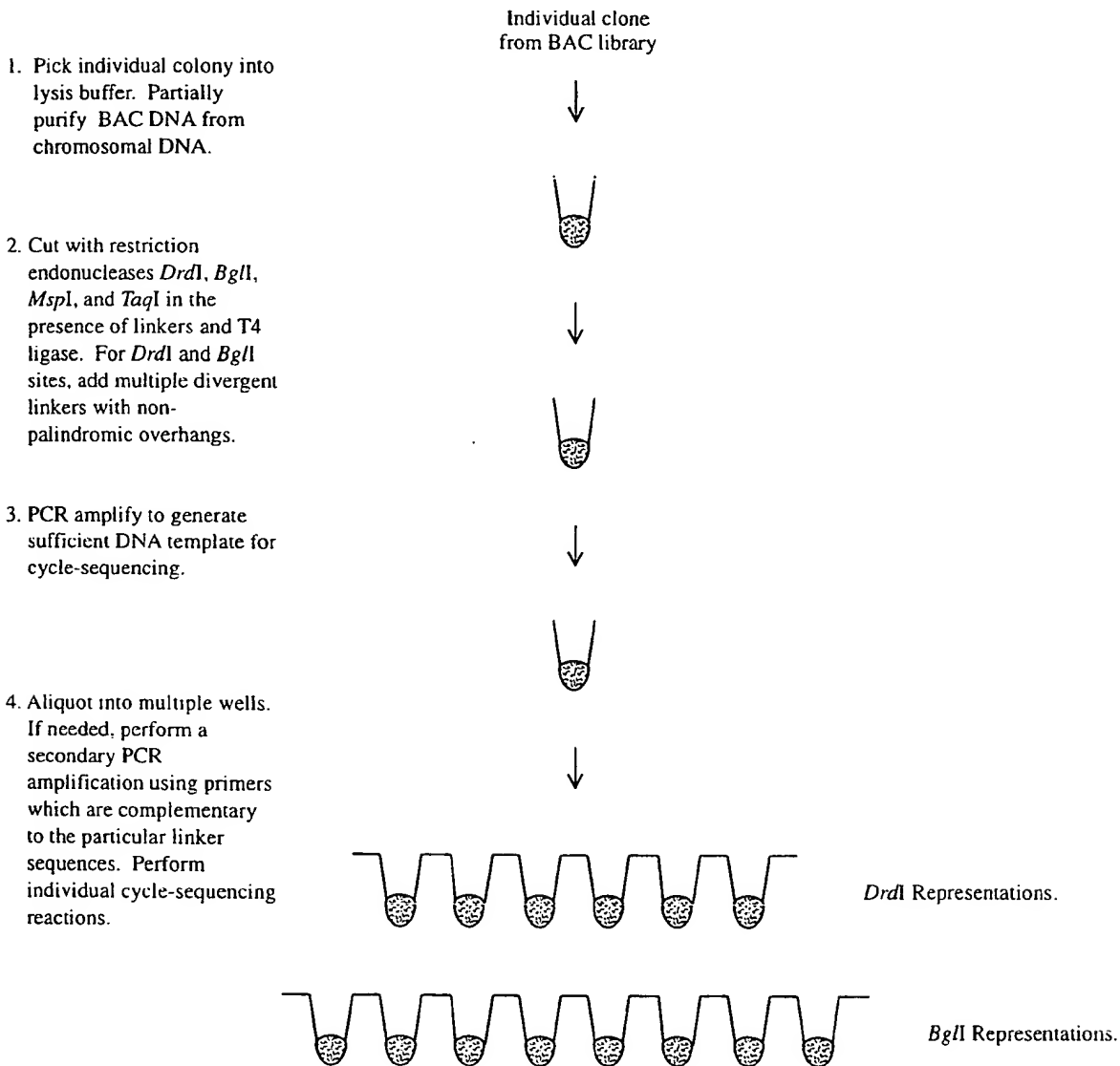
Three degrees of specificity in amplifying a *Bgl*I representation.



1. Ligation of the top strand requires perfect complementarity at the penultimate base to the 3' side of the junction (20-fold specificity).
2. Ligation of the bottom strand requires perfect complementarity at the 3' side of the junction (50-fold specificity).
3. Extension of polymerase off the sequencing primer is most efficient if the 3' base is perfectly matched (10 to 100-fold specificity).

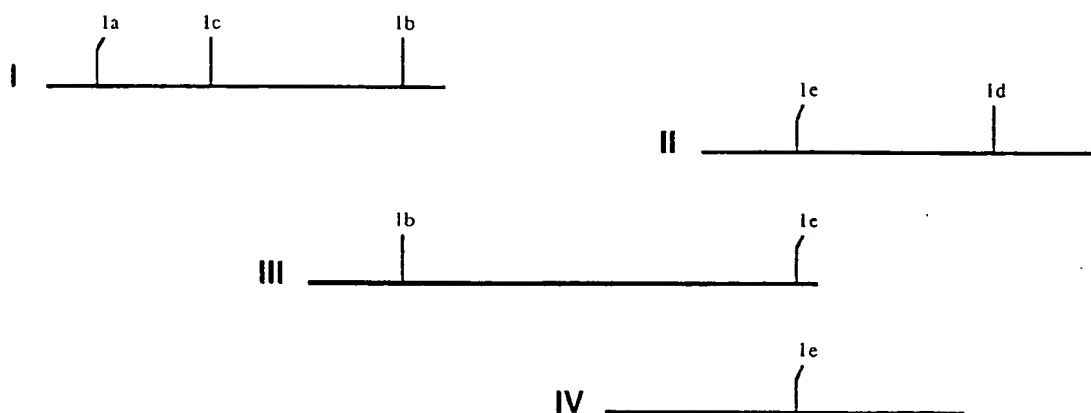
**FIG. 36**

55/103

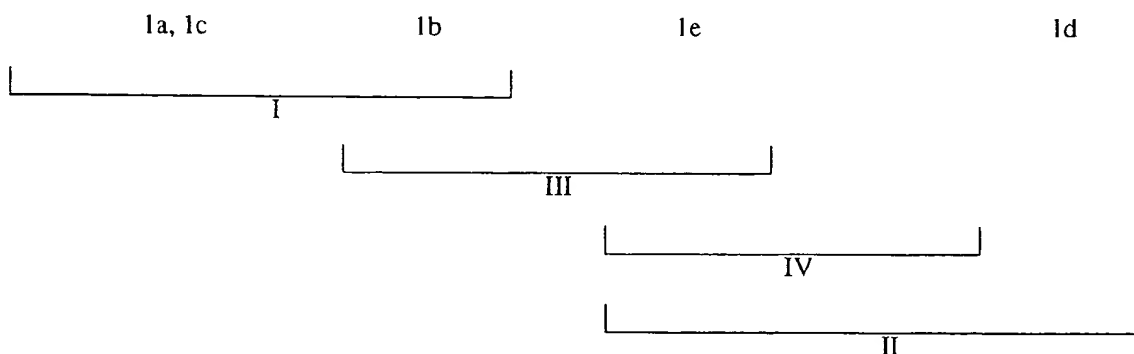
**Scheme 1 for sequencing *DrdI* and *BglI* generated representations****FIG. 37**



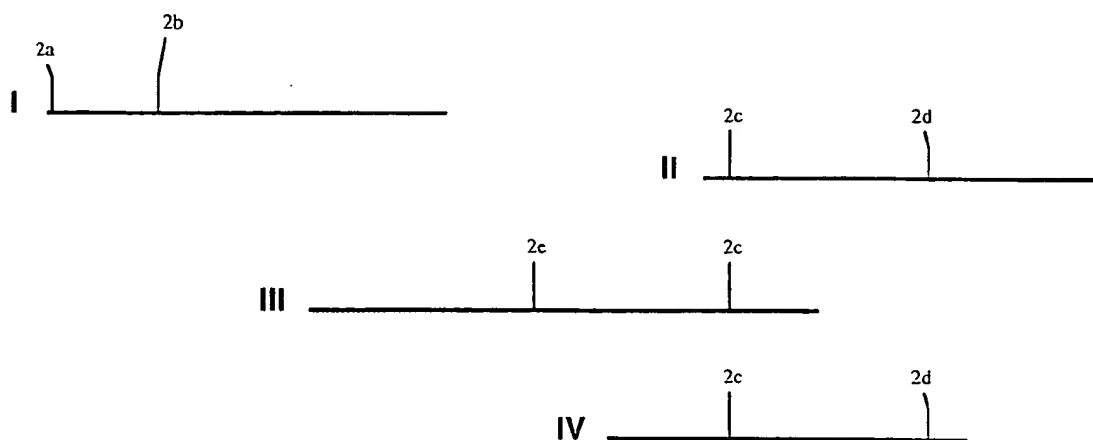
56/103

Overlapping *DrdI* islands in four hypothetical BAC clones: 1 AA overhangs

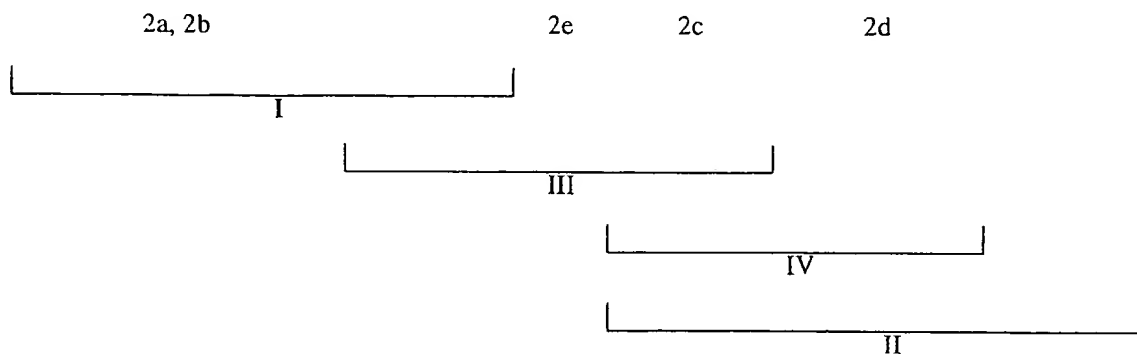
BAC Clone #	1 = AA	Concordance	1 = AA	Discordance	1 = AA
I	Triplet 1a, 1b, 1c	I & III	Triplet & Doublet (1b)	I & II	1a, b, c ≠ 1d, e
II	Doublet 1d, 1e	II & III	Doublet & Doublet (1e)	I & IV	1a, b, c ≠ 1e
III	Doublet 1b, 1e	III & IV	Doublet & Singlet (1e)		
IV	Singlet 1e	II & IV	Doublet & Singlet (1e)		

Order of *DrdI* islands in four BAC clones.**FIG. 38**

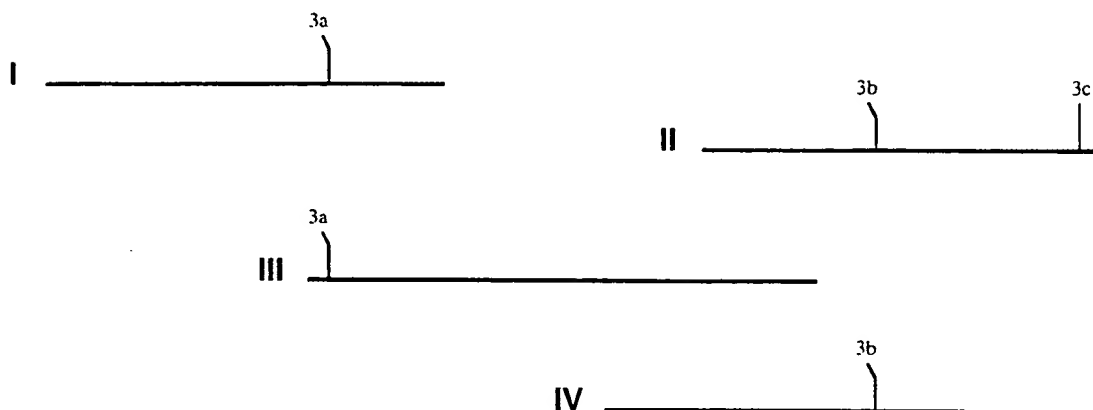
57/103

Overlapping *DrdI* islands in four hypothetical BAC clones: 2 AC overhangs

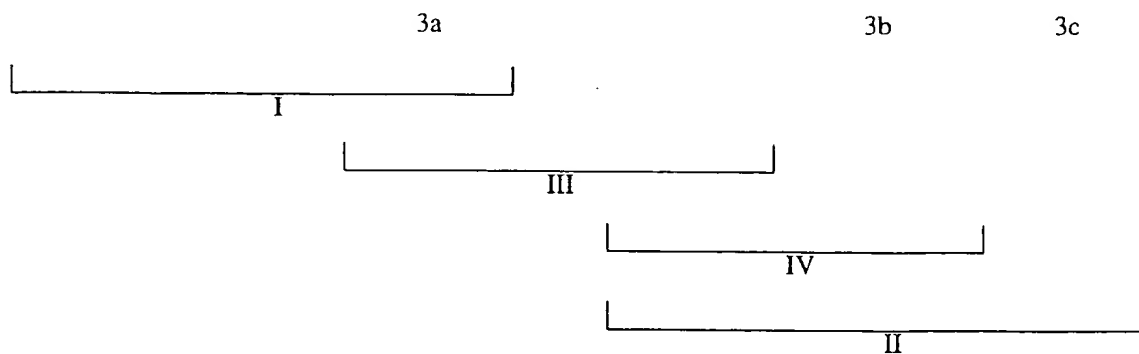
BAC Clone #	2 = AC	Concordance	2 = AC	Discordance	2 = AC
I	Doublet 2a, 2b	I & III	No overlap	I & II	2a, b ≠ 2c, d
II	Doublet 2c, 2d	II & III	Doublet & Doublet (2c)	I & IV	2a, b ≠ 2c, d
III	Doublet 2c, 2e	III & IV	Doublet & Doublet (2c)		
IV	Doublet 2c, 2d	II & IV	Doublet & Doublet (2c, d)		

Order of *DrdI* islands in four BAC clones.**FIG. 39**

58/103

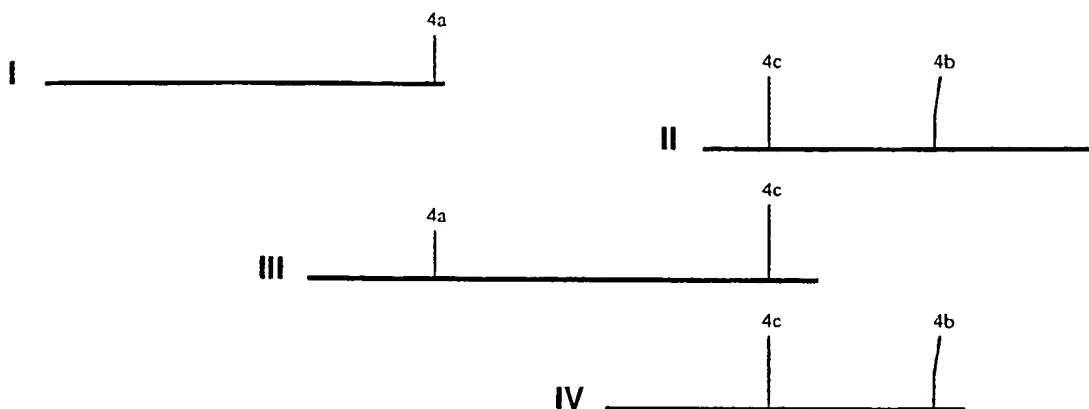
Overlapping *DrdI* islands in four hypothetical BAC clones: 3 AG overhangs

BAC Clone #	3 = AG	Concordance	3 = AG	Discordance	3 = AG
I	Singlet 3a	I & III	Singlet & Singlet (3a)	I & II	3a ≠ 3b, c
II	Doublet 3b, 3c	II & III	No overlap	I & IV	3a ≠ 3b
III	Singlet 3a	III & IV	No overlap		
IV	Singlet 3b	II & IV	Doublet & Singlet (3b)		

Order of *DrdI* islands in four BAC clones.**FIG. 40**

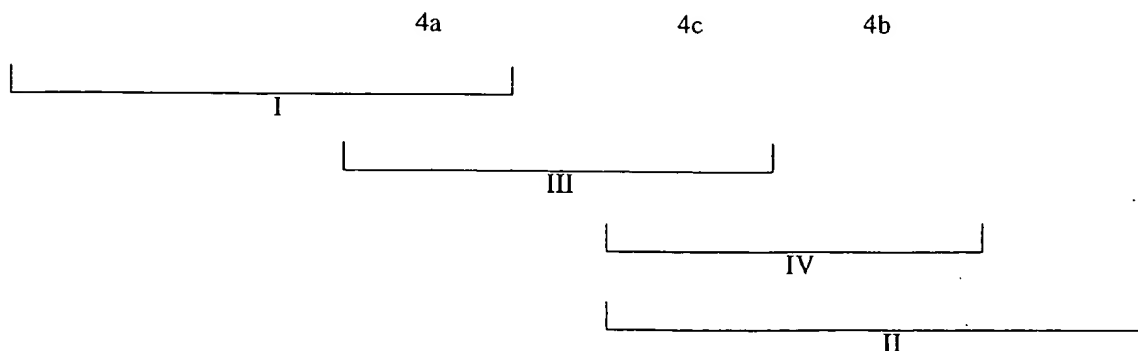
59/103

Overlapping *DrdI* islands in four hypothetical BAC clones: 4 CA overhangs



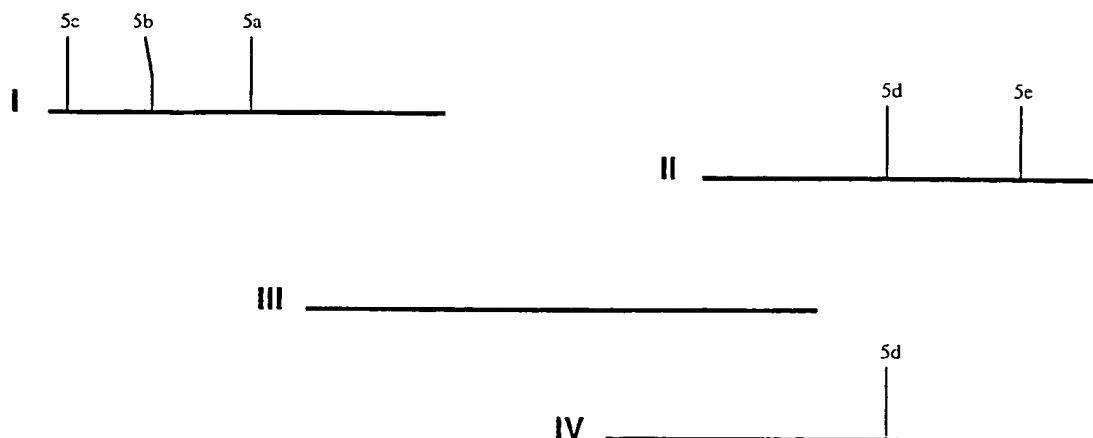
BAC Clone #	4 = CA	Concordance	4 = CA	Discordance	4 = CA
I	Singlet 4a	I & III	Singlet & Doublet (4a)	I & II	4a ≠ 4b, c
II	Doublet 4b, 4c	II & III	Doublet & Doublet (4c)	I & IV	4a ≠ 4b, c
III	Doublet 4a, 4c	III & IV	Doublet & Doublet (4c)		
IV	Doublet 4b, 4c	II & IV	Doublet & Doublet (4b, c)		

Order of *DrdI* islands in four BAC clones.

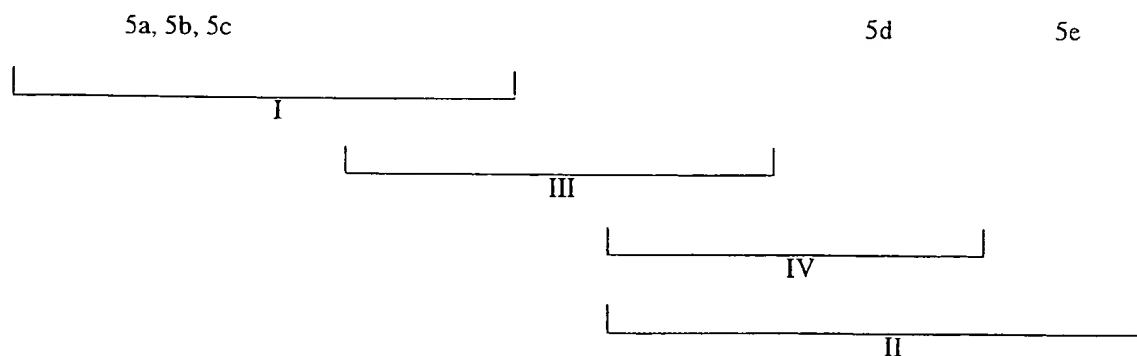


**FIG. 41**

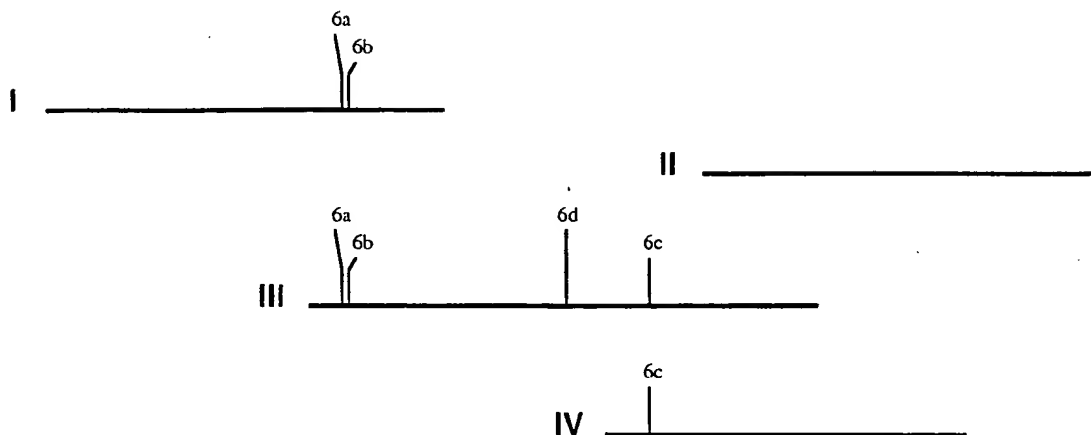
60/103

Overlapping *DrdI* islands in four hypothetical BAC clones: 5GA overhangs

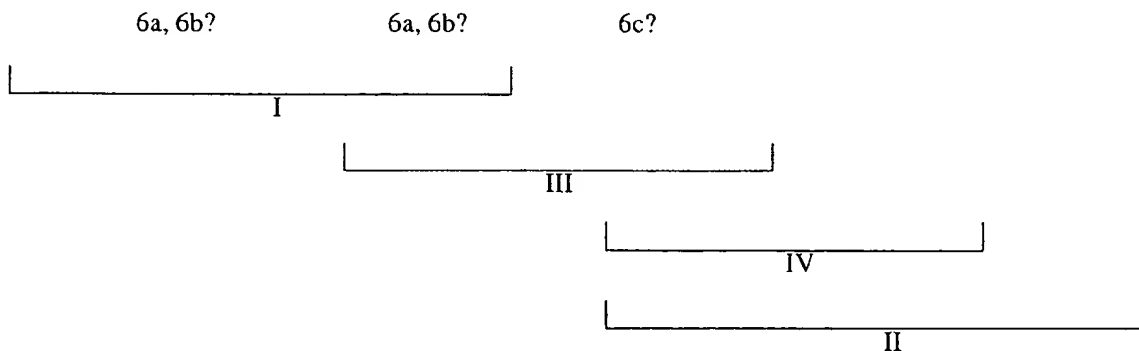
BAC Clone #	5 = GA	Concordance	5 = GA	Discordance	5 = GA
I	Triplet 5a, 5b, 5c	I & III	No overlap	I & II	5a, b, c ≠ 5d, e
II	Doublet 5d, 5e	II & III	No overlap	I & IV	5a, b, c ≠ 5d
III	No sequence	III & IV	No overlap		
IV	Singlet 5d	II & IV	Doublet & Singlet (5d)		

Order of *DrdI* islands in four BAC clones.**FIG. 42**

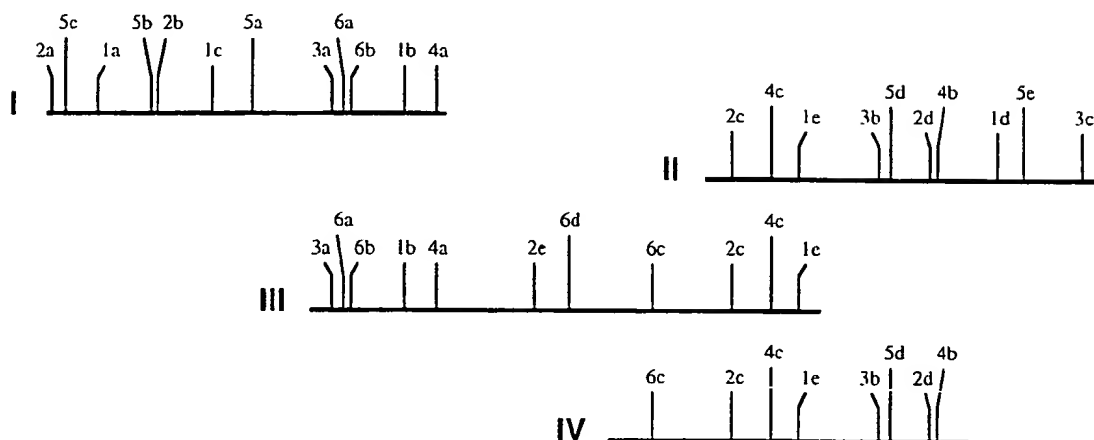
61/103

Overlapping *DrdI* islands in four hypothetical BAC clones: 6 GG overhang

BAC Clone #	6 = GG	Concordance	6 = GG	Discordance	6 = GG
I	Doublet 6a, 6b	I & III	Indeterminant	I & II	-
II	No sequence	II & III	No overlap	I & IV	6a, b ≠ 6c
III	Multiplet (6a, 6b, 6c, 6d)	III & IV	Indeterminant		
IV	Singlet 6c	II & IV	No overlap		

Order of *DrdI* islands in four BAC clones.**FIG. 43**

62/103

Overlapping *Drd1* islands in four hypothetical BAC clones

BAC Clone #	1 = AA	2 = AC	3 = AG	4 = CA	5 = GA	6 = GG
I	Triplet 1a, 1b, 1c	Doublet 2a, 2b	Singlet 3a	Singlet 4a	Triplet 5a, 5b, 5c	Doublet 6a, 6b
II	Doublet 1d, 1e	Doublet 2c, 2d	Doublet 3b, 3c	Doublet 4b, 4c	Doublet 5d, 5e	No sequence
III	Doublet 1b, 1e	Doublet 2c, 2e	Singlet 3a	Doublet 4a, 4c	No sequence	Multiplet (6a, 6b, 6c, 6d)
IV	Singlet 1e	Doublet 2c, 2d	Singlet 3b	Doublet 4b, 4c	Singlet 5d	Singlet 6c

Concordance	1 = AA	2 = AC	3 = AG	4 = CA	5 = GA	6 = GG
I & III	Triplet & Doublet (1b)	No overlap	Singlet & Singlet (3a)	Singlet & Doublet (4a)	No overlap	Indeterminant
II & III	Doublet & Doublet (1e)	Doublet & Doublet (2c)	No overlap	Doublet & Doublet (4c)	No overlap	No overlap
III & IV	Doublet & Singlet (1e)	Doublet & Doublet (2c)	No overlap	Doublet & Doublet (4c)	No overlap	Indeterminant
II & IV	Doublet & Singlet (1e)	Doublet & Doublet (2c, d)	Doublet & Singlet (3b)	Doublet & Doublet (4b, c)	Doublet & Singlet (5d)	No overlap
Discordance						
I & II	1a, b, c ≠ 1d, e	2a, b ≠ 2c, d	3a ≠ 3b, c	4a ≠ 4b, c	5a, b, c ≠ 5d, e	-
I & IV	1a, b, c ≠ 1e	2a, b ≠ 2c, d	3a ≠ 3b	4a ≠ 4b, c	5a, b, c ≠ 5d	6a, b ≠ 6c

**FIG. 44**

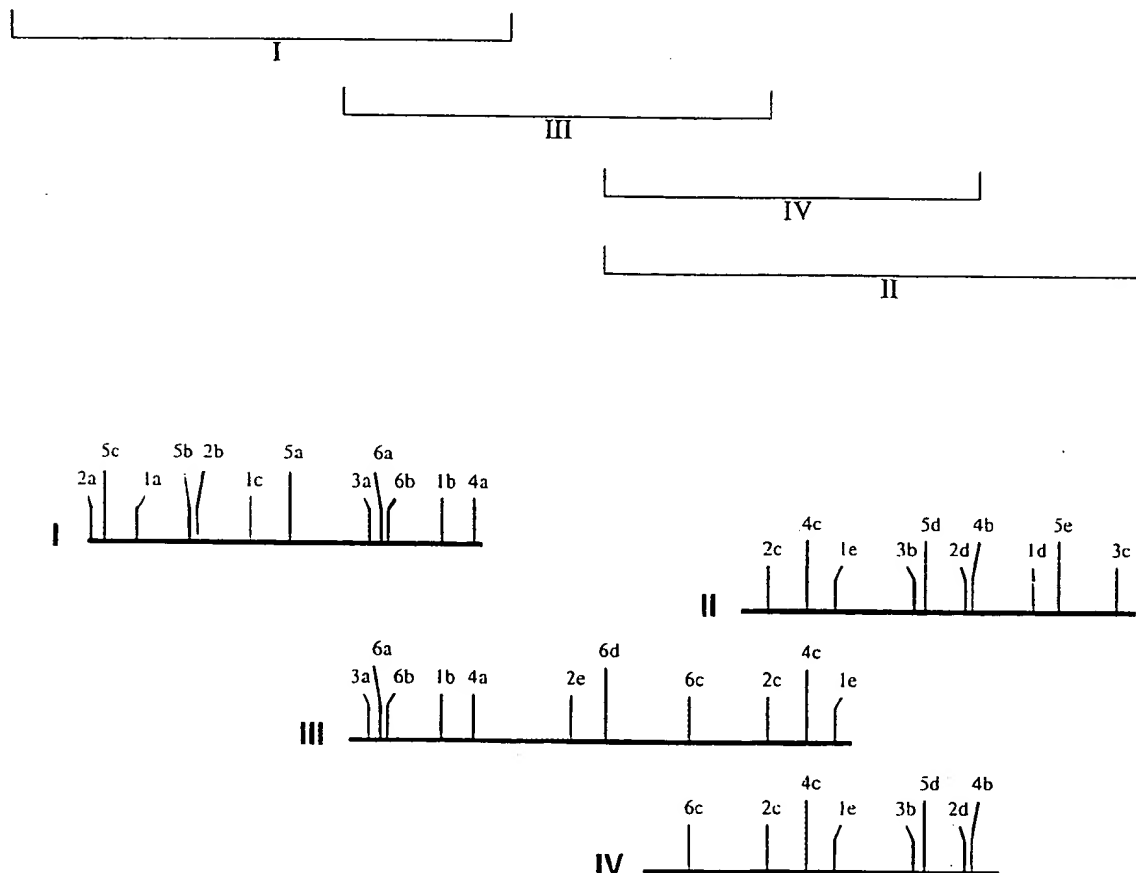
63/103

**Summary of unique and overlapping *DrdI* islands in four hypothetical BAC clones:**

Unique I	(1a,c), (2a,b), (5a, b, c)
Overlap I & III	1b, 3a, 4a
Unique II	1d, 5e, 3c
Overlap II & III	1e, 2c, 4c
Overlap II & IV	1e, (2c, d), 3b, (4b, c) 5d
Unique III	2e
Overlap I & III	1b, 3a, 4a
Overlap II & III	1e, 2c, 4c
Overlap III & IV	1e, 2c, 4c
Unique IV	(No unambiguous unique site)
Overlap II & IV	1e, (2c, d), 3b, (4b, c) 5d
Overlap III & IV	1e, 2c, 4c

**Order of *DrdI* islands in four BAC clones.**

{(1a,c), (2a, b), (5a, b, c)}    {1b, 3a, 4a}    {2e}    {1e, 2c, 4c}    {2d, 3b, 4b, 5d}    {1d, 3c, 5e}

**FIG. 45**



64/103

***DrdI*, *TaqI* and *MspI* sites in overlapping BACs from 7q31  
Contig 1941 (RG253B13, RG013N12, and RG300C03)**

DrdI, MspI, TaqI

	AG	AC	CA	GA	AA	GG
RG253B13	546*	502	559*	3,419*	192*	864
	353*	381*			597*	4,918
RG013N12	546*	381*	559*	3,419*	192*	
	353*	1,099	359		597*	
	1,137†		16†		2,040	
					2,328†	
RG300C03	1,1137†	212	16†		2,328†	
		1,008			224	
					1,035	
pBeloBac11			141	360	66	
				691		

	CT	GT	TG	TC	TT	CC
RG253B13	1620*	4497	754*	915*	1794*	3641
	1631*	50*			296*	1866
RG013N12	1620*	50*	754*	915*	1794*	
	1631*	7278	1908	811	296*	
	2077†		183†		525	
					372†	
RG300C03	2077†	282	183†		372†	
					1227	
					1103	
pBeloBac11			127	238	145	
				199		

RG253B13/ RG013N12 = \* RG013N12/R RG300C03 = †

**FIG. 46**

65/103

***DrdI*, *TaqI* and *MspI* sites in overlapping BACs from 7q31****Contig T002144 (RG022J17, RG067E13, RG011J21, RG022C01, and RG043K06)****DrdI/MspI/TaqI**

	AG	AC	CA	GA	AA	GG
RG022J17	1,215*	563		2,977	933	
				77*	2,608	
				142*	71*	
				4,502*	492*	
RG067E13	1,215*	2,001†		77*	71*	
				142*	492*	
				4,502*		
RG011J21		2,001†		8	6,019‡	3,661‡
		699	235			
RG022C01					6,019‡	3,661‡
					2,043**	
RG043K06			2,127	510	2,043**	
			39		5,578	
			4			
pBeloBac11			141	360	66	
				691		

RG022J17/ RG067E13 = \*    RG067E13/RG011J21 = †    RG011J21 / RG022C01 = ‡  
 RG022C01/ RG043K06 = \*\*

***FIG. 46 (cont.)***

66/103

DrdI/MspI/TaqI

	CT	GT	TG	TC	TT	CC
RG022J17	5335*		1433	328	306	6*
			6190	1427*	2216	
				663*	114*	
				2311*	1470*	
RG067E13	5335*	571†		1427*	114*	6*
				663*	1470*	
				2311*		
RG011J21	544‡	571†	4716	4298		2437‡
		2399	2156			
RG022C01	544‡				5491**	2437‡
RG043K06			19	3213	5491**	
			1510		1981	
			2821			
pBeloBac11			127	238	145	
				199		

RG022J17/ RG067E13 = \*    RG067E13/ RG011J21 = †    RG011J21 / RG022C01 = ‡  
 RG022C01/ RG043K06 = \*\*

**FIG. 46 (cont.)**

67/103

***DrdI*, *TaqI* and *MspI* sites in overlapping BACs from 7q31**  
**Contig T002149 (RG343P13, RG205G13, O68P20, and H-133K23)**

DrdI/MspI/TaqI

	AG	AC	CA	GA	AA	GG
RG343P13			861		416	
	157*		4		426*	
					52*	
RG205G13	157*	396†			426*	
					52*	
O68P20	825	396†	155	241‡	517	749‡
			1,178		119	
			285			
			2,758			
			1,161‡			
H_133K23	5984		1,161‡	241‡		749‡
	804					
pBeloBac11			141	360	66	
				691		

RG343P13/ RG205G13 = \*      RG205G13/ O68P20 = †      O68P20/ H\_133K23 = ‡

***FIG. 46 (cont.)***

68/103

DrdI/MspI/TaqI

	CT	GT	TG	TC	TT	CC
RG343P13	1348		4	246	144	
	58*				110*	
					45*	
RG205G13	58*				110*	
					45*	
O68P20	1146		61	488‡	2438	1567‡
			4573		394	
			1456			
			1774			
			330‡			
H_133K23			330‡	488‡		1567‡
				3335		
				1181		
pBeloBac11			127	238	145	
				199		

RG343P13/ RG205G13 = \*      RG205G13/ O68P20 = †      O68P20/ H\_133K23 = ‡

**FIG. 46 (cont.)**

69/103

***DrdI* and *MseI* sites in overlapping BACs from 7q31**  
**Contig 1941 (RG253B13, RG013N12, and RG300C03)**

Drd/MseI

	AG	AC	CA	GA	AA	GG
RG253B13	546*	203	294	36*	687*	32
	142*	47*				935
RG013N12	546*	47*	404	36*	687*	
	142*	195	277†	103	325	
	39†				24†	
RG300C03	39†	132	277†		24†	
		379			190	
					14	
pBeloBac11			87	484	344	
				136		

RG253B13/ RG013N12 = \*    RG013N12/R RG300C03 = †

***FIG. 47***

70/103

*DrdI*, *TaqI* and *MspI* sites in overlapping BACs from 7q31  
Contig T002144 (RG022J17, RG067E13, RG011J21, RG022C01, and RG043K06)

DrdI/MseI

	AG	AC	CA	GA	AA	GG
RG022J17	338*	109	134	38	19	55*
				586*	148	
				77*	273*	
				17*		
RG067E13	338*	71†		586*	273*	55*
				77*		
				17*		
RG011J21	92‡	71†	276	214	48‡	42‡
		30	248			
RG022C01	92‡				48‡	42‡
RG043K06			550	59	80	
			77			
			32			
pBeloBac11			87	484	344	
				136		

RG022J17/ RG067E13 = \*    RG067E13/RG011J21 = †    RG011J21 / RG022C01 = ‡  
RG022C01/ RG043K06 = \*\*

**FIG. 47 (cont.)**

71/103

DrdI/MseI

	CT	GT	TG	TC	TT	CC
RG022J17	368*		329	70	33	163*
			186	84*	182	
				36*	296*	
				57*	59*	
RG067E13	368*	161†		84*	296*	163*
				36*	59*	
				57*		
RG011J21	41‡	161†	45	49	270‡	101‡
		46	30			
RG022C01	41‡				270‡	101‡
					29**	
RG043K06			76	12	29**	
			35		65	
			51			
pBeloBac11			46	21	420	
				115		

RG022J17/ RG067E13 = \*    RG067E13/ RG011J21 = †    RG011J21 / RG022C01 = ‡  
 RG022C01/ RG043K06 = \*\*

**FIG. 47 (cont.)**



72/103

***DrdI* and *MseI* sites in overlapping BACs from 7q31.****Contig T002149 (RG343P13, RG205G13, O68P20, and H-133K23)**

DrdI/MseI

	AG	AC	CA	GA	AA	GG
RG343P13	1076*		597		102	
			184		648*	
					286*	
RG205G13	1076*	89†			648*	
					286*	
O68P20	59	89†	134	21‡	26	168‡
			62		63	
			22			
			206‡			
H_133K23	155		206‡	21‡		168‡
	36					
pBeloBac11			87	484	344	
				136		

RG343P13/ RG205G13 = \*      RG205G13/ O68P20 = †      O68P20/ H\_133K23 = ‡

***FIG. 47 (cont.)***

73/103

DrdI/MseI

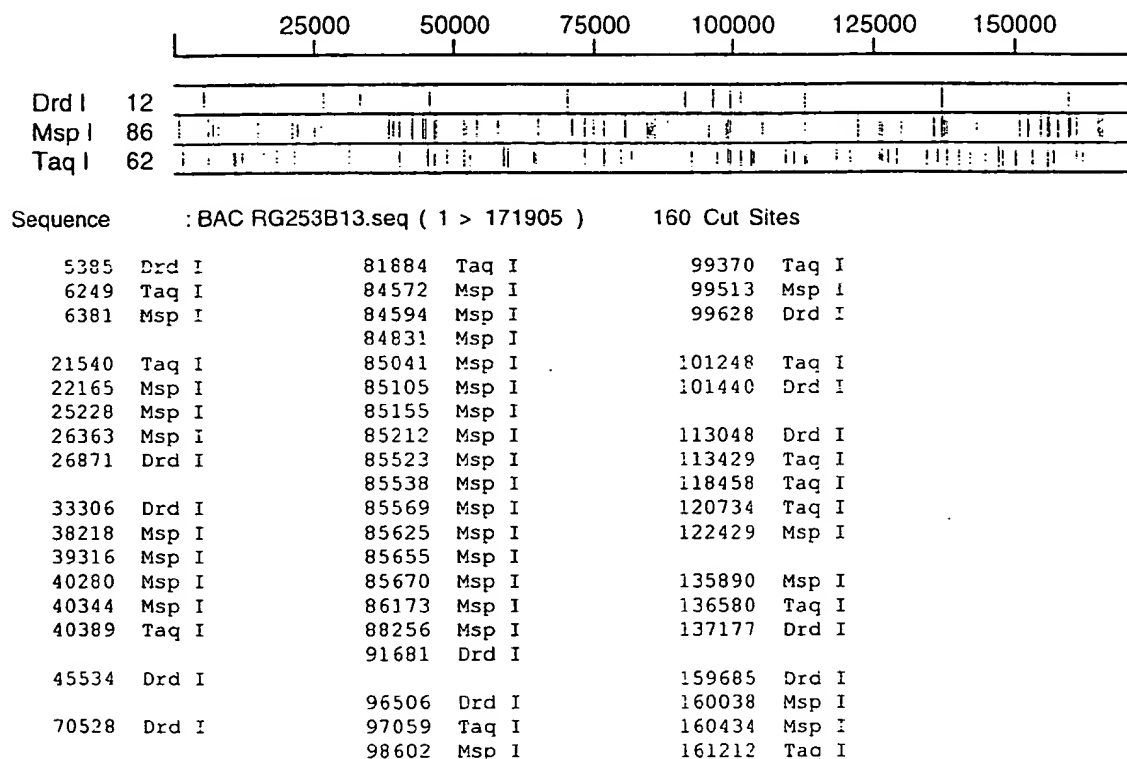
	CT	GT	TG	TC	TT	CC
RG343P13	41		129	73	53	
	53*		213		489*	
RG205G13	53*	51†			489*	
O68P20	21	51†	25	92‡	307	78‡
			48		183	
			23			
			62			
			227‡			
H_133K23			227‡	92‡		78‡
				31		
				342		
pBeloBac11			46	21	420	
				115		

RG343P13/ RG205G13 = \*      RG205G13/ O68P20 = †      O68P20/ H\_133K23 = ‡

**FIG. 47 (cont.)**

74/103

RG253B13, 7q31 Met Oncogene  
12 *DrdI*, 86 *MspI*, and 62 *TaqI* Sites in 171,905 bp



For AA, AC, AG, CA, GA, and GG overhangs

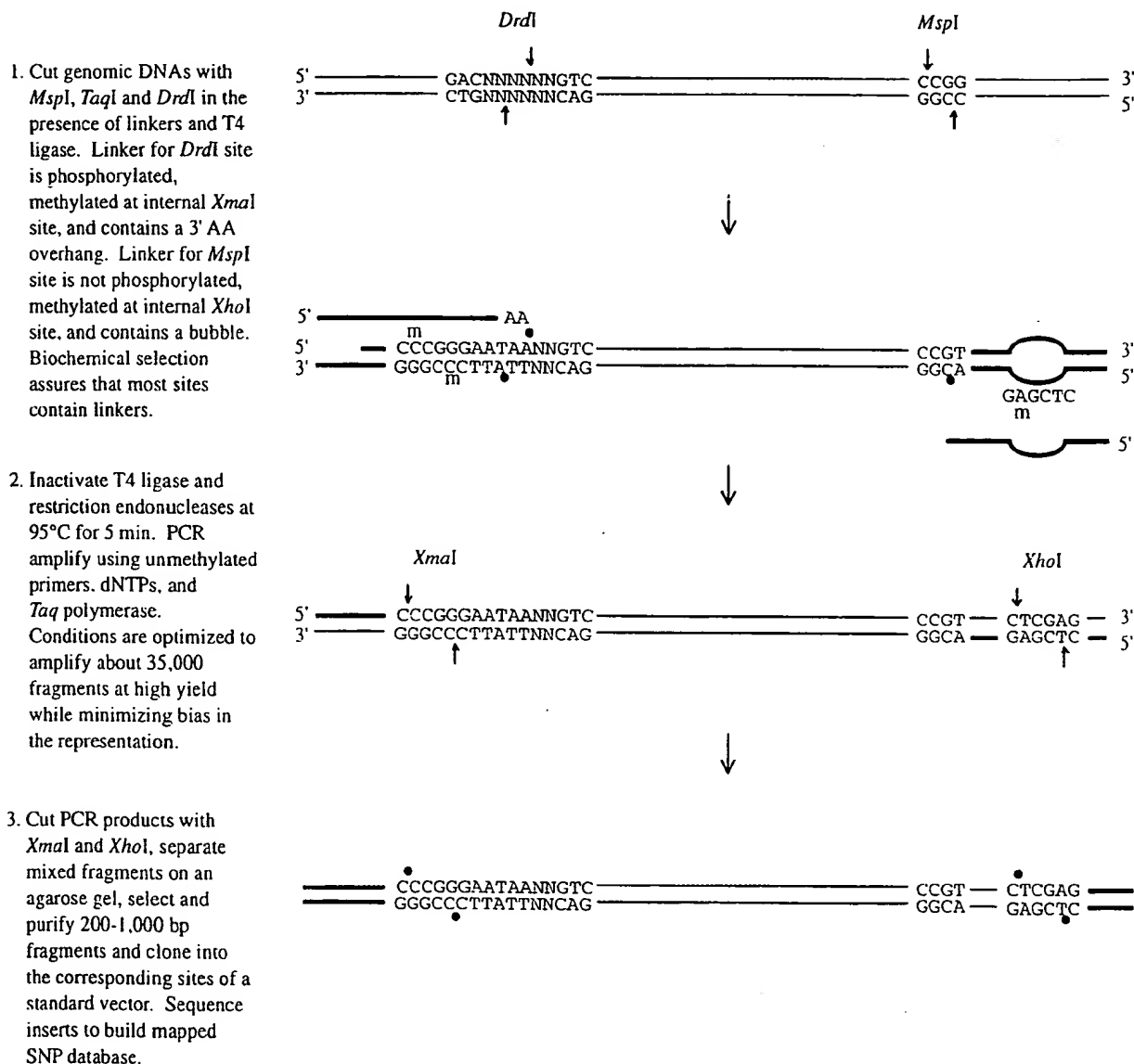
<i>DrdI</i> #	Location	Overhang	Complement	Nearest <i>MspI</i>	Nearest <i>TaqI</i>	Fragment Length
1.	5,379	GG*	CC	6,381	6,249	864
2.	26,865	GT	AC*	26,363	21,540	502
3.	33,300	GG*	CC	38,218	40,389	4,918
4.	45,528	AT	AT			
5.	70,522	AT	AT			
6.	91,675	TC	GA*	88,256	81,884	3,419
7.	96,500	CA*	TG	98,602	97,059	559
8.	99,622	CT	AG*	99,513	99,370	115
9.	101,434	TT	AA*		101,248	192
10.	113,042	AC*	GT	122,429	113,429	381
11.	137,171	TT	AA*	135,890	136,580	597
12.	159,679	AG*	CT	160,038	161,212	353

\* To obtain sequence information on AA, AC, AG, CA, GA, or GG overhangs in the sense direction, the *DrdI* island is amplified using a downstream *MspI* or *TaqI* site. For such two base sequences on the complementary strand, the *DrdI* island is amplified using an upstream *MspI* or *TaqI* site.

**FIG. 48**

75/103

# PCR amplification of *DrdI* representation for shotgun cloning and generating mapped SNPs.

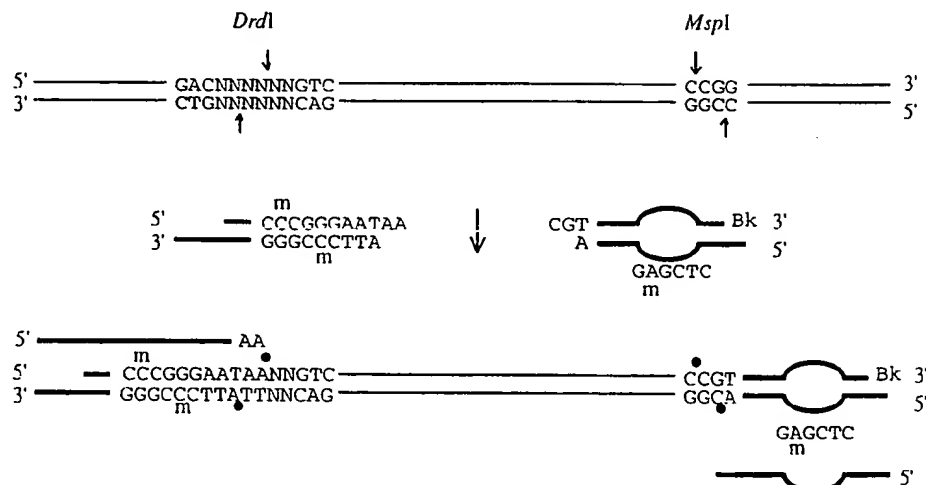


## FIG. 49

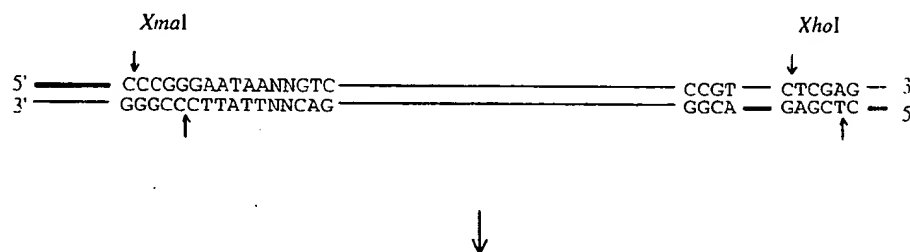
76/103

# PCR amplification of *DrdI* representation for shotgun cloning and generating mapped SNPs.

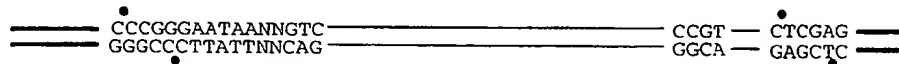
1. Cut genomic DNAs with *MspI*, *TaqI* and *DrdI* in the presence of linkers and T4 ligase. Linker for *DrdI* site is phosphorylated, methylated at internal *XmaI* site, and contains a 3' AA overhang. Linker for *MspI* site is phosphorylated, 3' blocked, methylated at internal *XhoI* site, and contains a bubble. Biochemical selection assures that most sites contain linkers.



2. Inactivate T4 ligase and restriction endonucleases at 95°C for 5 min. PCR amplify using unmethylated primers, dNTPs, and *Taq* polymerase. Conditions are optimized to amplify about 35,000 fragments at high yield while minimizing bias in the representation.



3. Cut PCR products with *XmaI* and *XhoI*, separate mixed fragments on an agarose gel, select and purify 200-1,000 bp fragments and clone into the corresponding sites of a standard vector. Sequence inserts to build mapped SNP database.

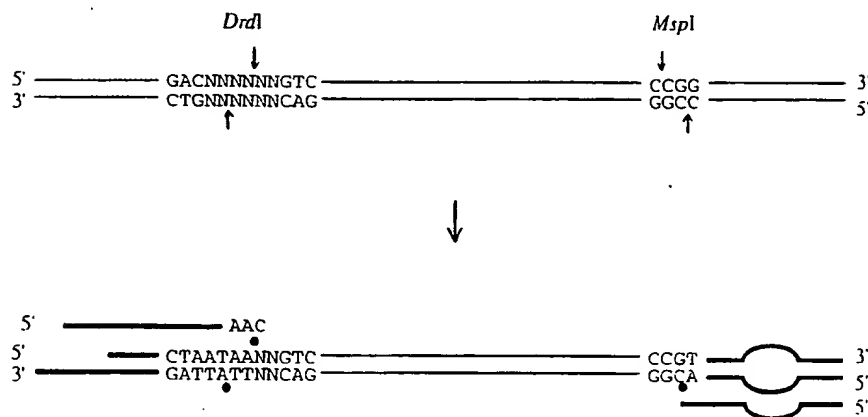


**FIG. 49A**

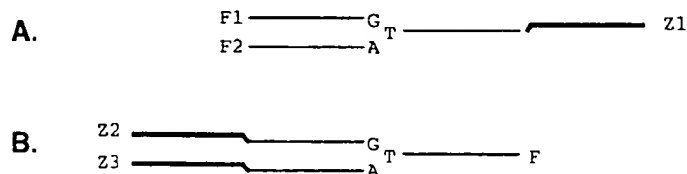
77/103

PCR amplification of *Drd1* representation for high-throughput SNP detection.

1. Cut genomic DNA with *MspI*, *TaqI* and *DrdI* in the presence of linkers and T4 ligase. Linker for *DrdI* site is phosphorylated and contains a 3' AA overhang. Linker for *MspI* site is not phosphorylated, and contains a bubble. Biochemical selection assures that most sites contain linkers.



2. Inactivate T4 ligase and restriction endonucleases at 95°C for 5 min. PCR amplify using *DrdI* primer containing a 3' AAC overhang, dNTPs, and *Taq* polymerase. Conditions are optimized to amplify about 9,000 fragments at high yield while minimizing bias in the representation.



3. Add LDR primers and thermostable ligase to simultaneously detect SNPs at multiple loci. In (A) the common LDR primer contains zip-code Z1, the discriminating primers contain fluorescent labels F1 and F2, after array capture, ratio of F1/F2 determines presence of allele or allele imbalance. In (B) the common LDR primer contains fluorescent label F, the discriminating primers contain zip-codes Z2 and Z3, after array capture, ratio of fluorescence at Z2 and Z3 determines presence of allele or allele imbalance.

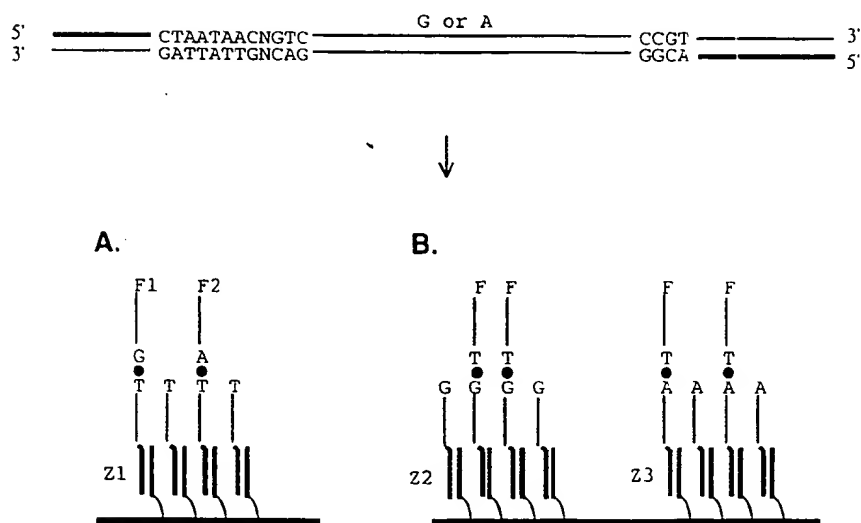
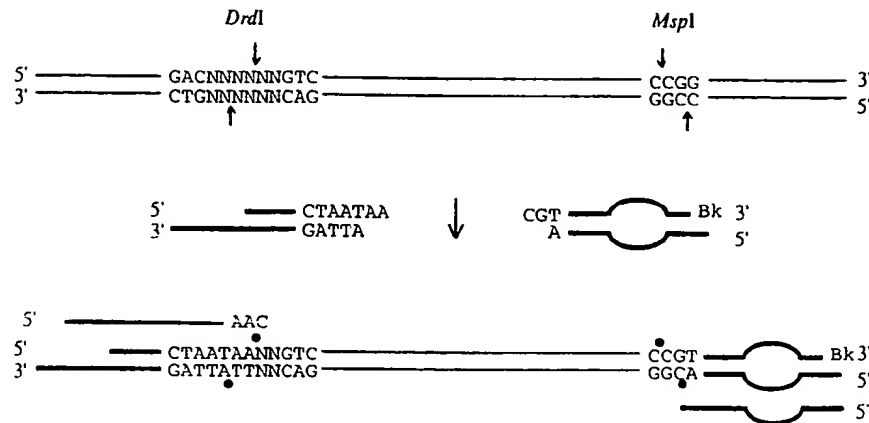


FIG. 50

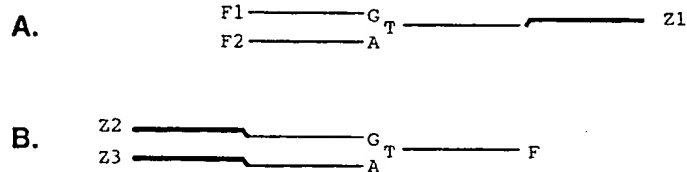
78/103

# PCR amplification of *Drdl* representation for high-throughput SNP detection.

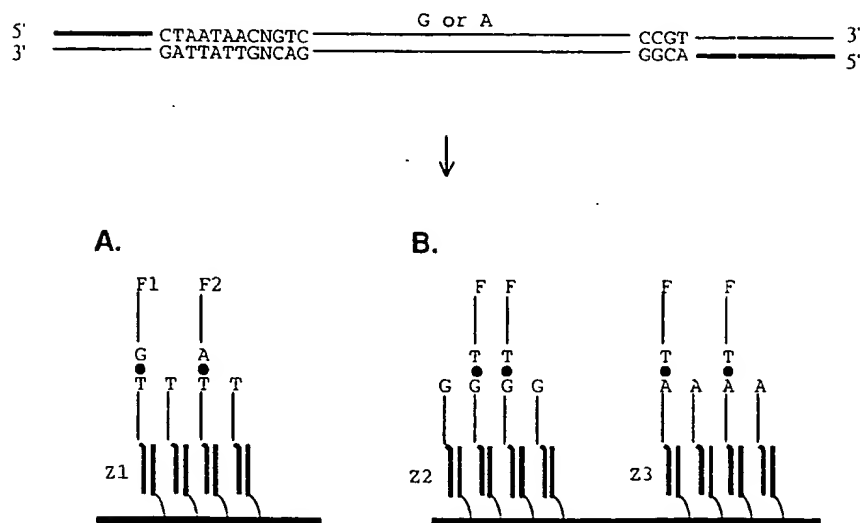
1. Cut genomic DNA with *MspI*, *TaqI* and *DrdI* in the presence of linkers and T4 ligase. Linker for *DrdI* site is phosphorylated and contains a 3' AA overhang. Linker for *MspI* site is phosphorylated, 3' blocked and contains a bubble. Biochemical selection assures that most sites contain linkers.



2. Inactivate T4 ligase and restriction endonucleases at 95°C for 5 min. PCR amplify using *DrdI* primer containing a 3' AAC overhang. dNTPs, and *Taq* polymerase. Conditions are optimized to amplify about 9,000 fragments at high yield while minimizing bias in the representation.

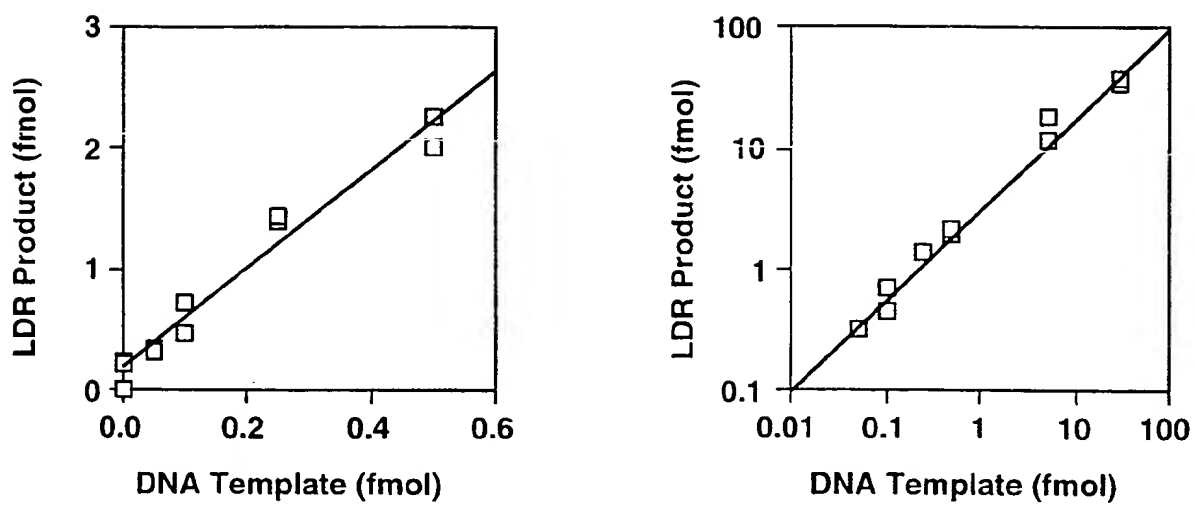


3. Add LDR primers and thermostable ligase to simultaneously detect SNPs at multiple loci. In (A) the common LDR primer contains zip-code Z1, the discriminating primers contain fluorescent labels F1 and F2, after array capture, ratio of F1/F2 determines presence of allele or allele imbalance. In (B) the common LDR primer contains fluorescent label F, the discriminating primers contain zip-codes Z2 and Z3, after array capture, ratio of fluorescence at Z2 and Z3 determines presence of allele or allele imbalance.



**FIG. 50A**

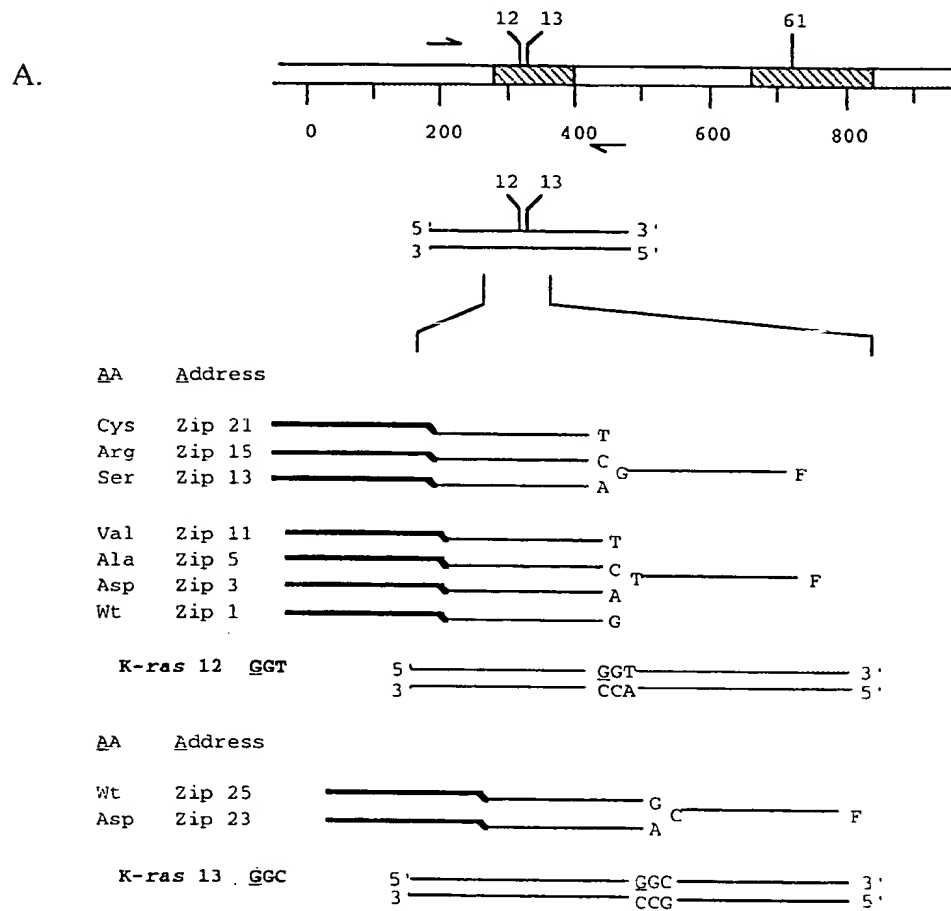
79/103

**FIG. 51**

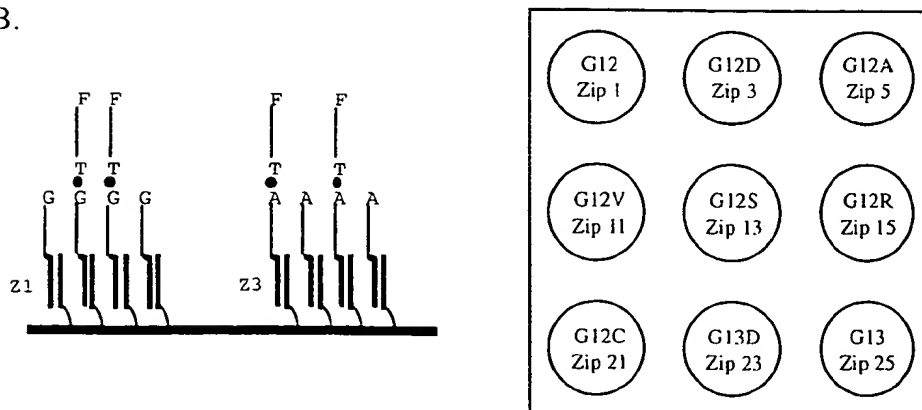


80/103

## PCR/LDR with Addressable Array Capture

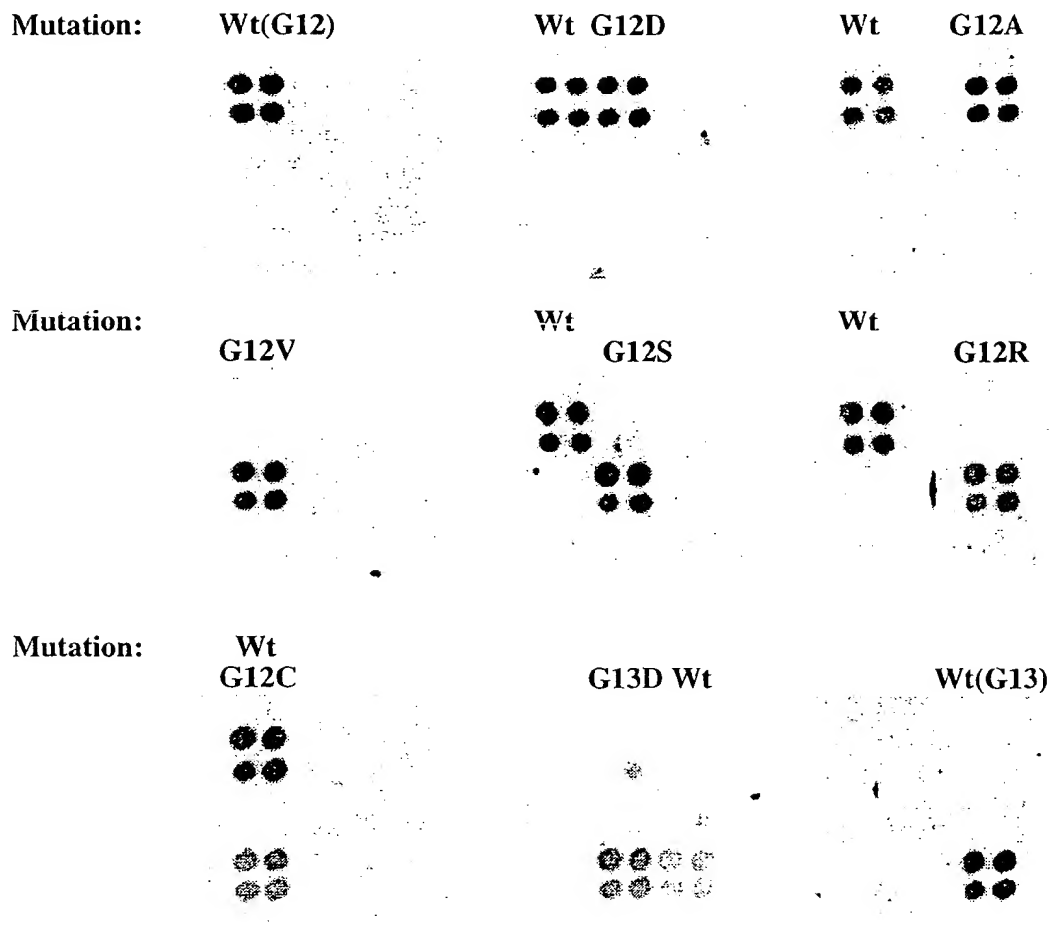


B.

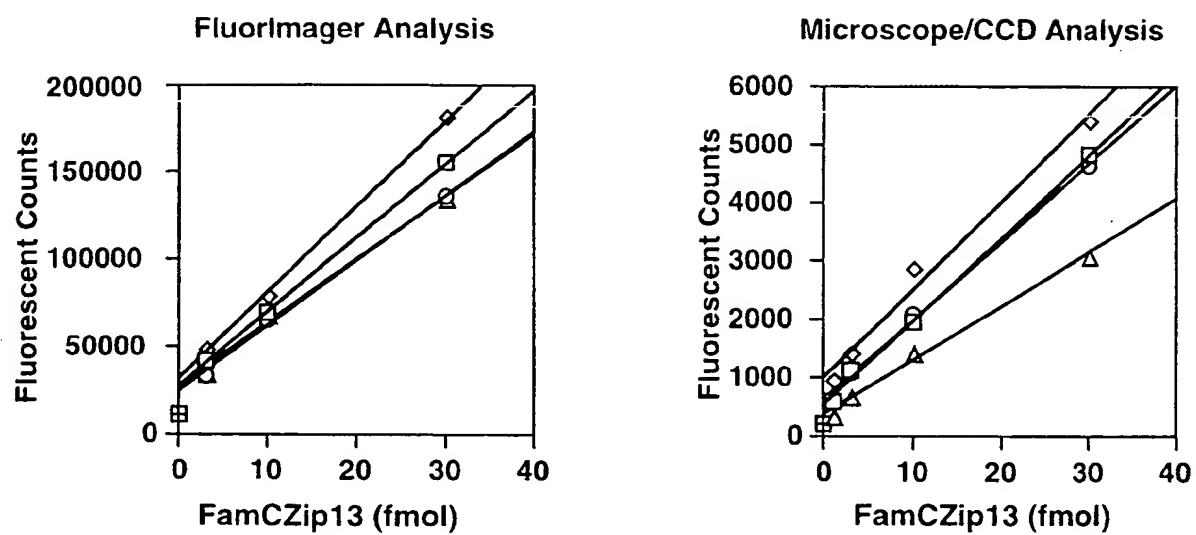
**FIG. 52**

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

81/103

**FIG. 53**

82/103

**FIG. 54**

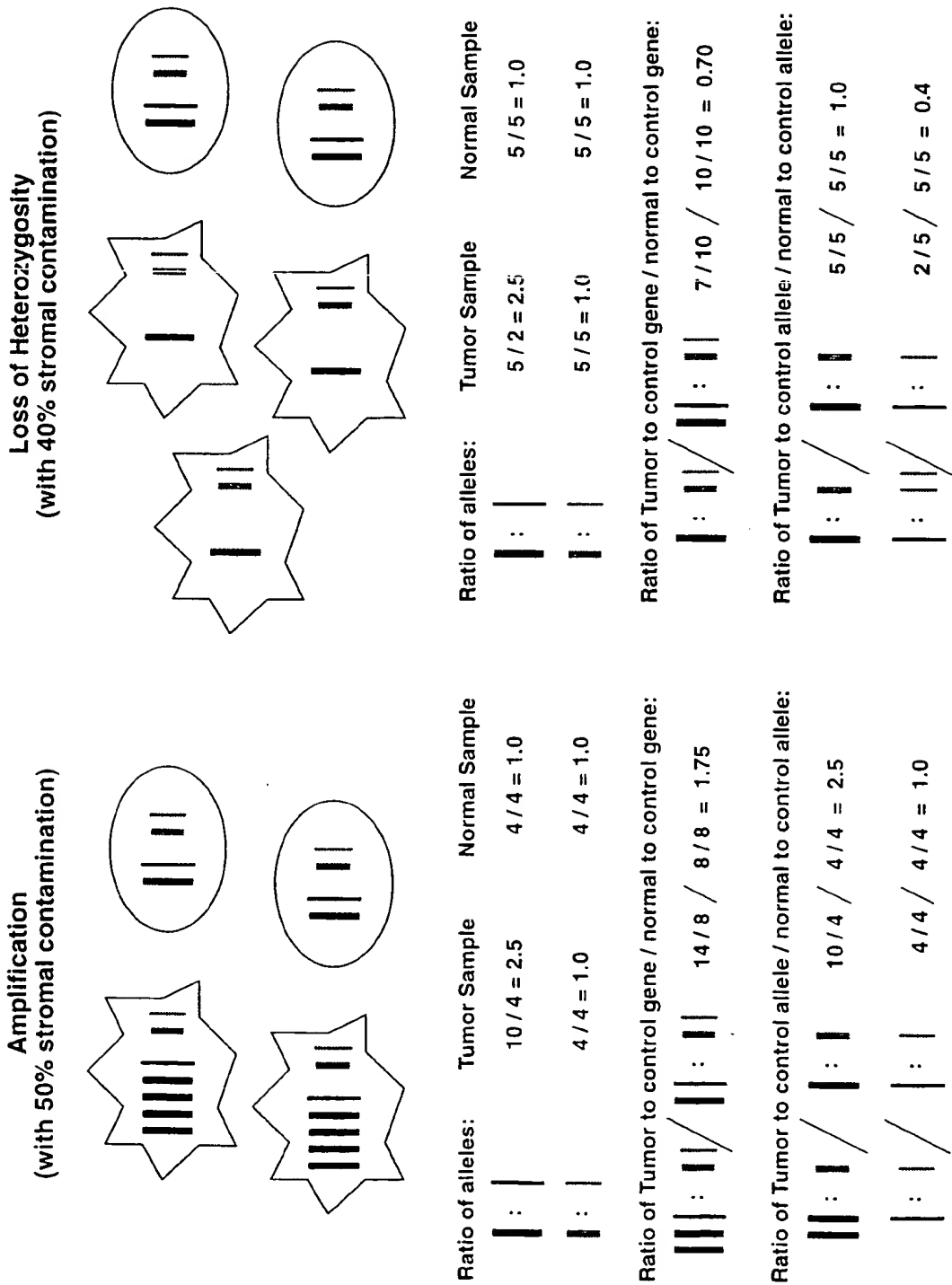
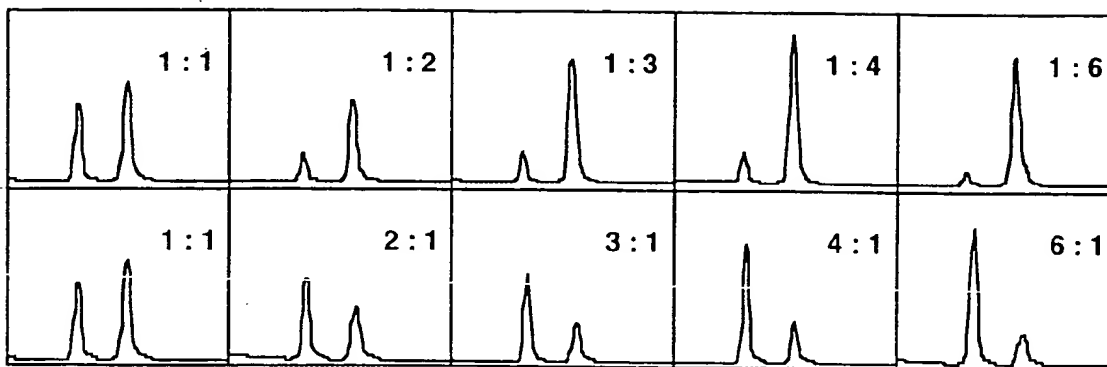


FIG. 55

84/103



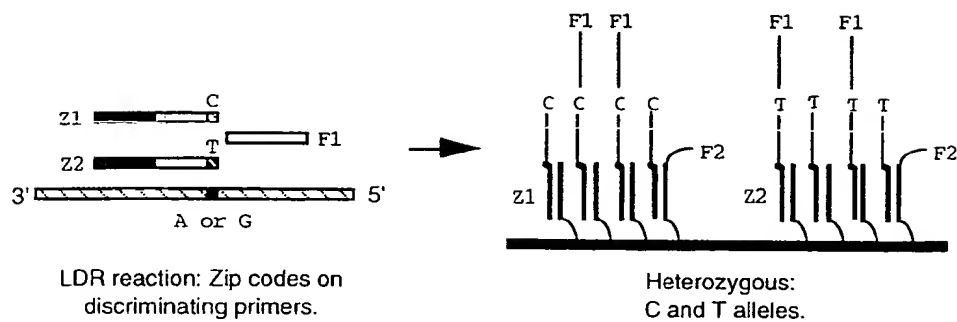
Ratio of Normal to Mutant Template	LDR Product (fmol)		Ratio of LDR Products	
	Normal	Mutant	Absolute	Normalized
1:1	32.2	51.7	0.62	1 : 1.0
1:2	11.8	41.9	0.28	1 : 2.2
1:3	13.7	64.2	0.21	1 : 3.0
1:4	12.8	78.4	0.16	1 : 3.9
1:6	6.5	70.2	0.09	1 : 6.7
1:1	32.2	51.7	0.62	1.0 : 1
2:1	41.6	33.1	1.26	2.0 : 1
3:1	34.1	18.5	1.84	3.0 : 1
4:1	42.7	18.1	2.36	3.8 : 1
6:1	64.4	18.4	3.50	5.7 : 1

**FIG. 56**

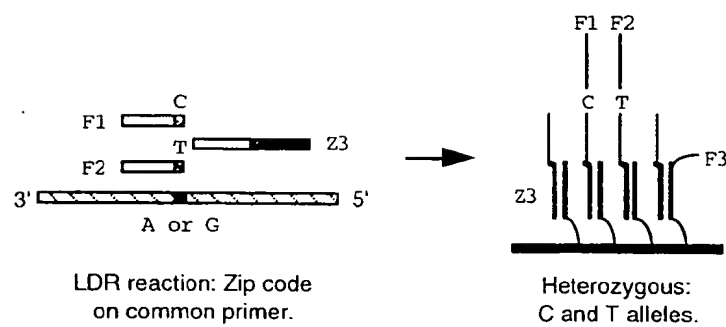
85/103

## PCR/LDR with Addressable Array Capture

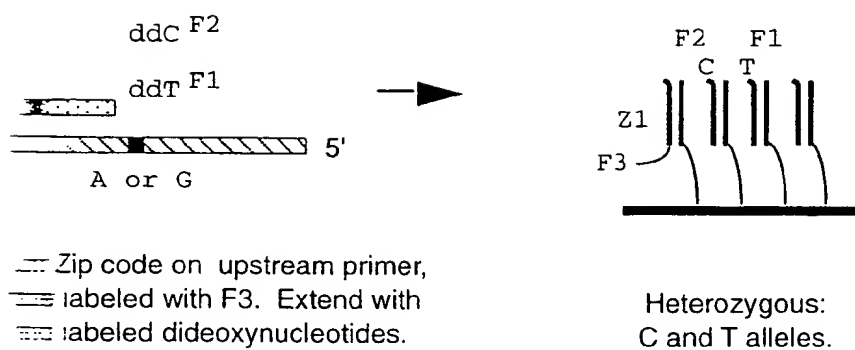
A.



B.

**FIG. 57**

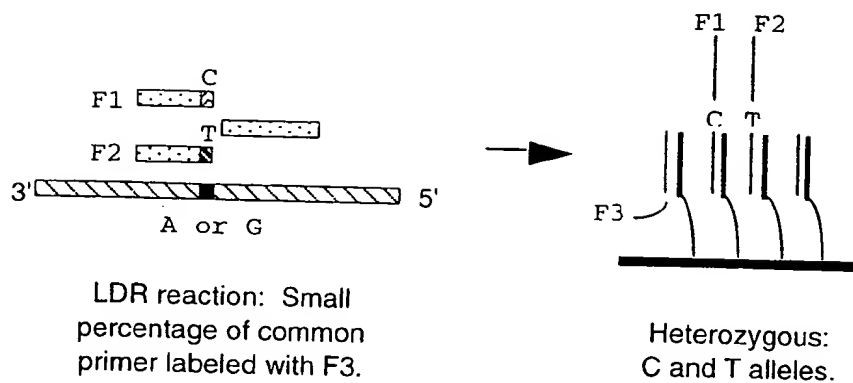
86/103

**3/SNUPE with Addressable Array Capture****FIG. 58**

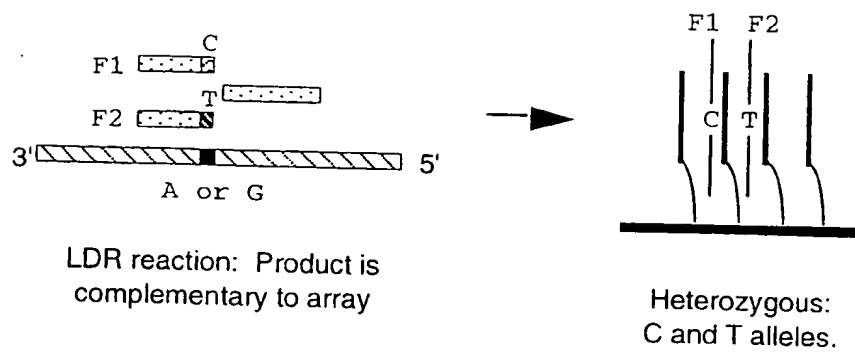
87/103

## PCR/LDR with Gene Array Capture

A.



B.

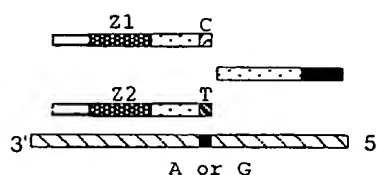
**FIG. 59**



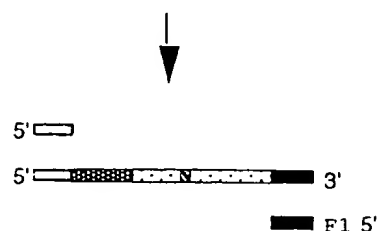
88/103

**LDR/PCR with Addressable Array Capture**

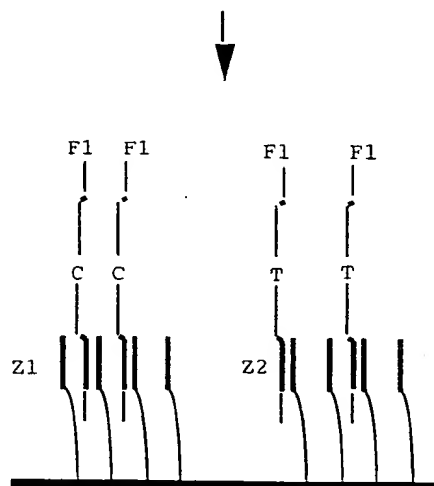
1. LDR reaction: Universal primer and unique Zip codes on 5' side of discriminating primers, universal primer on 3' side of common primer.



2. PCR reaction: Universal primers amplify multiplex LDR products simultaneously. One primer is fluorescently labeled.



3. Capture: Fluorescently labeled products are captured on addressable array at unique zipcode sequences.



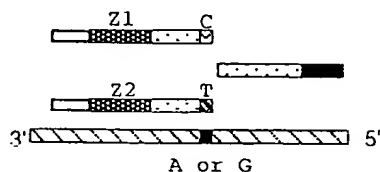
Heterozygous:  
C and T alleles.

**FIG. 60**

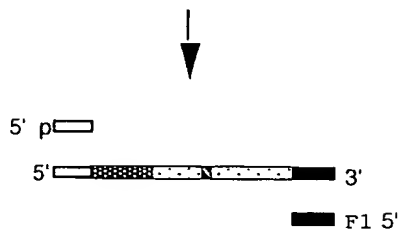
89/103

**LDR/PCR with Addressable Array Capture**

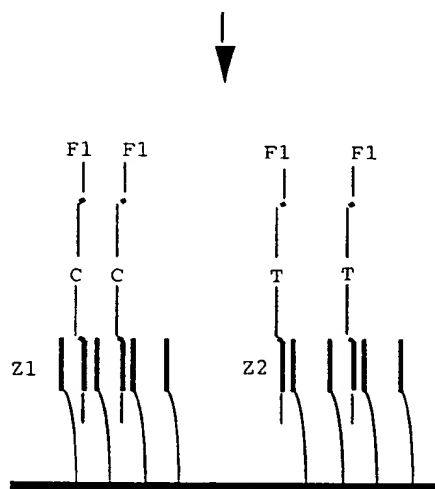
1. LDR reaction: Universal primer and unique Zip codes on 5' side of discriminating primers, universal primer on 3' side of common primer.



2. PCR reaction: Universal primers amplify multiplex LDR products simultaneously. One primer is fluorescently labeled, while the other contains a 5' phosphate. After PCR amplification, the phosphorylated strand is digested with lambda exonuclease leaving fluorescently labeled single-stranded DNA.



3. Capture: Fluorescently labeled products are captured on addressable array at unique zipcode sequences.



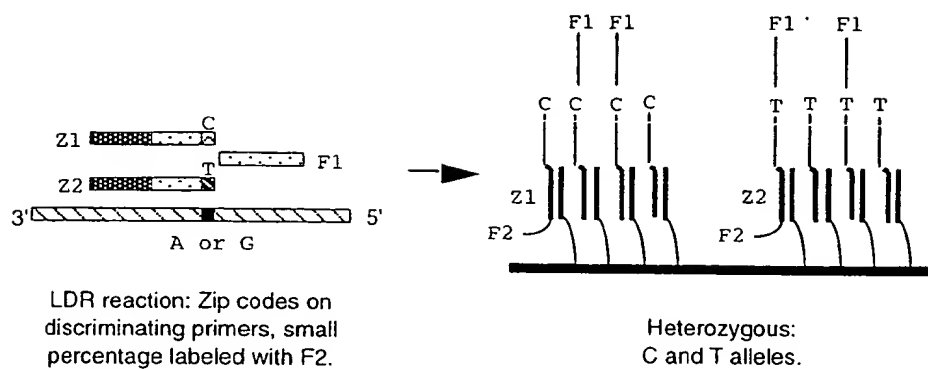
Heterozygous:  
C and T alleles.

**FIG. 61**

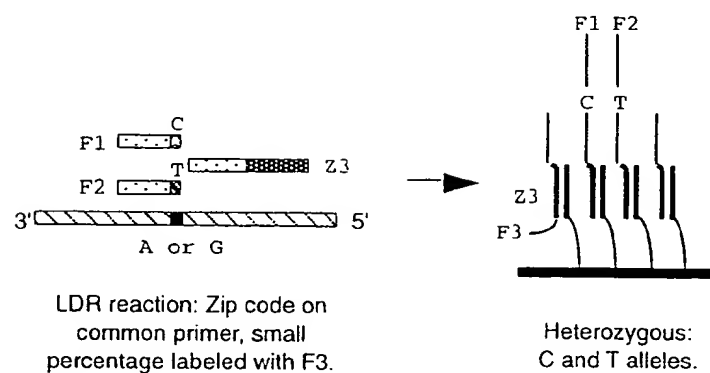
90/103

## PCR/LDR with Addressable Array Capture

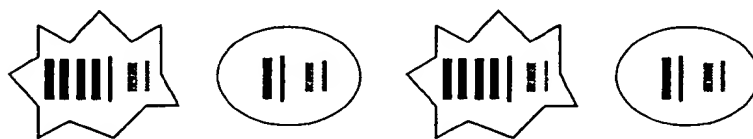
A.



B.

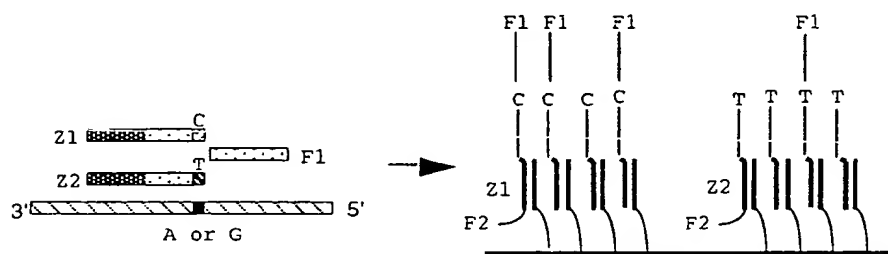
**FIG. 62**

**PCR/LDR with Addressable Array Capture: Detection of gene amplification using zip codes on the discriminating primers.**

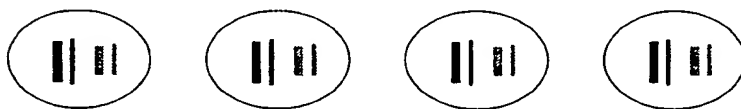
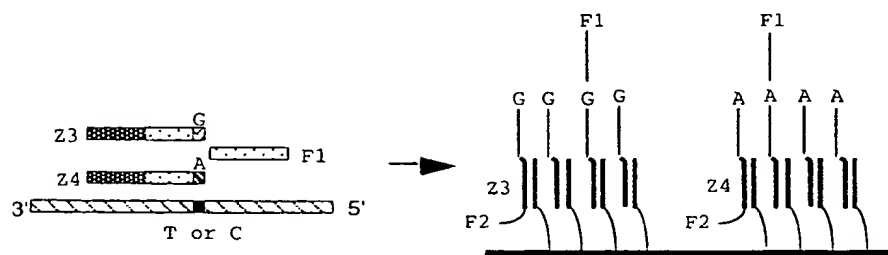


**Tumor sample with 50% stromal contamination:**

**A. Tumor gene alleles: Ratio of C to T alleles =  $10 / 4 = 2.5$**



**B. Control gene alleles: Ratio of G to A alleles =  $4 / 4 = 1.0$**



**Normal sample with allele balance:**

**C. Tumor gene alleles: Ratio of C to T alleles =  $4 / 4 = 1.0$**

**D. Control gene alleles: Ratio of G to A alleles =  $4 / 4 = 1.0$**

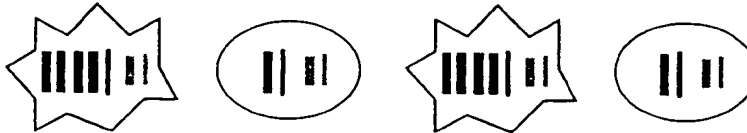
**Ratio of Tumor to control allele / normal to control allele:**

**C : G Tumor / C : G Normal =  $10 / 4 / 4 / 4 = 2.5$**

**T : A Tumor / T : A Normal =  $4 / 4 / 4 / 4 = 1.0$**

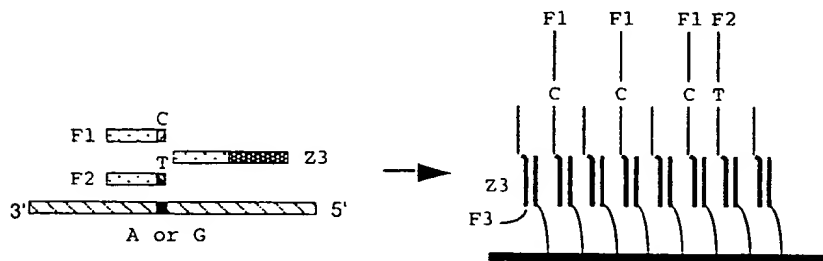
**FIG. 63**

**PCR/LDR with Addressable Array Capture: Detection of gene amplification using zip codes on the common primers.**

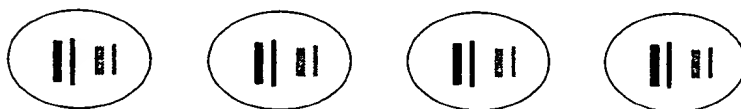
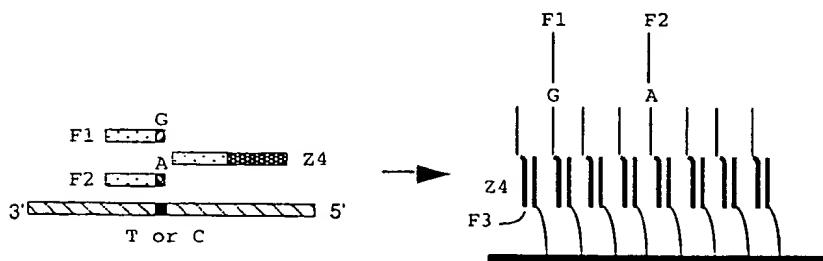


**Tumor sample with 50% stromal contamination:**

**A. Tumor gene alleles: Ratio of C to T alleles =  $10 / 4 = 2.5$**



**B. Control gene alleles: Ratio of G to A alleles =  $4 / 4 = 1.0$**



**Normal sample with allele balance:**

**C. Tumor gene alleles: Ratio of C to T alleles =  $4 / 4 = 1.0$**

**D. Control gene alleles: Ratio of G to A alleles =  $4 / 4 = 1.0$**

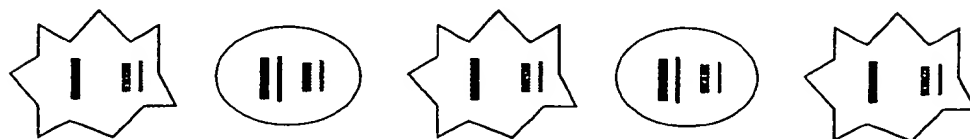
**Ratio of Tumor to control allele / normal to control allele:**

**C : G Tumor / C : G Normal =  $10 / 4 / 4 / 4 = 2.5$**

**T : A Tumor / T : A Normal =  $4 / 4 / 4 / 4 = 1.0$**

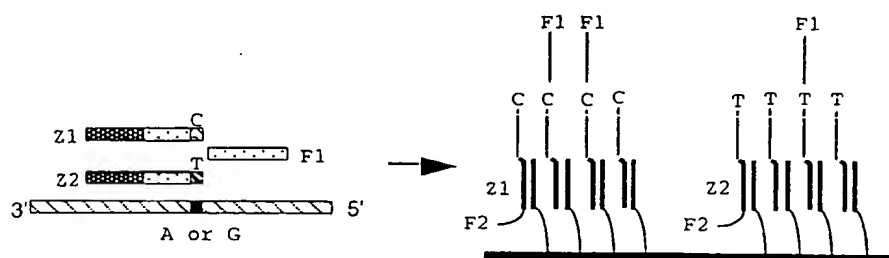
**FIG. 64**

**PCR/LDR with Addressable Array Capture: Detection of loss of heterozygosity using zip codes on the discriminating primers.**

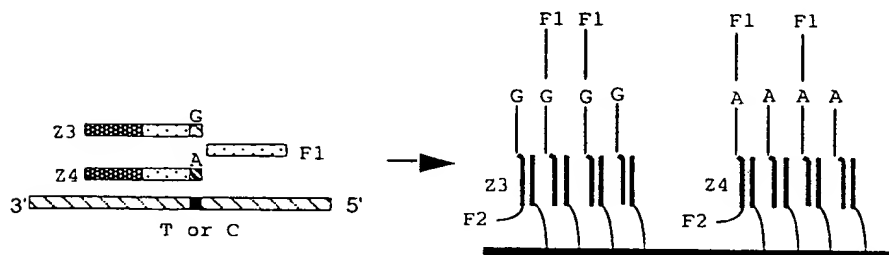


**Tumor sample with 40% stromal contamination:**

**A. Tumor gene alleles: Ratio of C to T alleles =  $5 / 2 = 2.5$**



**B. Control gene alleles: Ratio of G to A alleles =  $5 / 5 = 1.0$**



**Normal sample with allele balance:**

**C. Tumor gene alleles: Ratio of C to T alleles =  $5 / 5 = 1.0$**

**D. Control gene alleles: Ratio of G to A alleles =  $5 / 5 = 1.0$**

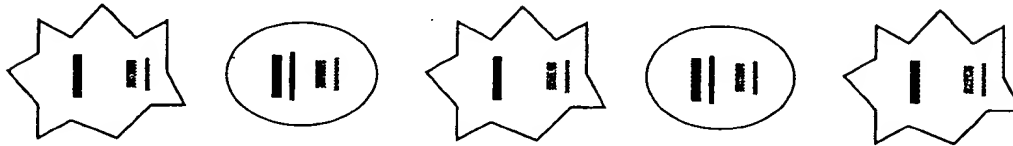
**Ratio of Tumor to control allele / normal to control allele:**

**C : G Tumor / C : G Normal =  $5 / 5 / 5 / 5 = 1.0$**

**T : A Tumor / T : A Normal =  $2 / 5 / 5 / 5 = 0.4$**

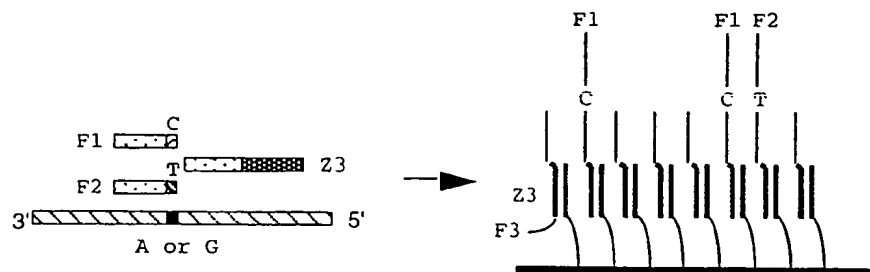
**FIG. 65**

**PCR/LDR with Addressable Array Capture: Detection of loss of heterozygosity using zip codes on the common primers.**

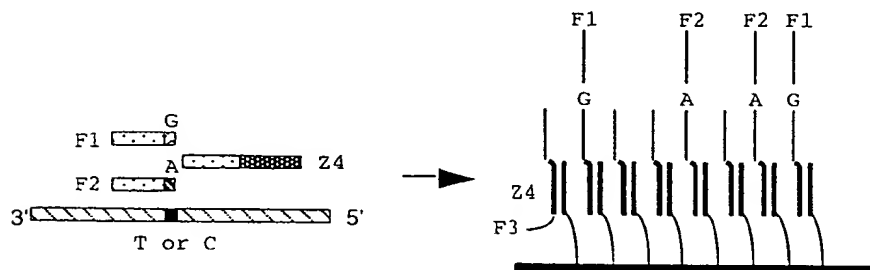


**Tumor sample with 40% stromal contamination:**

**A. Tumor gene alleles: Ratio of C to T alleles =  $5 / 2 = 2.5$**



**B. Control gene alleles: Ratio of G to A alleles =  $5 / 5 = 1.0$**



**Normal sample with allele balance:**

**C. Tumor gene alleles: Ratio of C to T alleles =  $5 / 5 = 1.0$**

**D. Control gene alleles: Ratio of G to A alleles =  $5 / 5 = 1.0$**

**Ratio of Tumor to control allele / normal to control allele:**

**C : G Tumor / C : G Normal =  $5 / 5 / 5 / 5 = 1.0$**

**T : A Tumor / T : A Normal =  $5 / 5 / 5 / 5 = 0.4$**

**FIG. 66**

95/103

Detection of gene amplification in tumor samples which contain stromal contamination using zip codes on the discriminating primers.

Tumor samples contains 10,000 tumor gene C alleles. and 4,000 tumor gene T alleles.

F1 for C allele (60% of 10,000)(45% capture at Z1) / F2 (10% of 100,000)(45% capture at Z1)  
 F1 for C allele (= 2,700) / F2 (= 4,500)  
 F1 for C allele / F2 = 0.60

F1 for T allele (40% of 4,000)(30% capture at Z2) / F2 (10% of 100,000)(30% capture at Z2)  
 F1 for T allele (= 480) / F2 (= 3,000)  
 F1 for T allele / F2 = 0.16

Normal samples contains 4,000 tumor gene C alleles. and 4,000 tumor gene T alleles.

F1 for C allele (60% of 4,000)(35% capture at Z1) / F2 (10% of 100,000)(35% capture at Z1)  
 F1 for C allele (= 840) / F2 (= 3,500)  
 F1 for C allele / F2 = 0.24

F1 for T allele (40% of 4,000)(50% capture at Z2) / F2 (10% of 100,000)(50% capture at Z2)  
 F1 for T allele (= 800) / F2 (= 5,000)  
 F1 for T allele / F2 = 0.16

Tumor sample contains 4,000 control gene G alleles. and 4,000 control gene A alleles.

F1 for G allele (45% of 4,000)(40% capture at Z3) / F2 (10% of 100,000)(40% capture at Z3)  
 F1 for G allele (= 720) / F2 (= 4,000)  
 F1 for G allele / F2 = 0.18

F1 for A allele (55% of 4,000)(60% capture at Z4) / F2 (10% of 100,000)(60% capture at Z4)  
 F1 for A allele (= 1320) / F2 (= 6,000)  
 F1 for A allele / F2 = 0.22

Normal sample contains 4,000 control gene G alleles. and 4,000 control gene A alleles.

F1 for G allele (45% of 4,000)(55% capture at Z3) / F2 (10% of 100,000)(55% capture at Z3)  
 F1 for G allele (= 990) / F2 (= 5,500)  
 F1 for G allele / F2 = 0.18

F1 for A allele (55% of 4,000)(45% capture at Z4) / F2 (10% of 100,000)(45% capture at Z4)  
 F1 for A allele (= 990) / F2 (=4,500)  
 F1 for A allele / F2 = 0.22

C : G Tumor / C : G Normal = ( 0.60 / 0.18 ) / ( 0.24 / 0.18 ) = 2.5  
 T : A Tumor / T : A Normal = ( 0.16 / 0.22 ) / ( 0.16 / 0.22 ) = 1

**FIG. 67**



96/103

Detection of gene amplification in tumor samples which contain stromal contamination using zip codes on the common primers.

Tumor samples contains 10,000 tumor gene C alleles, and 4,000 tumor gene T alleles.

F1 for C allele (60% of 10,000)(55% capture at Z3) / F2 (10% of 100,000)(55% capture at Z3)  
 F1 for C allele (= 3,300) / F2 (= 5,500)  
 F1 for C allele / F2 = 0.60

F1 for T allele (40% of 4,000)(55% capture at Z3) / F2 (10% of 100,000)(55% capture at Z3)  
 F1 for T allele (= 880) / F2 (= 5,500)  
 F1 for T allele / F2 = 0.16

Normal samples contains 4,000 tumor gene C alleles, and 4,000 tumor gene T alleles.

F1 for C allele (60% of 4,000)(60% capture at Z3) / F2 (10% of 100,000)(60% capture at Z3)  
 F1 for C allele (= 1,440) / F2 (= 6,000)  
 F1 for C allele / F2 = 0.24

F1 for T allele (40% of 4,000)(60% capture at Z3) / F2 (10% of 100,000)(60% capture at Z3)  
 F1 for T allele (= 960) / F2 (= 6,000)  
 F1 for T allele / F2 = 0.16

Tumor sample contains 4,000 control gene G alleles, and 4,000 control gene A alleles.

F1 for G allele (45% of 4,000)(35% capture at Z4) / F2 (10% of 100,000)(35% capture at Z4)  
 F1 for G allele (= 630) / F2 (= 3,500)  
 F1 for G allele / F2 = 0.18

F1 for A allele (55% of 4,000)(35% capture at Z4) / F2 (10% of 100,000)(35% capture at Z4)  
 F1 for A allele (= 770) / F2 (= 3,500)  
 F1 for A allele / F2 = 0.22

Normal sample contains 4,000 control gene G alleles, and 4,000 control gene A alleles.

F1 for G allele (45% of 4,000)(30% capture at Z4) / F2 (10% of 100,000)(30% capture at Z4)  
 F1 for G allele (= 540) / F2 (= 3,000)  
 F1 for G allele / F2 = 0.18

F1 for A allele (55% of 4,000)(30% capture at Z4) / F2 (10% of 100,000)(30% capture at Z4)  
 F1 for A allele (= 660) / F2 (= 3,000)  
 F1 for A allele / F2 = 0.22

C : G Tumor / C : G Normal = ( 0.60 / 0.18 ) / ( 0.24 / 0.18 ) = 2.5

T : A Tumor / T : A Normal = ( 0.16 / 0.22 ) / ( 0.16 / 0.22 ) = 1

**FIG. 68**

97/103

Detection of loss of heterozygosity (LOH) in tumor samples which contain stromal contamination using zip codes on the discriminating primers.

Tumor samples contains 5,000 tumor gene C alleles, and 2,000 tumor gene T alleles.

F1 for C allele (60% of 5,000)(35% capture at Z1) / F2 (10% of 100,000)(35% capture at Z1)  
 F1 for C allele (= 1,050) / F2 (= 3,500)  
 F1 for C allele / F2 = 0.30

F1 for T allele (40% of 2,000)(55% capture at Z2) / F2 (10% of 100,000)(55% capture at Z2)  
 F1 for T allele (= 440) / F2 (= 5,500)  
 F1 for T allele / F2 = 0.08

Normal samples contains 5,000 tumor gene C alleles, and 5,000 tumor gene T alleles.

F1 for C allele (60% of 5,000)(30% capture at Z1) / F2 (10% of 100,000)(30% capture at Z1)  
 F1 for C allele (= 900) / F2 (= 3,000)  
 F1 for C allele / F2 = 0.30

F1 for T allele (40% of 5,000)(40% capture at Z2) / F2 (10% of 100,000)(40% capture at Z2)  
 F1 for T allele (= 800) / F2 (= 4,000)  
 F1 for T allele / F2 = 0.20

Tumor sample contains 5,000 control gene G alleles, and 5,000 control gene A alleles.

F1 for G allele (45% of 5,000)(45% capture at Z3) / F2 (10% of 100,000)(45% capture at Z3)  
 F1 for G allele (= 1,012) / F2 (= 4,500)  
 F1 for G allele / F2 = 0.22

F1 for A allele (55% of 5,000)(50% capture at Z4) / F2 (10% of 100,000)(50% capture at Z4)  
 F1 for A allele (= 1375) / F2 (= 5,000)  
 F1 for A allele / F2 = 0.27

Normal sample contains 5,000 control gene G alleles, and 5,000 control gene A alleles.

F1 for G allele (45% of 5,000)(30% capture at Z3) / F2 (10% of 100,000)(30% capture at Z3)  
 F1 for G allele (= 675) / F2 (= 3,000)  
 F1 for G allele / F2 = 0.22

F1 for A allele (55% of 5,000)(60% capture at Z4) / F2 (10% of 100,000)(60% capture at Z4)  
 F1 for A allele (= 1,650) / F2 (= 6,000)  
 F1 for A allele / F2 = 0.27

C : G Tumor / C : G Normal = (0.30 / 0.22) / (0.30 / 0.22) = 1  
 T : A Tumor / T : A Normal = (0.08 / 0.27) / (0.20 / 0.27) = 0.4

**FIG. 69**

98/103

Detection of loss of heterozygosity (LOH) in tumor samples which contain stromal contamination using zip codes on the common primers.

Tumor samples contains 5,000 tumor gene C alleles, and 2,000 tumor gene T alleles.

F1 for C allele (60% of 5,000)(60% capture at Z3) / F2 (10% of 100,000)(60% capture at Z3)  
 F1 for C allele (= 1,800) / F2 (= 6,000)  
 F1 for C allele / F2 = 0.30

F1 for T allele (40% of 2,000)(60% capture at Z3) / F2 (10% of 100,000)(60% capture at Z3)  
 F1 for T allele (= 480) / F2 (= 6,000)  
 F1 for T allele / F2 = 0.08

Normal samples contains 5,000 tumor gene C alleles, and 5,000 tumor gene T alleles.

F1 for C allele (60% of 5,000)(55% capture at Z3) / F2 (10% of 100,000)(55% capture at Z3)  
 F1 for C allele (= 1,650) / F2 (= 5,500)  
 F1 for C allele / F2 = 0.30

F1 for T allele (40% of 5,000)(55% capture at Z3) / F2 (10% of 100,000)(55% capture at Z3)  
 F1 for T allele (= 1,100) / F2 (= 5,500)  
 F1 for T allele / F2 = 0.20

Tumor sample contains 5,000 control gene G alleles, and 5,000 control gene A alleles.

F1 for G allele (45% of 5,000)(40% capture at Z4) / F2 (10% of 100,000)(40% capture at Z4)  
 F1 for G allele (= 900) / F2 (= 4,000)  
 F1 for G allele / F2 = 0.22

F1 for A allele (55% of 5,000)(40% capture at Z4) / F2 (10% of 100,000)(40% capture at Z4)  
 F1 for A allele (= 1,100) / F2 (= 4,000)  
 F1 for A allele / F2 = 0.27

Normal sample contains 5,000 control gene G alleles, and 5,000 control gene A alleles.

F1 for G allele (45% of 5,000)(45% capture at Z4) / F2 (10% of 100,000)(45% capture at Z4)  
 F1 for G allele (= 1,012) / F2 (= 4,500)  
 F1 for G allele / F2 = 0.22

F1 for A allele (55% of 5,000)(45% capture at Z4) / F2 (10% of 100,000)(45% capture at Z4)  
 F1 for A allele (= 1,237) / F2 (= 4,500)  
 F1 for A allele / F2 = 0.27

C : G Tumor / C : G Normal =  $(0.30 / 0.22) / (0.30 / 0.22) = 1$   
 T : A Tumor / T : A Normal =  $(0.08 / 0.27) / (0.20 / 0.27) = 0.4$

**FIG. 70**

# Fidelity of T4 DNA Ligase on Synthetic Target/Linker

Linker	GG-Linker				AA-Linker				AG-Linker				GA-Linker			
	Cntrl	10x	10x	100x	10x	10x	100x	100x	10x	10x	100x	100x	10x	10x	100x	100x
KCl (mM)	50	100	50	100	50	100	50	100	50	100	50	100	50	100	50	100

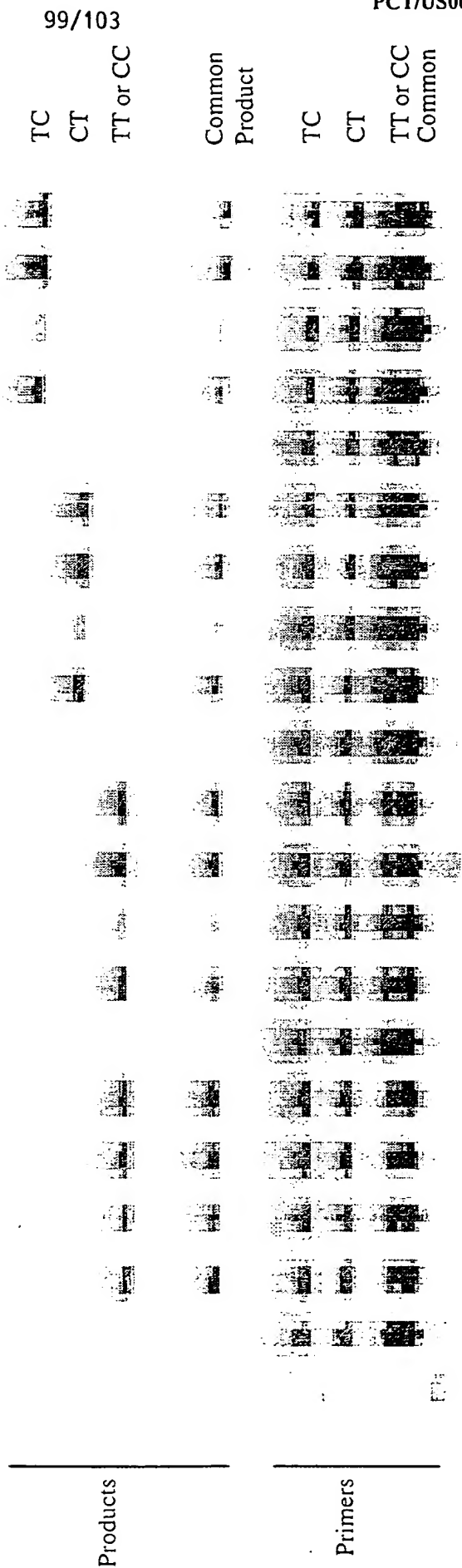
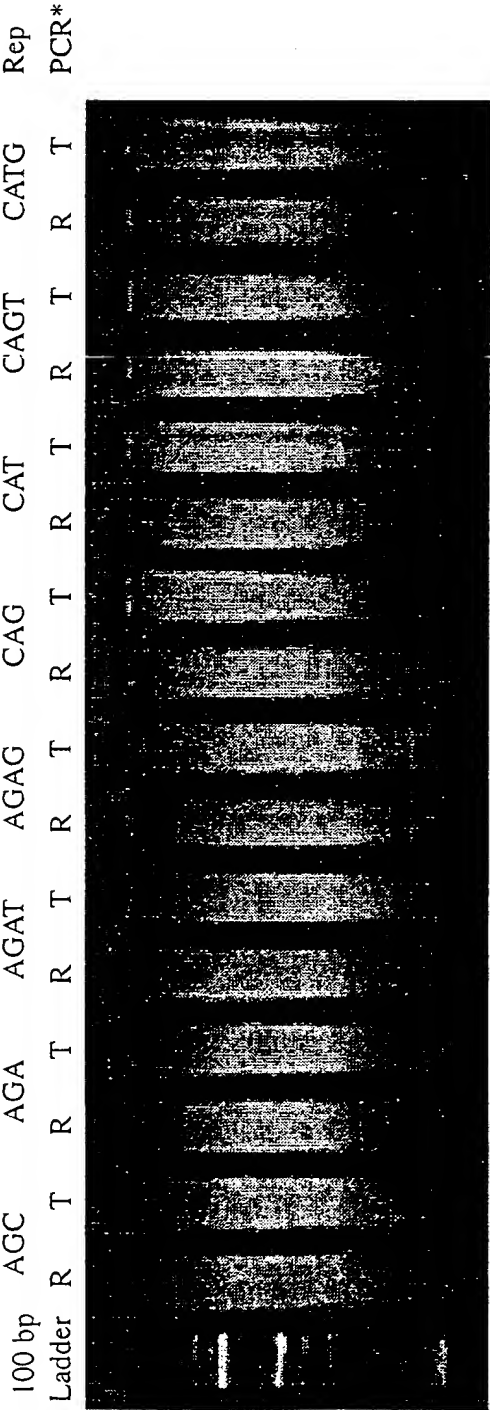


FIG. 71

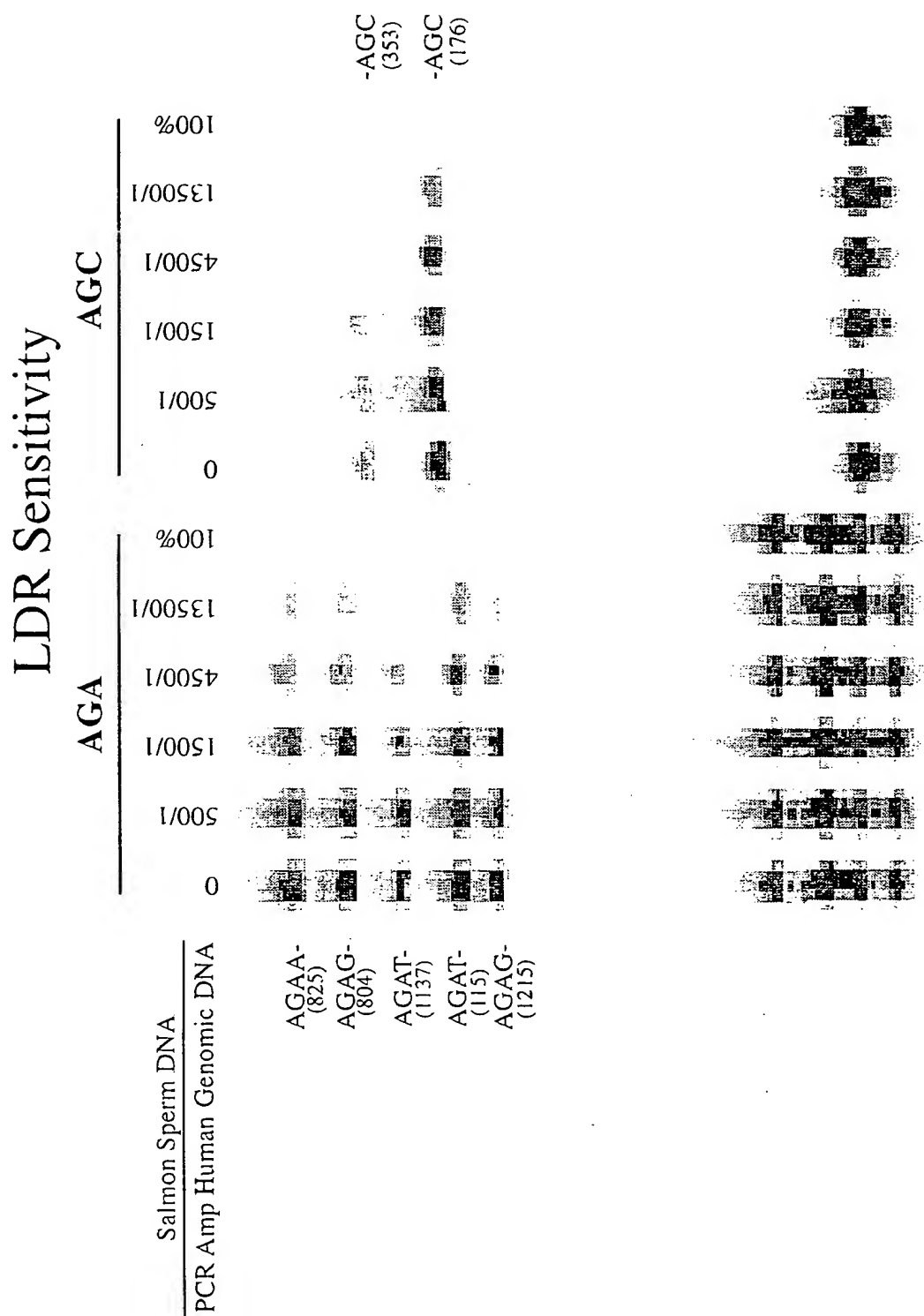
DrdI Representations of Human Genomic DNA



\* R = regular T = Touchdown

FIG. 72

101/103



**FIG. 73**

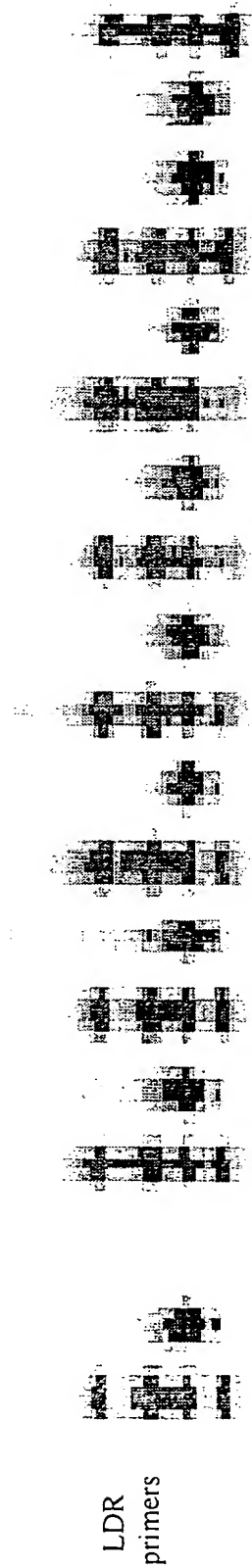
102/103

# DrdI -AG Overhang Representations

REF	PCR*	AGC	AGA	AGAT	AGAG
LDR	AGA AGC AGA AGC	AGA AGC AGA AGC	AGA AGC AGA AGC	AGA AGC AGC AGA	AGA
PCR*	R R T T	R R T T	R R T T	R R T T	R T T

AGAA-  
(825)  
AGAG-  
(804)  
AGAT-  
(1137)  
AGAT-  
(115)  
AGAG-  
(1215)

-AGC  
(353)  
-AGC  
(176)

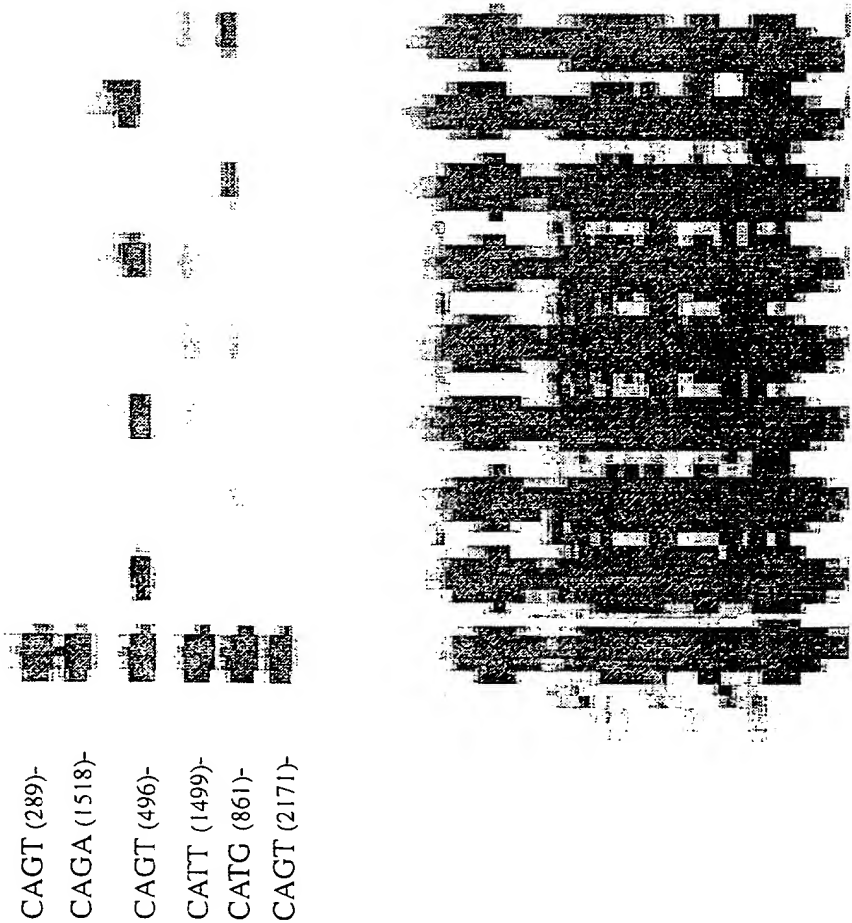


\* R = regular T = Touchdown

FIG. 74

DrdI -CA Overhang Representations

	CAG	CAT	CAGT	CATG	CAG	CAT	CATG	CATG	REP
REF	R	R	R	R	T	T	T	T	PCR*



\* R = regular T = Touchdown

FIG. 75



(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
13 July 2000 (13.07.2000)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 00/40755 A3**

- (51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: C12Q 1/68 // C12N 15/10
- (21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/00144
- (22) International Filing Date: 5 January 2000 (05.01.2000)
- (25) Filing Language: English
- (26) Publication Language: English
- (30) Priority Data:  
60/114,881 6 January 1999 (06.01.1999) US
- (71) Applicants: CORNELL RESEARCH FOUNDATION, INC. [US/US]; Suite 105, 20 Thornwood Drive, Ithaca, NY 14850 (US). SLOAN-KETTERING INSTITUTE FOR CANCER RESEARCH [US/US]; 1275 York Avenue, New York, NY 10021 (US).
- (72) Inventors: BARANY, Francis; Apartment 12C, 450 E. 63rd Street, New York, NY 10021 (US). LIU, Jianzhao; Apartment 10D, 428 East 70th Street, New York, NY 10021 (US). KIRK, Brian, W.; Apartment Gr.A, 243 E. 83rd Street, New York, NY 10028 (US). ZIRVI, Monib; Apartment 5R, 420 East 70th Street, New York, NY 10021 (US). GERRY, Norman, P.; 308 E. 83rd Street, 1C, New York, NY 10028 (US). PATY, Philip, B.; 345 East 68th Street, 1C, New York, NY 10021 (US).
- (74) Agents: GOLDMAN, Michael, L. et al.; Nixon Peabody LLP, Clinton Square, P.O. Box 1051, Rochester, NY 14603 (US).
- (81) Designated States (*national*): AU, CA, JP.
- (84) Designated States (*regional*): European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE).
- Published:  
— With international search report.
- (88) Date of publication of the international search report:  
4 January 2001
- For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*

(54) Title: METHOD FOR ACCELERATING IDENTIFICATION OF SINGLE NUCLEOTIDE POLYMORPHISMS AND ALIGNMENT OF CLONES IN GENOMIC SEQUENCING

(57) Abstract: The present invention is directed to a method of assembling genomic maps of an organism's DNA or portions thereof. A library of an organism's DNA is provided where the individual genomic segments or sequences are found on more than one clone in the library. Representations of the genome are created, and nucleic acid sequence information is generated from the representations. The sequence information is analyzed to determine clone overlap from a representation. The clone overlap and sequence information from different representations is combined to assemble a genomic map of the organism. Once the genomic map is obtained, genomic sequence information from multiple individuals can be applied to the map and compared with one another to identify single nucleotide polymorphisms. These single nucleotide polymorphisms can be detected, and alleles quantified, by conducting (1) a global PCR amplification which creates a genome representation, and (2) a ligation detection reaction process whose ligation products are captured by hybridization to a support.

WO 00/40755 A3

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 00/00144

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C12Q1/68

//C12N15/10

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C12Q C12N

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	EP 0 593 095 A (GENENTECH INC) 20 April 1994 (1994-04-20)	1-3
Y	claims 1-14 ---	4-87
X	WO 98 46621 A (BRENNER SYDNEY ;DUBRIDGE ROBERT B (US); GRYAZNOV SERGEI M (US); LY) 22 October 1998 (1998-10-22)	1-3
Y	the whole document ---	4-87
Y	GB 2 295 228 A (UNILEVER PLC) 22 May 1996 (1996-05-22)	1-87
	claims 1-8 ---	
Y	WO 98 10095 A (BRAX GENOMICS LTD ;THOMPSON ANDREW HUGIN (GB); SCHMIDT GUNTER (GB)) 12 March 1998 (1998-03-12)	1-87
	the whole document ---	
	--- -/--	



Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.



Patent family members are listed in annex.

## \* Special categories of cited documents :

\*A\* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

\*E\* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

\*L\* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

\*O\* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

\*P\* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

\*T\* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

\*X\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

\*Y\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

\*B\* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

3 July 2000

Date of making of the international search report

04.10.2000

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo NL  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

OSBORNE, H

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US 00/00144

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☒ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

1-87 (complete)

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

1. Claims: 1-87

Methods for the assembling genomic maps of an organism's DNA or portions thereof, and methods for identifying single nucleotide polymorphisms from said assembled maps.

2. Claims: 88-90

A method to sequence directly from a PCR amplified nucleic acid without primer interference.

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 00/00144

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
EP 0593095	A	20-04-1994	AT 109204 T	15-08-1994
			DE 69011101 D	01-09-1994
			DE 69011101 T	26-01-1995
			DK 461155 T	21-11-1994
			EP 0461155 A	18-12-1991
			ES 2058893 T	01-11-1994
			JP 3030417 B	10-04-2000
			JP 4503752 T	09-07-1992
			WO 9010064 A	07-09-1990
WO 9846621	A	22-10-1998	US 5888737 A	30-03-1999
			AU 7121398 A	11-11-1998
			EP 0975655 A	02-02-2000
GB 2295228	A	22-05-1996	NONE	
WO 9810095	A	12-03-1998	AU 721861 B	13-07-2000
			AU 4027497 A	26-03-1998
			CN 1234076 A	03-11-1999
			EP 0927267 A	07-07-1999
WO 9815652	A	16-04-1998	AU 4566397 A	05-05-1998
US 5710000	A	20-01-1998	US 6027894 A	22-02-2000
WO 9401582	A	20-01-1994	AT 159986 T	15-11-1997
			AU 686563 B	12-02-1998
			AU 4575893 A	31-01-1994
			CA 2139944 A	20-01-1994
			DE 69315074 D	11-12-1997
			DE 69315074 T	05-03-1998
			EP 0650528 A	03-05-1995
			JP 7508883 T	05-10-1995
			US 5728524 A	17-03-1998
WO 9715690	A	01-05-1997	US 5871697 A	16-02-1999
			US 5972693 A	26-10-1999
			AU 7476396 A	15-05-1997
			EP 0866877 A	30-09-1998
			JP 2000500647 T	25-01-2000
WO 9840518	A	17-09-1998	US 5994068 A	30-11-1999
			AU 7465198 A	29-09-1998
			EP 0970250 A	12-01-2000
WO 9743449	A	20-11-1997	AU 3066097 A	05-12-1997
WO 9429486	A	22-12-1994	US 5851760 A	22-12-1998
			CA 2164004 A	22-12-1994
			EP 0707660 A	24-04-1996
			JP 8511427 T	03-12-1996

**This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning  
Operations and is not part of the Official Record**

**BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES**

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

- ☐ **BLACK BORDERS**
- ☐ **IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES**
- ☐ **FADED TEXT OR DRAWING**
- ☐ **BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING**
- ☐ **SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES**
- ☐ **COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS**
- ☐ **GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS**
- ☐ **LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT**
- ☐ **REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY**
- ☐ **OTHER: \_\_\_\_\_**

**IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.**

**As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.**